Japanese Grammar Self-Taught.

(In Roman Character.)

With PHRASES and IDIOMS.

CONTENTS.

I.—Grammar and Syntax. With Pronunciation, Native Japanese Characters, etc.

II.—Conversational Phrases and Sentences: Idiomatic Expressions, Travel Talk, Commercial Phrases, Shopping, Correspondence, etc., etc.

III.—Vocabularies: Japanese-English. English-Japanese. Money, Weights and Measures.

BY

H. J. WEINTZ.

London:
E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., 51, Old Bailey, E.C.
1904.

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

London:
Marlborough, Pewtress & Co.,
52, Old Bailey, E.C.

PREFACE.

The scheme of this work is to provide a **complete manual of the Japanese language** rather than a phrase-book for travellers and others temporarily visiting Japan. Such visitors have not been overlooked, however, for a large number of **Conversational Phrases and Sentences,** conveniently classified, have been added, (including many of those running through the SELF-TAUGHT SERIES), together with full Vocabularies alphabetically arranged. The Publishers propose to develop these sections for issue under the title of "Japanese Self-Taught."

The Japanese people, by their intelligence, energy, and enterprise—so remarkably displayed of late years—have raised their country to a prominent position amongst the Nations of the World, both politically and *commercially.* A great and growing interest, fostered by our recent alliance with its government, is being manifested towards "THE BRITAIN OF THE PACIFIC," and there is a **growing necessity** for a simple and inexpensive hand-book of the Japanese Language, which the present volume is designed to meet.

The work is carried out in the ROMAN CHARACTER, as for all practical purposes of international communication the Roman alphabet is being steadily adopted by the Japanese themselves. The native characters are however given, together with the rules of transliteration and a number of illustrative examples, so that the student may possess himself of the key to native literature.

Japanese is usually looked upon by Europeans as being terribly difficult to learn, but in reality it is *extremely easy*

when studied in the Roman character; the want of a really practical grammar on modern lines has probably given rise to the idea referred to. The Syntax certainly *is* formidable to a European, as it is quite different from anything met with in Western languages, but Syntax is of very minor importance in Japanese—at least as regards making one's-self understood. A Japanese would be quite intelligible in England if he said "I to shop went, a book to buy," and *vice versâ* an Englishman would convey his meaning equally well by a similar distortion of a Japanese sentence, especially as the language itself is highly elliptical, thus accustoming Japanese people to readily infer meanings from context, &c.

The **simplicity of the language** is shown by such facts as that there is only one person in each tense—no *concord* (cf. French, and especially German)—no long lists of exceptions to rules,—only two irregular verbs of common occurrence,—and that it is *purely phonetic* (a most important point). The Author speaks advisedly in stating that one can make himself perfectly understood after far less time spent in study than is necessary in the case of any European language. Of course, to attain anything approaching syntactical accuracy, a much longer course of study is necessary than for obtaining an equal degree of proficiency in French, German or Spanish.

The **Grammar** has been compiled from the Author's notes, accumulated during many years' experience in preparing candidates for examinations, etc., and much of the matter introduced has been suggested by the questions and the difficulties of pupils. No attempt has been made to discuss verb-roots, archaic forms, and other matters interesting to philologists, but of no value to anyone taking up the study for practical purposes. The **Vocabularies** and **Conversational Phrases** are the outcome of a very great amount of time and care, bestowed on them with the object of ensuring completeness and accuracy in supplying the **words**

and phrases in actual use. The sentences are not mere literal translations from the English, but are those which would be used by a Japanese under similar circumstances. They are, in fact, not English-Japanese, but *Japanese-Japanese*, and in compiling them the Author has had the advantage of the co-operation of native linguists and others. The **literal translation** of Japanese sentences, in numerous instances throughout the book, will afford valuable assistance in synthetical construction, and will be found to lend considerable interest to the study of the language, by revealing the quaint and primitive nature of the native manner of putting ideas together.

The whole structure of the language is quite alien to anything found in Europe. In German, French and Spanish, for example, the equivalents for "give me," viz., *Geben Sie mir*, *donnez-moi*, and *déme*, respectively, may be taken as models, or forms which hold good for any noun which may be affixed. Not so in Japanese; an equivalent for "give me" cannot be isolated as it forms part of the context, and similarly with other expressions.

The **greatest care** has been taken to ensure that all the words found in the vocabularies are strictly conversational, so that the student will learn to employ the words in ordinary use, and will not be led into treating his Japanese hearers to such comicalities as "Condescend to demonstrate the route to —," instead of "Please tell me the way —." Many dialects are spoken in Japan, as in most countries, and yet the standard language is everywhere understood and spoken also, and anyone who carefully studies and masters the contents of this book, may rest assured that he can travel anywhere in Japan and make himself understood wherever he may go.

With regard to **pronunciation**, romanized Japanese is so purely phonetic that it has not been found necessary to introduce a third and phonetic column in the Conversations

and Vocabularies in this volume (*see* Parts II. and III.), but with the few simple rules of pronunciation stated and exemplified in the early pages, and bearing in mind that, with few exceptions, **each letter has only one sound,** that **that sound never varies,** and that **every letter in each word must be distinctly sounded**, the student will readily acquire facility of speech in the language. Out of the 2,000 words (about) in the vocabularies, there are only four which present any divergency from the rules, and only two in the whole of the phrases, and in these cases I have noted the deviation and supplied an imitated pronunciation.

The short **extracts from Japanese authors** which are included, with literal and free translations, seem commonplace and puerile to English eyes, but they are thoroughly typical of the matter found in the few novels in the language. Fiction is beneath the notice of educated readers and writers, but there are signs indicating that it will be cultivated in the near future, and that a call will be made for translations of the leading English novels.

Students, Naval*, Military, and other Professional and Commercial men, Travellers and Tourists, will find this Manual of the greatest service, whether as a practical guide to the Language, or as a Conversational Phrase-book for every-day needs.

H. J. WEINTZ.

Shipley, 1904.

* The **Admiralty** offer special privileges and inducements to officers in the Royal Navy to STUDY JAPANESE.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, etc.

(Pages 9 to 102.)

PAGE

THE SYLLABARY 9
Pronunciation and Accent 11
Examples of Pronunciation 14

THE PARTS OF SPEECH (pages 15 to 83).
The Article (absence of) 16
The Noun ... ... 16 to 19
Gender 16
Number, Case 17
Classes of Nouns 18
The Pronoun 20
Personal 20
Possessive, Demonstrative and Interrogative 23
Indefinite 28
Relative and Reflexive 29
The Numeral: Cardinal, Auxiliary, Ordinal and Fractional Numerals ... ... 30 to 36
Interrogations as to Number and Quantity 34
Time, Divisions of 37
The Verb 39
Transitive and Intransitive, Number and Person ... 39
Tense 40
Mood 41
Verb-Root: Inflection 42
Conjugation 44
First Conjugation ... ... 44, 48 to 51
Second Conjugation ... ... 47 to 52
Models of Inflection, *Kasu*, *Makeru*, *Ojiru* ... 48 to 52
Summary of Inflectional Forms ... ... 52 to 54
Irregular Verbs 54
Conjugation of Polite Forms of Speech 57
Derivative and Phrase-Verbs; Voice 59
The Adjective 61
Inflection 61
Conjugation 63
Comparison 65
The Adverb 66
List of Adverbs, classified 67
The Particle ... ... 67 to 77
The Preposition 77
The Conjunction 77
The Interjection 78
Honorific and Humble Forms of Speech 79

PAGE

SYNTAX, etc. (pages 84 to 102).
Conversational Sentences for Analysis 86
Japanese Proverbs for Analysis 91
Extracts from Japanese Writers (romanized) 93
THE SYLLABARY, in Native Characters 96
Rules for Transliteration 98
Examples of Transliteration 102

PART II.

CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES & SENTENCES.

(Pages 103 to 128.)

Useful and Necessary Idiomatic Expressions 103
Expressions of Surprise, Sorrow, Joy, Anger, &c. 107
Enquiries 108
Travelling: By railway 109
By road; Hiring conveyances 111
,, steamboat 112
Arrival 113
Hotel 114
Meals... 116
The Time 117
The Weather 118
Health 119
Correspondence, The Post Office, Telegrams 119
Introductions 120
In Town. Visiting 121
Shopping 124
Washing List 125
Commercial and Trading 126
Changing Money 128

PART III.

VOCABULARIES. (ALPHABETICAL.)

(Pages 129 to 178.)

Japanese-English ... ... 129 to 156
English-Japanese ... ... 157 to 178

MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES, pages 179 and 180.

Index to Part I. 181

JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT

Part I. GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, Etc.

The Syllabary, Pronunciation, Accent.

THE SYLLABARY.

The native characters used for writing the Japanese language are comprised in two alphabets termed "Syllabaries," —the *Katakana*, which consists of the remnants of forty-seven Chinese square characters, and the *Hiragana*, which is composed of a number of cursive forms of Chinese symbols. Both of them differ entirely from any European alphabet and mode of writing, so that their acquisition at the commencement of the study of the language would really prove a hindrance to the student's progress. It is quite possible to obtain a thorough knowledge of the spoken language through the medium of the Roman characters, and, having gained an insight into the grammatical peculiarities, the student can easily transpose the Romanized characters into either of the two native Syllabaries, which may then be memorized in a few hours.*

In Japanese there are no separate *letters*, as these are understood in European languages, each of the characters of the syllabaries virtually representing a *syllable*; **n** final, which has a symbol to itself, forming the one exception.

Each syllable is composed of a vowel preceded by one of the consonants—*k* (or *g*, see p. 10), *s*, (*z* or *j*), *t* (*d*), *n*, *h* (*b* or *p*), *m*, *y*, *r*, *w*. Thus, every syllable is supposed to terminate with a vowel, and usually does so; e.g., *ka-ga*, *ga-ku*, *i-ka-nga-shi-i*. The exceptions occur principally in foreign words, or are produced by contractions.

The following table exhibits the syllables of the Japanese language in the Roman character, and arranged according to what is termed the *Go-jiu-on*, or "fifty sounds."

* For the Syllabaries in the native character see pages 96, 97.

THE SYLLABARY.

Vowel Syllables.

a	i	u	e	o

Consonant Syllables.

ka *ga*	ki *gi*	ku *gu*	ke *ge*	ko *go*
sa *za*	shi *ji*	su *zu*	se *ze*	so *zo*
ta *da*	chi *ji*	tsu *dzu*	te *de*	to *do*
na	ni	nu	ne	no
ha *ba* *pa*	hi *bi* *pi*	fu *bu* *pu*	he *be* *pe*	ho *bo* *po*
ma	mi	mu	me	mo
ya	i	yu	ye	yo
ra	ri	ru	re	ro
wa	i	u	ye	wo

By learning the nine consonants *k*, *s*, *t*, *n*, *h*, *m*, *y*, *r*, and *w*, together with the five consonantal softenings *g*, *z*, *d*, *b*, and *p*, the Syllabary is readily committed to memory.

PRONUNCIATION.

1. The Vowel Syllabics.

These are pronounced as pure vowels, having much the same sounds as in Spanish, Italian, &c., but are always short unless marked with the usual diacritic sign (*ō*, *ū*, &c.).

Character.	Sound represented.	Phonetic sign.*
ā	approximately as *a* in *father*	ah
ī (ii)	„ *i* „ *machine*	ee
ū	„ *oo* „ *food*	oo
ē	„ *a* „ *date*	ay
ō	„ *o* „ *sore*	oh
a	„ *a* „ *man*	a
i	„ *i* „ *tin*	i
u	„ *oo* „ *foot*	oo†
e	„ *e* „ *bed*	e (*or* eh)
o	„ *o* „ *pole*	o [*or* o(h)]

* As used on pages 14 and 15. † Not dwelt on.

I and *u* are frequently cut so short as to become nearly inaudible. In such instances they are written throughout this book *ĭ*, *ŭ*. Thus, *shita*, with one of its meanings, is usually pronounced as if written *sh'ta*; *matsŭ*, with one signification, is pronounced *mats'*.

There are no diphthongs in Japanese; in the combinations *ai*, *au*, *ae*, *ao*, *ui*, *oi*, *ei*, each vowel is distinctly sounded. They read as follows: *ah-i* (=the English diphthong represented by *i* in *mile*, or *y* in *my*), *ah-oo* (like *ow* in *how*), *ah-eh* *ah-oh*, *oo-i*, *eh-i* (like *ay* in *gay*), *oh-i* (like *oy* in *boy*).

2. The Consonant Syllabics.

These are pronounced by combining the consonants and the vowels.

It will be observed that the Syllabary contains certain repetitions and irregularities. Thus we find *shi* where we should expect *si*, *fu* for *hu*, *i* for *yi*, *i* for *wi*; and so on. These anomalies are due to the inability of the Japanese to pronounce the sounds for which the above irregularities are substituted.

Note.—This peculiarity considerably modifies the conjugation of verbs, and should therefore be carefully borne in mind by the student.

The consonants have the same, or nearly the same, sounds respectively as in English, with the exception of the following:—

R, r.—In the syllabic *ri*, the *r* is pronounced somewhat like the English *d*; that is, in its articulation the tip of the tongue touches the roof of the mouth at the same point as in pronouncing the letter *r* itself, but with the substitution of the *d* sound. In the other syllabics *r* more resembles the English *r*, but in none of them is the trill so decided as in, say, Scotch, French, or German.

H, h, and **F, f,** are regarded as identical in Japanese, and their pronunciation is somewhat similar. In pronouncing *f*, the lower lip does not quite come in contact with the upper teeth, but remains at about the same distance from them as in pronouncing *wh* in the word *when*.

G, g, at the commencement of a word has the hard sound of *g* in the English *go*, *gain*, or *gum*; in all other positions like *ng* in *singer*. [Phonetic sign "n(g)" in Roman type; see p. 15.]

T, t, and **D, d,** are pronounced as in Italian; that is, the tip of the tongue is brought into contact with the upper teeth, instead of touching the front part of the roof of the mouth. With the majority of Japanese speakers no perceptible difference is made between *zu* and *dzu*.

Ye.—In this syllable the *y* is mute in most words, and is sometimes omitted in the Roman character.

N at the end of syllables and words is like the French nasal *n*, i.e., somewhat similar to *ng* in the English *thing* or the *n* in *bank*. The phonetic sign of this nasal sound is *n(g)*—in italics.

The syllabics *ga*, *za*, *da*, &c., printed in italics in the Syllabary, all commence with *softened* consonants, and are regarded by the Japanese merely as modifications of the syllabics commencing with hard consonants in the lines immediately preceding them, and not as different syllables.

NOTE.—In the native characters this distinction is represented by placing a diacritic sign by the side of the hard-consonant symbol; thus *ka* accompanied by the sign is read *ga*, *shi* is read *ji*, and so on.

The modification of a hard into the corresponding soft consonant often occurs in the formation of derivatives and compounds, so that this change (which with the diacritic sign, is termed *nigori*, or impurity), should be carefully noted.

When a letter is doubled it must be fully sounded twice, as *onna* (pronounced *on-na*); *katta* (pron. *kat-ta*).

ACCENT.

The accentuation of Japanese words is much less prominent than that of English, the various syllables of the same word having an almost uniform degree of emphasis. Quickened, or silenced, vowel sounds frequently render prominent the other portions of the word, but, as a general rule, the stress is laid about equally on each syllable. The sound of the word *gozarimasu*, for example, is almost evenly emphasized—*go-za-ri-mas'*, the terminal *u* being nearly inaudible, and the syllable *masu* receiving but a very slight accent, the emphasis over and above the stress laid on the other three syllables being barely perceptible.

(*a*) In words of *two syllables* the accent is, as a rule, on the *first syllable*, as *hi'ro*, *tsu'ru*.

Exceptions.—When the vowel sound of the first syllable is short *i* or *u*, and when a long or double vowel sound occurs in the last syllable, the accent is laid on the last syllable, as *shĭka'*, *tsŭki'*, *hirō*, *musū*.

(*b*) In words of *three syllables* the accent is, as a rule, on the *second syllable*, as *ara'shi*, *moto'mŭ*.

Exception.—When the second syllable is short, as *ĭ* or *ŭ*, the first syllable bears the accent, unless the final syllable has a double (long) vowel sound; in which case the primary accent is laid on the last syllable, and a secondary (subordinate) accent on the first, as *ta''ĭra'*, *a''tsŭku'*; *chi'kŭ-shō''*, *bo'kŭ-tō''*.

(*c*) In *polysyllables* the accent is on the *last syllable but one*, as *Hakoda'te*, *Yokoha'ma*.

Exception.—If the last syllable but one contains *ĭ* or *ŭ*, the accent is thrown back upon the preceding syllable, as *asa'gĭta*, *Shimo'tsŭke*.

N.B.—Bear in mind that in *all* words accent goes to long syllables, and whenever two such long syllables come

together they are pronounced with equal stress. Examples: *Kanā'gawa, aimashō', hō-bō, shō-sō.*

NOTE.—In a very few instances of words written exactly alike, but with different meanings, there are differences in pronunciation which cannot be brought under a general rule, but must be learned by experience. These difficulties, however, need not trouble the student, and the preceding rules will suffice for all ordinary needs.

Examples of Phonetic Pronunciation,

illustrating the preceding rules.

English.	Japanese.	Pronunciation.
Oh!	*mā*	mah
old lady	*obāsan*	o-bah'san(*g*)
is good	*yoroshī*	yo-ro-shee'
good	*ii*	ee
listening	*kiite*	kee'tay
province	*shū*	shoo
mother-in-law	*shūtome*	shoo'to(h)-meh
interpreter	*tsūji*	tsoo'ji
(an interjection)	*nē!*	nay
Miss	*nēsan*	nay'san(*g*)
already	*mō*	moh
suitable	*sōtō*	soh-toh
chopsticks	*hashi*	ha'shi (*or* hash'i)
new	*atarashĭki*	a-ta-ra'sh'ki (*or* atarash'ki
one	*ichi*	i'chi (*like* ichi *in*
melon	*uri*	oo'ri [enriching)
a little	*sŭkoshi*	s'ko(h)'shi
two	*fŭtatsu*	f'ta'tsoo (f'tat'soo)
sailor	*sendō*	sen(*g*)doh'
harp	*koto*	ko'to(h)
adversity	*wazawai*	wa-za-wah'i
perilous	*ayaushi*	a-yah-oo'shi
not returning	*kaerazu*	kah-eh-ra'zoo (*or* raz'-
mending (*verb*)	*naosŭ*	nah-oh's' [oo
firebrand	*moyekui*	mo-yeh-koo'-i
politeness	*rei*	ray'i

English.	Japanese.	Pronunciation.
a little	*choito*	cho-i'toh [cho-it'o(h)]
very	*goku*	goh'koo
a kind of palanquin	*kago*	kan(g)'o
two (in enumera-	*fū*	whoo (wh *as in*
argument [tion)	*ron*	rohn(g) [where)
flying (*verb*)	*tonde*	tohn(g)'deh
noisy	*sōzōshī*	soh-zoh-shee
nun	*ama*	a'ma [a(m)ma]
shampooer	*amma**	am'ma
hole	*ana*	a'na [a(n)na]
such	*anna**	an'na
a sound	*oto*	o'to(h)
a husband	*otto*	o(h)t'to(h)

Parts of Speech.

The Japanese language, which is probably related to Mongol and to Manchu, differs entirely in composition and method of use from any European tongue.

The classification of Japanese words differs materially from that adopted by Western grammarians in dealing with their languages, but the components of Japanese sentences do duty for what are usually termed *Nouns*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*, *Adverbs*, *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions*, and *Interjections*. The great majority of these words are *uninflected*, and are divided by native grammarians into two broad classes according to their importance, namely (1) *Na*, (2) *Teniwoha*.

(1) *Na* are the *name-words* proper.

(2) The *Teniwoha* consist of the suffixed syllables or particles, which correspond to the *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions*, and *Interjections* of the English and allied languages. They also serve as terminal inflections for Adjectives and Verbs.

The Japanese also make use of words which correspond with the *Verbs* and *Adjectives* of Western speech, and are termed *Kotoba*, i.e., "words," or *Hataraki-kotoba*, i.e.,

* *Amma* and *anna* are respectively contractions of *amama* (a-ma-ma) and *anana* (a-na-na), their original forms, and thus illustrate the rule stated on p. 9 (3rd par.).

"working-words," so named on account of their activity in assuming continual change of form. They are inflected to express mood, tense, &c.

It will be seen, then, that in Japanese there are in reality but two classes of words: (i.) *Uninflected words*, including NA and TENIWOHA, and (ii.) *Inflected words*, HATARAKI-KOTOBA; and it must be borne in mind by the student that the classification according to European methods—i.e., into nouns, pronouns, adverbs, &c.—adopted in this work, is for his own convenience in study, and is not the native mode of dealing with the language.

THE ARTICLE.

The Japanese language has no Article, definite or indefinite; thus, *otoko*, signifies indifferently "the man," "a man," "man."

Definiteness may, however, be expressed by periphrasis. Thus, whilst in English "the letter" signifies a particular object which has been the subject of conversation previously, to express the same idea in Japanese it is necessary to use some such periphrase as "letter *just mentioned*," "letter *I wrote*," "letter *brought now*."

THE NOUN.

The Noun has no inflection to mark gender, number, or case. In other words, there is no declension.

Gender.

(1) Names of inanimate objects are neuter, as in English.

(2) In general no distinction is made between the masculine and feminine. Thus, *mŭma* signifies indifferently "horse" or "mare"; *dori*, "cock" or "hen"; and the sex must be inferred from the context.

In a very few cases, however, difference in gender is indicated by the use of different words, as

otoko, man;	*onna*, woman;
musuko, son, boy;	*musŭme*, daughter, girl;
chichi, father;	*haha*, mother.

In some instances, gender is distinguished by prefixing *o* or *on* for the masculine, *me* or *men* for the feminine; as

on dori, a cock;	*men dori*, a hen;
o ushi, a bull;	*me ushi*, a cow.

Similarly:

otoko no ko, a male child (*literally*, man-child);
onna no ko, a female child (*lit.*, woman-child).

Number.

Number is indicated by the addition of prefixes and suffixes. Thus, if it be desired to specify only one particular thing, the numeral for "one," *hito*, *hitotsu*, or *ichi*, is added to the name of the thing either as prefix or suffix; as

hito-hako, one box = a box;
hon-hitotsu, one book = a book.

Ordinarily the plural is not distinguished from the singular, but plurality can be expressed when necessary by adding *particles* such as *domo*, *ra*, *gata*, *shū (shiu)*, or *tachi* to the singular, as

ninsoku domo, coolies;	*kodomo ra*, children;
yakunin gata, officials;	*tomo dachi*, friends;
hyakushō shū, farmers;	*danna shiu*, masters.
yakunin tachi, officers;	

NOTE.—*Gata* and *tachi* are used to show respect, whilst *ra* is generally employed in speaking to coolies and menial servants.

Plurality is sometimes expressed by repeating the noun, as

tokoro, a place;	*tokoro-dokoro**, places;
shina, an object;	*shina-jina**, all kinds of objects;
kuni, a country;	*kuni-guni**, all countries;
kusuri, a medicine;	*kusuri-gusuri**, all kinds of medicines.

* In most instances the second half of the word takes the *nigori*, i.e., its initial consonant is softened. (See p. 13.)

Case.

Case is expressed in Japanese by means of certain terminations, called "postpositions," added to the noun. These postpositions, so far as they extend, answer the same purpose as the English *prepositions*, or the case-endings of a Latin noun.

Example:—

Nom.	*Tori*, or *tori ga*,	a bird.
Gen.	*tori no*, or *tori ga*,	of a bird, *or* a bird's.
Dat.	*tori ni*, or *tori ye*,	to a bird.
Acc.	*tori*, or *tori wo*,	a bird.

Voc.	*tori*, or *tori yo*,	O bird!
Abl.	*tori kara*, or *tori yori*,	from a bird.
Loc.	*tori ni*,	at, to, *or* in a bird.
Agent	*tori de*,	with, *or* by means of, a bird.

N.B.—The plural terminations are placed between the noun and the postpositions, as

Yakunin gata ni kippu wo misemashita. — I showed my ticket to the officers.

(*Literally*,* Officers...to ticket showed.)

Classes of Nouns.

As in most European languages, nouns may be divided into *Primitive*, *Derivative*, and *Compound*.

I. Primitive Nouns.

These are nouns which cannot be referred to any root—being roots in themselves—that is, they are undecomposable; as *inu*, dog; *te*, hand; *kaze*, wind; *yama*, mountain.

II. Derivative Nouns.

These are formed from other nouns, and also from adjectives and other parts of speech, by means of prefixes and suffixes. They are divided into Abstract, Augmentative, Diminutive, Concrete, and Verbal Nouns.

1. *Abstract Nouns.*—These are formed chiefly from adjectives by adding to the stem *-sa*, which is equivalent to the English *-ness* in *brightness*, *happiness*, &c. Thus, from *takai*, high, is formed the abstract noun *takasa*, height; *wakasa*, youthfulness (from *wakai*, young); *omosa*, weight (from *omoi*, heavy).

True adjectives and some verbal forms, followed by *koto* (thing, fact), are also used as compound abstract nouns, as

takai koto height (*lit.*, high thing);
komaru koto, anxiety (*lit.*, trouble thing).

2. *Concrete Nouns.*—Compound concrete nouns may be formed by adding the word *mono*, thing, to adjectives and to some verbal forms. Thus, *umai mono*, delicacy, is formed from *umai*, delicious, and thing; *ao mono*, vegetables, from

* In the literal translations the Particles have not been included. Their significations will be found in the section on Particles. (See p. 69.)

aoi, green, and thing; *mono-shiri*, a learned man, from *shiru*, to know.

3. *Augmentative Nouns.*—The prefix *ō*, great, is used as an augmentative to other nouns, as

ō arashi, great storm (*i.e.*, tempest);
ō gurai, great eater (*i.e.*, glutton);
ō bune, great boat (*i.e.*, ship, vessel, &c.).

4. *Diminutive Nouns.*—These are formed by prefixing to other nouns the syllable *ko*, little; as

ko yama, little mountain (*i.e.*, hill);
ko inu, little dog (*i.e.*, puppy).

5. *Verbal Nouns.*—A large number of these are merely the unaltered stems of verbs, as

warai, laughter, from *warau*, to laugh;
nokori, remainder ,, *nokoru*, to be left over;
soshiri, evil-speaking ,, *soshiru*, to speak evil;
kakushi, pocket ,, *kakasu*, to hide;
hikari, brightness ,, *hikaru*, to shine.

III. Compound Nouns.

These nouns, which are very numerous, are formed in many ways, of which the principal are:—

(*a*) A noun + a noun, as

honya, a bookseller, from *hon*, a book, and *ya*, house;
kusuri-ya, a druggist's, from *kusuri*, medicine, and *ya*, house;
hanazono, a flower-garden, from *hana*, flower, and *sono*, garden.

(*b*) The stem of an adjective + a noun, as

yasu-mono, cheap article, from *yasui*, cheap, and *mono*, thing;
aka-gane, copper, from *akai*, red, and *kane*, metal;
waru-kuchi, evil-speaking, from *warui*, bad, and *kuchi*, mouth.

(*c*) A verbal form + a noun, as

urimono, an article for sale, from *uri* (stem of *uru*, to sell) and *mono*, thing;
nusubito, a thief, from *nusumu*, to steal, and *hito*, person;
moyekui, a firebrand, from *moyasu*, to burn, and *kui*, stake.

(*d*) A noun + a verbal form, as

hito-goroshi, a murder *or* murderer, from *hito*, person, and *korosu*, to kill;

ki-chigai, a lunatic, from *ki*, spirit, and *chigau*, to be wrong.

(*e*) A verbal form + a verbal form, as

kigaye, a change of clothing, from *kiru*, to wear, and *kayeru*, to change;

nukigaki, a synopsis, from *nuku*, to draw out, and *kaku*, to write down.

NOTE.—(1) In compound nouns the second component usually receives the *nigori* (see p. 13). Thus, the *h* of *hito* is changed into *b* in the compound *nusubito*; the *k* of *koroshi* into *g* in *hito-goroshi*; the *k* of *kaki* into *g* in *nuki-gaki*. (See *c*, *d*, and *e*, above.)

(2) The final vowel of the first component of a compound noun is often changed. This change is most common in connection with the letter *e*, which is replaced by *a*, as

sakate, drink-money, from *sake*, beer, and *te*, hand;
saka-oke, a sake (beer) vat, from *sake* and *oke*;
kaza-deppō, an air-gun, from *kaze* and *teppō*.

(3) As will be seen subsequently, certain parts of verbs and adjectives are, for purposes of syntax, regarded as nouns.

THE PRONOUN.

Pronouns in Japanese are for the most part merely nouns which have in process of time become pronominal. They are grouped together in various classes for the different degrees of respect and politeness which form so prominent a part of the general culture of the country.

The pronouns may be classified as *Personal*, *Possessive*, *Demonstrative*, *Interrogative*, *Indefinite*, *Relative*, *Reflexive*.

Personal Pronouns.

1. SINGULAR.

(*a*) *First Person.*

Watakŭshi, I, is the ordinary polite word for the pronoun of the first person.

Temaye is used in token of humility by the lower classes to their superiors. It is also employed for the second person.

Watashi and *washi* are used by intimate friends.

Boku serves for soldiers and students.

Ore is used with a lesser degree of respect, and is employed generally by servants, &c., to each other.

Examples :—

Watakŭshi wa kajiya de gozarimasŭ, [*lit.*, I...blacksmith...am]	I am the blacksmith.
Ore mo ikō, [*lit.*, I too will go]	I will go too.
Boku wa gakkō ye kaeru tokoro da, [*lit.*, I...school to return place am]	I am on the way back to school.

(*b*) *Second Person.*

Anata (= *ano kata*, that side) is really a pronoun of the *third* person which has gradually come to be employed for the *second*, like the German *Sie*. It is a polite form used to address equals or superiors, and is sometimes used as a noun as in *kono anata*, this gentleman.

Omaye (*omae*) *san* is nearly identical with *anata*, but more familiar, and is used principally by women.

[N.B.—The above will be found to suffice for Europeans.]

Kimi serves for students and soldiers.

Kisama and *temaye* show the least degree of respect, and are used to address people of the lowest class.

Sensei is employed to address professors and learned men in general.

Danna (master), *danna-san*, or *danna-sama* is used by an employé in addressing his principal.

Other words in use for the second person are:—*O nushi* (very familiar), *sokka* (formal), *sochi* (to inferiors), *ware* (among country people), and *unu* (abusive).

Examples :—

Omaye koko ni matte ore, [*lit.*, you here waiting remain.]	You wait here.
Anata ni o hanashi moshitai koto ga gozarimasu, [*lit.*, you...talk wish to, thing there is]	There is something I wish to tell you.
Kimi wa doko ye iku ka ? [*lit.*, you...where to go...?	Where are you off to ?
Unu berabō me,	You impertinent fellow !

(*c*) *Third Person.*

Are. This is used indifferently for "he" or "she," and is often replaced by the more respectful forms *ano hito*, that man, that woman; *ano o kata*, that gentleman, that lady; or *ano onna*, that woman.

Tō-nin, "the person in question," is often used for "he."

Aitsu is a contemptuous equivalent for *are*.

Examples :—

Ano o kata Tōkyo no akindo ia nai ka,	Is he not a Tokio merchant?
[*lit.*, ...Tokio...merchant is (he) not?]	
Are wa mō Hiōgo ni tsukimashĭtarō,	He (she, it) has probably arrived in Hiogo by now.
[*lit.*, ...already Hiogo...has-probably-arrived]	

2. Plural.

The plurals are formed from the singular, as in nouns, by adding *domo*, *gata*, *ra*, *shiu* (*shū*), and *tachi* (see p. 17). Thus, *watakŭshi*, I—*watakŭshi domo*, we; *ore*, *orera*, *are*, he, she, it —*arera*, they; *omaye*, *omaye gata*, you (thou), you; &c.

The grammar of the personal pronouns is like that of nouns, and particles (see pages 69–77) are affixed in the same manner as with nouns. It must be observed, however, that, with the pronouns of the first and second persons, the employment of plural particles, when two (or more) persons are intended, is much more frequent than in the case of nouns, and a Japanese often uses *watakŭshidomo* (we) for "I."

As in Latin and Spanish, personal pronouns are usually omitted unless they are used *emphatically*, or in cases where ambiguity would arise from their omission. Thus, "I never saw that woman before," would be rendered, *Are wa sen ni miyenakatta onna da*, unless the person addressed might be in doubt as to whether the speaker were referring to himself or to another person, in which case *watakŭshi* would be employed. In such sentences as "*I* am going home, but *you* had better remain here," the pronouns should be inserted because the significance depends on the emphasis laid on them.

Possessive Pronouns.

The Possessive Pronouns are simply personal pronouns with the possessive particle, *no* or *ga*, added to them, as

watakŭshi no, my; *anata no* / *omaye no* } your;
watakŭshi domo no, our; *ano hito no*, his.

Mine, yours, his, hers, theirs, are also rendered by *watakŭshi no, anata no*, &c., but they can readily be distinguished from *my, your*, &c., by observing the particles used with them or by examining the context.

Examples:—

Anata no gakkō wa dochira desŭ? — Whereabouts is your school?
[*lit.*, your school...whereabouts is?]

Watakūshi no wa atarashiu gozarimasŭ; anata no wa furū gozarimasŭ, — Mine is new; yours is old.
[*lit.*, mine...new is; yours...old is]

Ano hito no iye wa yohodo tōi, — His house is a long distance away.
[*lit.*, that man's house...very much is far]

Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns.

NOTE.—With these pronouns are given several words closely allied to them in derivation and meaning, and which may be treated advantageously at the present stage.

1. THIS. Root, Ko or Ka.

kore (noun);	*konna*, this kind of;	*kayō*, this manner;
kono (adj.);	*konnani* (adv.);	*kahodo*, this much;
konata (pron.);	*koitsu*, this fellow;	*kaku*, or *ko*, thus.

Ko, ka. The root appears only in the compounds given in the above table; in *ko-toshi*, this year; and in a few other words of very rare occurrence.

Kore (plural, *korera*), this. *Kore* is a noun meaning "this one" when the object is near or in the possession of the speaker, and more rarely "this person"; as

Kore wa ikura desu ka? — As to this thing, how much is it?

Kore wa nani da? — What is this?

Kono, this, these, is an adjective corresponding to the French *ce, cette, ces*; as

kono michi, this road; *kono hako*, this box.

Konata (for *kono kata*), this side, is in reality a pronoun of the first person, and is often used for "I," but it is more frequently employed for the second person.

Konna, konnani; this kind of, in this kind of way. *Konna* is for *kore naru*, being this; *konnani* for *kore naru ni*, in being this.

Koitsu, this fellow, is also applied to inanimate objects. It is a contraction from *ko-yatsu* (*yatsu* = fellow), and is a very contemptuous expression.

Kono yō ni, in this manner, and *kono yō na*, this kind of, are almost synonymous with *kayō* and *kayō na*, and occur more frequently.

Kahodo, this much. *Kore hodo* is also used with a very similar signification, as

Korehodo osoroshĭkatta koto wa gozarimasenŭ, I was never so afraid in my life.
[*lit.*, this-much frightened-was thing...is not]

Kaku, kō, thus. *Ko* is much more frequently used than *kaku*, but the latter is sometimes met with in certain expressions, such as *to mo kaku mo*, even so, even thus (= at all events, however).

2. That (2nd person). Root, So or Sa.

sore (noun);	*sonna*, that kind of;	*sayō*, that manner;
sono (adj.);	*sonnani* (adv.);	*sahodo*, that much;
sonata (pro.);	*soitsu*, that fellow;	*shika*, *so* or *sō*, so.

Sore is a noun meaning "that one," when the object is near or in the possession of the person spoken to, as

Sore wa kinodoku na koto de gozarimasŭ, That is a sad thing.
[*lit.*, that...sad...thing is]

Sono is an adjective, and is joined to nouns, as

Sono hako, That box ("near you," perhaps "your box").

Doko de sono mŭma wo o kai nasatta? Where did you buy that horse?
[*lit.*, where...that horse...buy did]

Note.—The remarks with reference to the words under "This" (above) apply also to the corresponding ones in this table.

Examples :—

Sore wa chodō yoi,	As for that one (it is) just right.
Sore wa kinodoku na koto de gozarimasŭ,	That is a sorry affair.
Ame ga furi sō mo nai, [*lit.*, rain...fall...even is not]	It does not seem likely to rain.
Sō da sō yo, [*lit.*, that is appearance]	So it would seem.
Dare ga so iimashĭta ? [*lit.*, who...so said]	Who said so ?

3. THAT (3rd person). Root, **A.**

are (noun) ; *anna*, that kind of; *aitsu*, that fellow ;
ano (adj.) ; *annani* (adv.) ; *ā*, in that way, so.
anata (pro.) ;

Are is a noun meaning "that one," when the object is far away, not in possession of the speaker, or out of sight ; as

Are wa nan desu ? As for that (yonder), what is it ?

Ano is an adjective, also referring to something far away, not in possession of the speaker, or out of sight ; as

*Ano kajiya wa kita ka ?** Has that blacksmith come?
[*lit.*, that blacksmith...come]

Are and *sore*, *ano* and *sono*, must not be regarded as interchangeable. *Kore* may be termed the demonstrative pronoun of the first person, *sore* of the second person, and *are* of the third *Sore* and *sono* are connected with the present subject of conversation, whilst *are* and *ano* are employed when a new topic is introduced. Thus, *sono kura* means "that saddle" (near or in the possession of the listener) ; *ano kura*, "that saddle" (you had yesterday, &c.).

NOTE.—The Japanese often commence a sentence with the word *ano* as serving merely to attract the attention of the person addressed, something like the English "'Er" or "I say!" in the phrases "'Er, would you kindly tell me the way to...?" and "I say, just take hold of this!"
Example :—*Ano, Kanda san,* I say! Mr. Kanda.

The words *konata* (for *kono kata*), this side, *sonata* (for *sono kata*), that side, and *anata* (for *ano kata*), that side, when employed as pronouns, ought really to signify "I," "you,"

* See remarks on Interrogation, p. 85.

"he," "she," "it," respectively, and *konata* often does stand for "I," but generally, by a peculiar anomaly, they are employed for the second person.

Ayō and *ahodo* are not in use, the expressions *ano yō* and *are hodo* being employed instead.

Examples:—

A iu hanashi wa mettani kikimasenŭ, — It is seldom we hear a story of that kind.
[*lit.*, that-way called story...seldom hear]

Are wa, dare no uchi desŭ? — Whose is that house (yonder)?
[*lit.*, that as-for, who of house is-it?]

A iu fūzetsu wa ate ni naranai, — One cannot depend on reports of that kind.
[*lit.*, that-kind report...dependence do not become]

Are wa nan' da? — What is that?
[*lit.*, that...what is]

4. That (3rd person). Root, **Ka.**

kare (noun); *kano* (adjective); *kyatsu*, that fellow.

Examples:—

Kare kore hiru desŭ, — It is just about noon (*hiru*).
Nani ya ka ya, — Anything whatever.

Note. These expressions are not in very common use, except by the upper classes. Their meanings are similar to those in the columns under "That" on the preceding page.
Kano is sometimes employed with the meaning "a certain."

5. Who. Root, **Da.**
dare (noun).

Examples:—

Dare ga sō itta? — Who said so? (*familiar*).
Dare ni kane wo yatta? — To whom did he give the money?
[*lit.*, ...to, money...gave]

Note.—The places of the words not appearing under this head are supplied by the derivatives of *do*, which (see No. 6, following).

6. Which. Root, **Do.**

dore (noun); *donata* (pron.); *dō*, how;
dono (adj.); *donnani*, what kind of; *donna* (adv.).

Dore is an old form of *idzure*, which is still employed with the meanings "at any rate," "however." *Idzure* is an abbreviation of *idzure ni mo*, which signifies literally "in whichever case."

Examples :—

Dore ga ichiban ii ka ? Which is the best ? (*familiar*).

Dore wa yoroshiu gozarimasŭ ? Which do you like best ?

[*lit.*, which...good is]

Donata is employed as a polite substitute for *dare*, a still more respectful phrase being *donata sama*. Thus, *Donata desu ?* who is it ? (who is there ?)

Dōka, somehow, and *dōzō*, somehow or other, are formed from *dō*, and both may be used to translate the English "please"; as

Dōka o negai mōshimasu, Please do !

[*lit.*, somehow...beg...]

Examples :—

Dono gurai yoroshiu gozarimasŭ, How much do you require ?

[*lit.*, what quantity good is]

Do shĭyō ? What shall we do ?

[*lit.*, how shall do]

Donnani ureshi ka shiremasenŭ, I cannot tell you how pleased I am.

[*lit.*, how much joyful, cannot know]

7. What. Root, Na.

nani (pron.) ; *nanihodo*, how much ; *naze*, why.

Nani is employed for inanimate objects only. No adjective form exists, *nanno*, *nani no*, or *dono* being used instead.

Examples :—

Nani go yō de gozarimasu? What can I do for you ?

[*lit.*, what honourable business is there]

Nani shi ni kata ? What has brought you here ?

[*lit.*, what do to have come]

Nanno go yō desŭ ka ? What is your business ?

[*lit.*, what...business is]

Naze is an abbreviation of *na-zo-ye*, which is composed of the root *na*, the emphatic *zo*, and the ejaculatory particle *ye*. (See Particles, pages 69–77.) Thus, *Naze hayaku konai ?*— why do you not come quickly ? (*lit.*, why quickly not come ?).

Examples :—

Nani to ka shiyō wa arimasumai ka ? Can nothing be done ?

[*lit.*, ...do manner will not be]

Kono mono wa nanda ? What is this object ?

[*lit.*, this object...what is]

Sono mŭma wa nan to iu? What is that horse called?
[*lit.*, that horse...what is called]

Indefinite Pronouns.

There are certain phrases which, employed pronominally to signify *number*, *comparison*, *quantity*, &c., may be regarded as Indefinite Pronouns. These locutions are formed by adding to the Interrogative Pronouns the particles *ka*, *mo*, *demo*, and *zo*. Thus:

dare ka, somebody;
dare mo, anybody, somebody;
dare de mo, anybody;
nani ka, something, anything;
nani de mo, anything, something;
dore ka, some one thing;
dore mo, any one thing;
dore de mo, anything whatever;
nani mo, anything at all;
nani zo, *nanzo*, something or another, any.

Interrogative *adverbs* may in a similar manner become indefinite, as *doko*, where: *doko demo*, anywhere; *dokka* (for *doko ka*), somewhere.

Dare mo, *dore mo*, and *nani mo* are ordinarily employed with negative verbs, and are equivalent to the English words "nobody" and "nothing."

The respectful forms for *dare* are:—
donata ka, somebody;
donata de mo, anybody;
donata mo, everybody.

Examples:—

Dare ka shĭta ni matte oru, Somebody is waiting below.
[*lit.*, ...below...waiting remains]
Dare ka sō itta, Someone said so.
[*lit.*, someone so said]
Dore mo shiranŭ, Nobody knows.
Dare mo shitte imasen, Nobody knows it.
Dare de mo yoroshiu gozarimasŭ, Anyone whatever will do.
[*lit.*, ...good is]
Dare de mo shitte imasu, Everyone knows it.
Donata mo ikaremasen, No one can go.
Kyūji ni nani ka o yari nasare, Give something to the waiter.
[*lit.*, waiter to, ...give, do please]

Kono hako no naka ni nani ka haitte iru ka? Is there anything in this box?
[*lit.*, ... box ... inside ... having entered is]

Nani ka chōdai, Please give me something.
[*lit.*, ...please give]

Nani mo gozarimasenŭ, There is nothing at all.

Donata de mo ikareru, Anyone can go.

Dore de mo chōdai, Please give me any one of them.

Dore mo ikemasen ka? Will not one of these suit you?

Nani mo arimasen, I have nothing at all.

Doko ka de mita yō ni omoimasŭ, I think I have seen (him) somewhere.
[*lit.*, ... seen manner ... think]

Relative Pronouns.

The Relative Pronoun proper does not exist in Japanese, and reference or relation to another noun or pronoun in the sentence is expressed by employing the *verb* of the relative clause as an *adjective*, placing it before the word to which the relative pronoun refers. Thus, for "the robber who ran away" we may say, "the run-away robber," which is exactly equivalent to the phrase *nigeta dorobo*.

Examples :—

Anata go o uri nasatta inu, The dog which you sold.
[*lit.*, ... sell did dog]

Kareta matsu, The pine which withered.
[*lit.*, the withered pine]

Nihon go wakaranŭ hito, A man who does not know Japanese.
[*lit.*, Japanese language not-understand man]

Kanda to iŭ hito, The man who is called Kanda.
[*lit.*, Kanda, that-called person]

Reflexive Pronouns.

jibun, self; *jibun no, waga*, one's own; *tagai ni*, each other, one another.

Jibun is often replaced by *jishin* or *onore*.

Waga only occurs in the expressions *waga kuni*, one's own country; *waga ko*, one's own child; *waga kiōdai*, one's own brothers and sisters; and a few others.

Tagai ni is really an adverb, meaning "mutually."

Examples :—

Jibun ga warui, [*lit.*, himself...is bad]	It is his own fault.
Tagai ni tasŭkeru,	They help each other.
Jibun de dekinai kara tetsŭdatte kudasare, [*lit.*, ... cannot because, lending hand give]	Help me, please, because I cannot do it myself.

THE NUMERAL.

Cardinal Numerals.

In Japanese the employment of Numerals is very intricate, but as they are in frequent use the student should become acquainted with their names and uses.

The words employed for numbering up to *ten*, and those which stand for *one hundred*, *one thousand*, and *ten thousand*, form the basis of all the others.

From *one* to *ten* the numbers are indicated by two groups of words, one group consisting of words whose origin is purely Japanese, whilst the other is composed of words of Chinese origin. The Japanese series for the numbers above *ten* has now fallen into disuse, its place being taken by a continuation of the Chinese scale.

In Japanese, therefore, the elements of cardinal enumeration are as follow :—

	Japanese.	Chinese.		Chinese.
1.	*hĭtotsŭ.*	*ichi.*	21.	*ni jiu ichi.*
2.	*fŭtatsŭ.*	*ni.*	30.	*san jiu.*
3.	*mitsŭ.*	*san.*	40.	*shi jiu.*
4.	*yotsŭ.*	*shi.*	60.	*roku jiu.*
5.	*itsutsŭ.*	*go.*	80.	*hachi jiu.*
6.	*mutsŭ.*	*roku.*	100.	*hiaku.*
7.	*nanatsŭ.*	*shichi.*	200.	*ni hiaku.*
8.	*yatsŭ.*	*hachi.*	300.	*sam biaku*.*
9.	*kokonotsŭ.*	*ku.*	600.	*rop piaku*.*
10.	*tō.*	*jiu.*	800.	*hap piaku.*
11.		*jiu ichi.*	1,000.	*sen.*
12.		*jiu ni.*	2,000.	*ni sen.*
13.		*jiu san.*	10,000.	*man.*
20.		*ni jiu.*		

* The letter changes which occur will be understood from the examples appearing under *Auxiliary Numerals* (see p. 32).

NOTE.—(1) It will be observed that combinations from the Chinese series are employed between *one* and *one hundred*; such as *ten-one* = 11, *ten-two* = 12, *ten-three* = 13, *two-ten* = 20, *two-ten-one* = 21, &c.

(2) Above *one hundred* a like combination of the lower numerals occurs; thus, *two hundred* is represented as in English, *two-hundred*, &c.

(3) For *ten thousand*, however, a separate word is used—*man*, and numbers beyond this are expressed by its multiples. Thus, 150,000 is *jiu go man*; 1,000,000, *hiaku man*.

(4) Consecutive numerals are arranged as in English, thus:
150 is *hiaku go jiu*; 1128, *sen hiaku nijiu hachi*;
1868, *sen hap piaku rokujiu hachi*;
1904, *sen ku hiaku shi*.

(5) *Riō*, both, is frequently employed instead of *ni*, two; as *Riō san nin*, two or three persons.

(6) *Shichi jiu*, seventy, is sometimes replaced by *nana jiu*; as *Nana jissen*, seventy cents.

The following rules must be observed in the use of the numerals:—

1. The *Chinese* numerals below eleven must be employed only when standing *alone*, or when preceding monosyllabic or uncompounded nouns derived from the *Chinese*; as
ku nin, nine men; *jiu go kin*, fifteen katties;
rop piaku, (for *roku hiaku*), six hundred.

2. When employed with nouns of purely Japanese origin the terminal *tsŭ* of the Japanese numerals is dropped, as
mi hako, three boxes; *futa hiro*, two fathoms;
yo tsutsumi, four parcels.

Notice also that*—

(1) The numeral may stand alone, as

Ikutsŭ aru?	How many are there?
Nanatsŭ gozarimasŭ,	There are seven.

(2) The numeral is frequently placed *after* the noun, as *mikan mitsŭ*, three oranges.

(3) The possessive particle *no* is often introduced after a numeral, when the latter *precedes* the noun, as *mitsŭ no mono*, three things. (*Mono* = thing.)

* No satisfactory rule can be given for these customary and arbitrary practices, and the same remark will apply to other usages mentioned in the succeeding pages of this work.

Auxiliary Numerals.

In Japanese, objects are usually enumerated as so many things of a certain class or species, by the medium of what are termed Auxiliary Numerals, somewhat corresponding with the English expressions, "eight head of cattle," "three sets of harness," "four brace of partridges," &c. The noun is placed first, the numeral and class following; the numeral is seldom joined immediately to the noun.

Examples:—*Kami ichi mai*, one sheet of paper.
[*lit.*, paper, one, flat (object)]
Sara jiu mai, ten plates.
[*lit.*, plate, ten, flat (objects)]
Kodomo jiu ichi nin, eleven children.
[*lit.*, children, eleven (human objects)]
Fude go hon, five pencils.
[*lit.*, pencil, five (sticks or cylindrical objects)]

Note.—The majority of these auxiliaries are of Chinese origin, and come under Rule 1 of the preceding section (p. 31), but several of them are native words, and come under Rule 2; as *kura mi tomai*, three go-downs.*

The following are the most commonly used of these numerals, and they will be found to suffice for all ordinary needs:—

Nin is applied to *human beings*.

1, *ichi nin*, or *hĭtori*;	6, *roku nin*;
2, *ni nin*, or *fŭtari*;	7, *shichi nin*;
3, *san nin*;	8, *hachi nin*;
4, *yottari*, or *yo*† *nin*;	9, *ku nin*;
5, *go nin*;	10, *jiu nin*; &c.

Examples:—*Onna roku nin*, six women.
[*lit.*, woman, six persons]
Ninsoku ni nin, or *ninsoku fŭtari*, two coolies.

Hiki for *animals*, a *draught* of a net, *pieces* of silk, &c.; as 1, *ip piki*; 2, *ni hiki*; &c.

Examples:—*Kinu ippiki*, one piece of silk.
Ushi nambiki? how many head of cattle?

* "Go-down" is a common term for a warehouse or store throughout the East. It is a corruption of the Malay *gādong*, warehouse.

† In many expressions the Japanese substitute *yo* for *shi*, *nana* for *shichi*, and *kyu* for *ku*, in order to avoid certain ambiguities of sound, and also an unpleasant suggestion of the word *shinin* (dead person) by the expression *shi nin* (four persons).

Wa helps to count *birds* and *bundles*, as 3, *sam ba*; 4, *shi wa*.

Examples:—*Tsuru shi wa*, four storks.
Maki sam ba, three bundles of wood.

Hon is used in connection with *sticks*, *cylinders*, *long* and *round articles*, such as pencils, masts, poles, bottles, trees, &c.; as 5, *go hon*; 6, *rop pon*.

Examples:—*Kasa go hon*, five umbrellas.
Ki rop pon, six trees.

Mai is used for *broad*, *flat objects*, like sheets of paper, plates, coin, clothing, &c.; as 7, *shichi mai*; 8, *hachi mai*.

Examples:—*Kimono shichi mai*, seven garments.
Ketto hachi mai, eight blankets.

Ken is used for *houses* and *buildings in general*, as 9, *ku ken*; 10, *jik ken*; &c.

Example:—*Tera jik ken*, ten churches.

So is applied to *ships*, *boats*, &c.; as 1, *is sō*; 3, *san zō*; &c.

Example:—*Gunkan san zō*, three men-of-war.

Hai is used for so many "fills" of a *cup*, *bowl*, *glass*, &c.; as 5, *go hai*; 7, *shichi hai*; &c.

Example:—*Koppu ip pai no mizu*, a cupful of water.

Soku helps to count *shoes*, *socks*, *sandals*, &c.; as 2, *ni soku*; 4, *shi soku*; &c.

Examples:—*Waraji ni soku*, two pairs of straw sandals.
Kutsu shi soku, four pairs of boots.

Cho for *objects with handles*, such as *jinrikisha*, *palanquins*; also for guns, cannon, tools, candles, sticks of ink, and utensils; as 6, *roku chō*; 8, *hat chō*; &c.

Examples:—*Jinriki hat chō*, eight jinrikishas.
Rōsoku roku chō, six candles.

Fuku for *doses of medicine*, "smokes" of *tobacco*, and the like.

Examples:—*Kusuri ni fuki*, two doses of medicine.
Tabako ip puku, a "smoke."

NOTE.—Another *fuku* is employed for *pictures* and *maps*.

Jo is for *mats*, which cover the floor in Japanese dwellings; it designates the *areas of compartments*.

Satsu is used for *volumes of books*. For *complete copies* of a work, irrespective of the number of volumes in it, *bu* is employed.

Example:—*Jibiki is satsu*, one dictionary.

Other numeral auxiliaries are: *Suji* for extended objects, such as rivers, roads; *dai* for things supported by a base; *mune* for ridge-like things or houses; *tsū* for letters, documents; *kumi* for sets of objects such as suits of clothing, toys; *men* for looking-glasses; *tsutsumi* for packages; and many others.

Ordinal Numerals.

The order of objects in a series is sometimes indicated by using the cardinal numbers with the addition of the syllable *me* as a suffix, but the most usual method is by prefixing the word *dai* (*lit.*, order), or suffixing *ban* (*lit.*, number) or *bamme* (= *ban* + *me*) to the cardinals.

Examples:—*Hitotsu me*, or *ichi ban*, or *dai ichi*, first.
Ni ban, or *dai ni*, second.
Sam ban, third.
Dai go, fifth.

Rules.—(1) When the ordinal numbers precede the noun the particle *no* is placed between them, just as with the cardinals in like circumstances. (See p. 31.)

(2) If there be a specification with reference to *place*, *time*, *kind*, or *quantity* in enumeration, the name of the thing specified is usually placed between the cardinal and the syllable *me* to indicate ordinal enumeration.

Examples:—

Dai ichi no yakunin,	The first (chief) officer.
Sam ban no kisha,	The third train.
Ni ban no fune, or, *Ni ban me no fune*,	The second ship.
Go mai me,	The fifth page.
Yo nin me,	The fourth man.

Interrogations as to Number and Quantity.

1. Number.

In interrogations as to the number of persons or things the numeral auxiliary indicating the object asked about is employed with the adverbial *iku?* (what number?—*i.e.*, how many?)

The interrogation *ikutsu?* is sometimes heard, though less frequently.

Examples:—

Iku nin? or *iku tari?* in enquiring "how many men (women, children)?"

Fude wa iku hon?—how many pencils?

Ikutsu gozarimasu?—how many (of anything) are there?

2. Quantity.

Interrogations with reference to quantity are introduced by the adverbial *dore? ika?* or *nani?*—which? or what?—followed by *hodo*, degree of quantity. *Dono kurai*—which grade?—is also used, and all these phrases are used to translate the English *how much?*

In enquiring the price of anything the interrogative *ikura?*—about how much?—is generally employed.

Examples:—

Kore wa ikura?	What is the price of this?
Ika hodo arimasu ka?	What quantity is there?
Dono kurai irimasu ka?	How much do you require?
Dore hodo hairi masu?	What quantity will it hold?

Fractional Numbers.

The method of expressing these will be readily understood from the following observations and examples.

Thirty-one hundredths (31-100ths) is *hiaku bun no san jiu ichi*, which is, literally, of one hundred parts thirty-one (*bun* = part). The particle *no* is usually omitted, in which case *bun* is replaced by *bu*.*

Example:—

Sam bun no ichi, or *sam bu ichi*, One-third.

N.B.—When no denominator is expressed, *tenths* are to be understood; thus, *hachi bu*, eight-tenths.

One-half is represented by *han*, or *ham bun*; one-third, *mitsŭ ichi*; and one-fourth, *yotsŭ ichi*. These forms are in very common use, but this mode of using Japanese and Chinese numbers in combination is contrary to strict grammatical rules.

* See footnote. p. 31.

The following miscellaneous locutions should be noted:

Ni-do, twice
Ni-do-me, the second time
Ni-bu, two per cent.
Shi-bu, four „
Ichi-wari, ten „
Ni-bai, two-fold; double
Fŭtatsu zutsu, two at a time
Dai ni mi, in the second place; secondly
Hĭtotsu oki, every other one; alternate
Fŭtari-mae, portions for two

San-do, thrice
San-do-me, the third time
Sam-bu, three per cent.
Go-bu, five „
Ni-wari, twenty „
Sam-bai, three-fold; treble
Mitsu zutsu, three at a time
Dai san ni, in the third place; thirdly
Ichi-nichi oki, every other day
San-nin mae, portions for three

Examples of the use of Numerals:—

Kore yori nan' ri hodo aru? How many *ri* is it from here?
[*lit.*, this from what...quantity is?]
Shichi hachi rì hoka (or *shika*) *wa gozarimasenŭ* It is not more than seven or eight *ri*.
[*lit.*, seven eight other...is not]
Shichi bu sam bu ni wakete o kuro, Divide it into sevenths and tenths.
Kado kara, san-gen-me, The third house from the [corner.
[*lit.*, corner from, third house.]
Iku iro arimasŭ ka? How many kinds are there?
[*lit.*, how many colours are?]
Sōtai de kokono iro gozarimasŭ. There are, in all, nine kinds.
[*lit.*, all in, nine colours there are]
Mina de ikutsŭ? How many altogether?
[*lit.*, altogether, how many?]
Nanatsŭ gozarimasŭ, There are seven.
Budōshu ip pai kudasai, Give me a glass of wine.
Hito tsutsumi ni hiaku mai dzutsu haitte imasŭ, There are one hundred (coins, or other flat objects) in each parcel.
Ni san gen, [*desŭ*, Two or three houses.
Nan' doki desŭ, or *Nan' ji* What is the time?
Kare kore yoji de gozarimasŭ, It is about four o'clock.
Shi go nichi, Four or five days.

Divisions of Time.

Years.

In Japan there are two methods of reckoning years. The first is by means of a cycle of twelve years named according to the signs of the Japanese zodiac. These signs are:—

Year.	Sign.	Year.	Sign.
1888,	*Ne*, the rat.	1894,	*Mŭma*, the horse,
1889,	*Ushi*, the bull.	1895,	*Hitsuji*, the goat.
1890,	*Tora*, the tiger.	1896,	*Saru*, the monkey.
1891,	*U* (for *Usagi*), the hare.	1897,	*Tori*, the cock.
1892,	*Tatsu*, the dragon.	1898,	*Inu*, the dog.
1893,	*Mi*. the serpent.	1899,	*I*, the wild boar.

For 1900 the sign *Ne* is again used, and so on.

Except for referring to the year of one's birth, this mode of reckoning has now gone out of use.

The second method is by periods of uncertain length, distinguished by a special name, *nengō* (*lit.*, year-name). Formerly these periods were appointed arbitrarily, but it has been arranged that for the future they will coincide with the Emperors' reigns.

Thus, formerly, if a *great fire* occurred, for instance, the Japanese would adopt a fresh *nengō* and call it, perhaps, "sainan" (calamity); an event occurring in the following year would then be spoken of as taking place on, say, *14th April, 2, Sainan*—and so on. The present period is termed "*Meiji*" (lit. *Enlightened Government*) and began in 1868, so that the current year (1904) is known in Japan as "year 37, Meiji."

Months.

The Gregorian Calendar has for some years been in use for the months as well as for the years. January is termed *shō gatsŭ* (*lit.*, the chief month), and the rest are formed by affixing *gatsŭ* (month) to the Chinese numerals.

Thus, the names of the months are:—

Shō gatsŭ,	January.	*Hachi gatsŭ*,	August.
Ni ,,	February.	*Ku* ,,	September.
San ,,	March.	*Jiu* ,,	October.
Shi ,,	April.	*Jiu ichi* ,,	
Go ,,	May.	or *Shimotsuki*,	November.
Roku ,,	June.	*Jiu ni gatsŭ*,	
Shichi ,,	July.	or *Shiwasŭ*,	December.

For expressing "one month," "two months," &c., the word *tsŭki* (month) is employed with the Japanese numerals. Thus, *hĭto tsŭki*, one month; *fŭta tsŭki*, two months, &c.

Sometimes *ik-ka-getsŭ* (contraction for *ichi-ka-getsŭ*), one month, *ni-ka-getsŭ*, two months, &c., are used.

Days.

The days of the month are:—

1st,	*Tsuitachi.*	17th,	*Jiu shichi nichi.*
2nd,	*Futsŭka.*	18th,	,, *hachi nichi.*
3rd,	*Mikka.*	19th,	,, *ku nichi.*
4th,	*Yokka.*	20th,	*Hatsŭka.*
5th,	*Itsŭka.*	21st,	*Ni jiu ichi nichi.*
6th,	*Muika.*	22nd,	,, *ni nichi.*
7th,	*Nanuka.*	23rd,	,, *san nichi.*
8th,	*Yōka.*	24th,	,, *yokka.*
9th,	*Kokonoka.*	25th,	,, *go nichi.*
10th,	*Tōka.*	26th,	,, *roku nichi.*
11th,	*Jiu ichi nichi.*	27th,	,, *shichi nichi.*
12th,	,, *ni nichi.*	28th,	,, *hachi nichi.*
13th,	,, *san nichi.*	29th,	,, *ku nichi.*
14th,	,, *yokka.*	30th,	*San-jiu-nichi.*
15th,	,, *go nichi.*	31st,	,, *ichi-nichi.*
16th,	,, *roku nichi.*		

These numerals may also be employed to express a number of days as well as the days of the month, with the exception of the expression "one day," for which *tsuitachi* is not permitted, *ichi nichi* being the correct form. The last day of the month is termed *Misoka*, on whatever day it may happen to fall.

The days of the week are:—

Nichi yō bi,	Sunday.	*Moku yō bi,*	Thursday.
Getsu yō bi,	Monday.	*Kin yō bi,*	Friday.
Ka yō bi,	Tuesday.	*Do yō bi,*	Saturday.
Sui yō bi,	Wednesday.		

Note.—*Bi* (for *hi*), day, is sometimes dropped. Thus, for Sunday we may say *Nichi yō bi* or *Nichi yō*.

The months are also divided in three *jun* (*Chinese*, period of ten days); the first ten days being termed *jōjun*, the second ten *chiujun*, and the third ten *gejun*.

Hours.

The European division of the day has now been adopted in Japan. The "time of day" is expressed by affixing the

Chinese numerals to the Chinese word *ji* (time, hour); thus, one o'clock is expressed by *ichi ji*; two o'clock, *ni ji*; three o'clock, *san ji*. For four o'clock *yoji* is used, for the reason explained above. (See footnote †, p. 32).*

"One hour" is *ichi-ji-kan*; "two hours," *ni ji kan*, &c.

Minutes are termed *fun*, and seconds *biō*. Thus, *san ji go fun shichi biō* is "five minutes and seven seconds past three."

THE VERB.

Transitive and Intransitive.

In English it seldom happens that the same verbal root possesses separate words or forms for its transitive and intransitive applications. Thus, the words *stop*, *break*, *boil*, &c., are either transitive or intransitive, according to their applications.

In Japanese, however, there are usually two distinct verbs having roots in common. For example, *tateru*, to set up, is transitive, and *tatsu*, to stand, is intransitive.

It must be observed that the distinction does not rest upon this peculiarity, for some verbs have precisely the opposite formation and character; as, for instance, *neru*, to sleep (intrans.), and *nekasu*, to put to sleep (trans.).

No rule, therefore, can be formulated for distinguishing the two classes, and only by familiarity with their uses can the student know whether the various verbs are transitive or not.

Person and Number.

The verb has no forms to express person or number. *Taberu*, for instance, may mean "I, you, we, *or* they eat," or "he, she, *or* it eats," according to circumstances. This applies to all verbs in the language.

Distinction of *Person* is usually understood through the use of pronouns, and it is especially by the employment of "honorific" or "humble" verbs† that the speaker indicates whether he refers to himself or others.

Distinction of *Number* is generally made by the use of associated pronouns, numerals, or auxiliary words.

* See also "The Time," pp. 117, 118. † See pages 79 and 83.

Tense.

The inflection of verbs to express the time or condition of an action is almost entirely confined to forms indicating *Present* or *Past* time, and as either probable or positive, so that in Japanese *there are virtually but four tenses* :—

1. The Certain Present.
2. The Probable Present.
3. The Certain Past.
4. The Probable Past.

Future time is expressed by the *present* tenses accompanied by particles, and in some cases by the Probable Present tense standing alone.

The verbs *kasu*, to lend, and *makeru*, to lose, for examples, have really by inflection but the following four tenses :—

1. *Certain Present.*

kasu, lend, *or* lends.* *makeru*, lose, *or* loses.

2. *Probable Present* (or *Future*).

kasō, probably lends, *or* will lend. *makeyō*, probably loses, *or* will lose.

3. *Certain Past.*

kashĭta, lent, *or* has lent. *maketa*, lost, *or* has lost.

4. *Probable Past.*

kashitarō, probably lent. *maketarō*, probably lost.

Alternative Form.

There is another tense inflection in Japanese, named the Alternative Form. Its function is to express *occasional action* or *alternation of action*; e.g.,

kashitari, sometimes lends, *or* at one time lending. *maketari*, sometimes loses, *or* at one time losing.

The termination *tari* is contracted from *te ari*, the Classical Past Tense of *aru*, to be.

* The student must bear in mind the fact that the verb in Japanese has no person – so that *kasu* may be used for any person and any number. In the types of verbs given later, where a pronoun (I, he, &c.) is introduced, any other pronoun might be substituted. (See "Person and Number," p. 39.)

The Alternative Form is usually accompanied by one or more verbs having the same inflection, as

Naitari warattari shite orimasŭ, Sometimes I am crying and sometimes I am laughing.
[*lit.*, sometimes-crying, sometimes-laughing doing (I) am]

Mood.

The inflections for the purpose of expressing *Mood* consist of modifications showing simple *declaration*, *order* or *command*, and *doubt* or *contingency*. These forms correspond with those of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods respectively, of English verbs.

The Subjunctive consists practically of two modifications:

1. The Conditional. 2. The Concessive.

These are employed according as the action implied is *dependent* or *concessive*.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

kasu, lend, *or* lends. *makeru*, lose, *or* loses.

Past Tense.

kashita, lent, *or* has lent. *maketa*, lost, *or* has lost.

Imperative Mood.

kase, lend! *makero*, lose!

Subjunctive Mood.

(*a*) Conditional. *Present Tense.*

kaseba, if (he) lend. *makereba*, if (he) lose.

Past Tense.

kashitara, if (I) had lent. *maketara*, if (I) had lost.

(*b*) Concessive. *Present Tense.*

kasedo, though (he) lend. *makeredo*, though (he) lose.

Past Tense.

kashitaredo, though (he) lent. *maketaredo*, though (he) lost.

The termination *tara* is a contraction of *tareba*, which is the form given by some grammarians.

The Past Conditional may mean not only *if (I) had lent*, but also *if (I) lent*, *if (I) shall have lent*, *since (I) have lent*, *when (I) had lent*, *when (I) lent*, *when (I) shall have lent*.

Verbal-Adjective Forms.

Several other forms of the verb exist whose functions are somewhat allied to those of adjectives. These modifications are usually classed under the names (*a*) Past Participle, or Gerund, and (*b*) Desiderative Adjective, or Desiderative Form, and are as follows:—

Past Participle.

kashĭte, lending, *or* having lent. *makete*, losing, *or* having lost.

Desiderative Adjective.

kashĭtai, (he) wishes to lend. *maketai*, (he) wishes to lose.

NOTE.—The term "Past Participle" has been retained in preference to "Gerund" in conformity with the usage of the majority of grammarians, though it must frequently be treated as a present participle. Often, too, it has no reference to time, but simply describes the mode of the action involved in the verb following.

The Verb-Root; Inflection.

In the Japanese verb the *root* is often obscure, having become corrupted in the process of time. There are, however, certain developed modifications of the verb which can be treated as primary forms or bases, to which all further inflections or terminations have been added. These forms consist of the root slightly modified, and are commonly termed, respectively:

The STEM.
The NEGATIVE BASE.
The CERTAIN PRESENT BASE.
The CONDITIONAL BASE.

THE STEM.—This form is employed as a support for a larger number of inflections than any of the others, and ends with a syllabic in either *i* or *e*; as, for example,

With *shi* in *kashi* of the verb meaning to lend;
" *be* " *tabe* " " to eat;
" *ji* " *oji* " " to fear.

By adding to the stem various words and particles we obtain the several forms of the *Positive Past Tenses*, as well as the *Positive Alternative*, the *Positive Participle*, and the *Desiderative Adjective* form of all verbs. We also get all the inflections of the verbs of the *Second Conjugation*, and the moods and tenses of the polite forms of inflection.

There is an important rule of syntax in connection with the *Stem*, viz., If two or more consecutive clauses of a sentence contain verbs in the *same* mood and tense, the *final verb only* assumes the distinctive termination of the mood and tense, all the others taking the *Stem form*.

The Stem is frequently used as a *noun*, and also serves to form compounds with *nouns*, *adjectives*, and *other verbs*. Thus,

From the stem	of the verb	together with	is derived
mi	*miru*,	*kurushi*,	*migurushi*,
	to see,	painful,	ugly.
kashi	*kasu*,	*ya*,	*kashiya*,
	to lend,	a house,	a house to let.
ki	*kiru*,	*mono*,	*kimono*,
	to dress,	a thing,	clothes.
buchi	*butsu*,	*korosu*,	*buchikorosu*,
	to thrash,	to kill,	to beat to death.

The Negative Base.—This form follows the Stem in order of importance, and terminates in a syllabic in *a* for verbs of the First Conjugation, and in *e* or *i* for the Second. For example, *kasa* is the Negative Base of the verb meaning "to lend," *make* of the verb "to lose," and *oji* of the verb "to fear."

This base supports the majority of the affixes of the *Negative* Forms of the verbs in the First Conjugation, and also the *Probable Present* tense, the *Passive* or *Potential*, and the *Causative* inflections.

In the Second Conjugation the *Negative Base* and the Stem are identical; that is, the Negative Base in this conjugation is merely a name applied to the Stem for the sake of convenience in showing the verbal types.

The Certain Present Base.—This form when used without any inflection serves as the Certain Present *tense*, and plays but a minor part in the process of inflection, supporting the Negative Probable Present and the Negative Imperative terminations only.

Its ending, in the First Conjugation, is any syllabic in *u*, but in the Second the terminal is invariably *ru*, which is added to the Stem to form this base. For example: The Certain Present bases of the verbs, to lend, to lose, to fear, are respectively *kasu*, *makeru*, and *ojiru*, in the two latter of which will be recognised the stems terminating in *ru*.

The *Certain Present Base* is the form by which each verb is known, just as in English verbs are known by the Indefinite Infinitive (to go, to say, &c.)

NOTE.—The special grouping of the verbs in conjugations is determined by means of the Stem in connection with the Certain Present Base; and the latter, besides doing duty as a verb, serves also as a noun and as an adjective.

THE CONDITIONAL BASE.—This forms a support for the inflections of the two tenses of the Subjunctive—the *Present Conditional* and the *Present Concessive*, and is identical with the Imperative of the verbs in the First Conjugation. Its ending may be any syllabic in *e* in the First Conjugation, but in the Second the terminal is invariably the syllabic *re* added to the Stem. Thus, *se*, forming *kase* for the verb "to lend," and *re*, forming *makere* and *ojire* for the verbs "to lose" and "to fear," compose the Conditional Bases of those verbs.

The following Table forms a summary of the principal parts of the verbs discussed above:—

Verb.	Stem.	Neg. Base.	Certain Pres.	Cond. Base.
Kasu,	*kashi,*	*kasa,*	*kasu,*	*kase.*
Makeru,	*make,*	*make,*	*makeru,*	*makere.*
Ojiru,	*oji,*	*oji,*	*ojiru,*	*ojire.*

From these four primary forms are produced other forms in some degree corresponding to the moods and tenses of English verbs, all verbal inflection taking its start from one or another of them.

Conjugation.

In the spoken language the verbal forms divide themselves into two distinctly marked series, or *Conjugations*, the distinguishing characteristics of which are as follows:—

1. THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

This group is composed of all the verbs whose Stems terminate in an *i* syllabic, and whose Certain Present Bases end with the *u* syllabic of the same series as that of the Stem-ending. For example: If the Stem of a given verb end in *ki*, and the Certain Present in *ku*; or if the former end in *gi* and the other in *gu*, in *shi* and in *su*, *ji* and

au, and so on throughout the syllabary, then the verb may be regarded as belonging to the *First Conjugation*.

Every verb whose Stem and Certain Present Base are in conformity with the arrangement just illustrated follows one model during the process of inflection, euphonic variations of the primary forms excepted.

Illustrative Verbs.

	Stem.	Cert. Pres.		Stem.	Cert. Pres.
be,	*ari*,	*aru*.	know,	*shiri*,	*shiru*.
become,	*nari*,	*naru*.	lend,	*kashi*,	*kasu*.
buy,	*kai*,	*kau*.	look at,	*nozoki*,	*nozoku*.
call,	*yobi*,	*yobu*.	mend,	*naoshi*,	*naosu*.
climb,	*nobori*,	*noboru*.	pile up,	*tsumori*,	*tsumoru*.
come,	*mairi*,	*mairu*.	pour,	*tsugi*,	*tsugu*.
or go,			read,	*yomi*,	*yomu*.
draw back,	*hikkomi*,	*hikkomu*.	return,	*kaeri*,	*kaeru*.
end,	*shimai*,	*shimau*.	shine,	*teri*,	*teru*.
enter,	*iri*,	*iru*.	smell,	*kagi*,	*kagu*.
fly,	*tobi*,	*tobu*.	take,	*tori*,	*toru*.
give,	*yari*,	*yaru*.	twist,	*nai*,	*nau*.
go,	*iki*,	*iku*.	wait,	*machi*,	*matsu*.
hear,	*kiki*,	*kiku*.	win,	*kachi*,	*katsu*.

Euphonic Letter-changes.—The Stems of all verbs in the First Conjugation undergo various modifications during the process of inflection, especially in the Past Participle, in the Past Tenses, and in the Alternative Form.

(1) Stems ending with the **ki** syllabic drop the *k*, as

	Yaku, to burn.	Kiku, to hear.	Seku, to hurry.	Toku, to melt.
Stem ...	*yaki*,	*kiki*,	*seki*,	*toki*.
Past Part. ...	*yaite*,	*kiite*,	*seite*,	*toite*.
Cert. Past ...	*yaita*,	*kiita*,	*seita*,	*toita*.
Con. Past, &c.	*yaitara*,	*kiitara*,	*seitara*,	*toitara*.
Altern. Form	*yaitari*,	*kiitari*,	*seitari*,	*toitari*.

Exception.—**Iku**, to go (Stem *iki*), forms *itte* as Past Participle; *itta*, &c., *ittari*, Past Tenses and Alternative Form.

(2) Stems ending with the **gi** syllabic drop the *g*, and the *t* sound of the suffixes is changed into *d*, as

	KAGU, to smell.	KOGU, to row.	HEGU, to peel off.
Stem ...	*kagi*,	*kogi*,	*hegi*.
Past Part. ...	*kaide*,	*koide*,	*heide*.
Cert. Past ...	*kaida*,	*koida*,	*heida*.
Con. Past, &c.	*kaidara*,	*koidara*,	*heidara*.
Altern. Form	*kaidari*,	*koidari*,	*heidari*.

(3) Stems ending with the **bi** or **mi** syllabic drop the *i*; the *b* or *m* is changed into an *n* sound, and the *t* sound becomes the *d* sound in the suffixes; as

	TOBU, to fly.	AMU, to weave.	HIKKOMU, to draw back.
Stem ...	*tobi*,	*ami*,	*hikkomi*.
Past Part. ...	*tonde*,	*ande*,	*hikkonde*.
Cert. Past ...	*tonda*,	*anda*,	*hikkonda*.
Con. Past, &c.	*tondara*,	*andara*,	*hikkondara*
Altern. Form	*tondari*,	*andari*,	*hikkondari*.

(4) Stems ending with a **chi** syllabic drop the *i*, and *ch*—or rather *tch*—is sounded as a double *t* with the suffixes; as

	KATSU, to win.	MOTSU, to hold.	BUTSU, to beat.
Stem ...	*kachi*,	*mochi*,	*buchi*.
Past Part. ...	*katti*,	*motte*,	*butte*.
Cert. Past ...	*katta*,	*motta*,	*butta*.
Con. Past, &c.	*kattara*,	*mottara*,	*buttara*.
Altern. Form	*kattari*,	*mottari*,	*buttari*.

(5) Stems ending with an **ri** syllabic drop the *i*, and the *r* element is sounded as a double *t* with the suffixes; as

	TORU, to take.	NARU, to become.	ARU, to be.	YARU, to give.
Stem ...	*tori*,	*nari*,	*ari*,	*yari*.
Past Part. ...	*totte*,	*natte*,	*atte*,	*yatte*.
Cert. Past ...	*totta*,	*natta*,	*atta*,	*yatta*.
Con. Past, &c.	*tottara*,	*nattara*,	*attara*,	*yattara*.
Altern. Form	*tottari*,	*nattari*,	*attari*,	*yattari*.

(6) Stems ending with the syllabic **i** or **hi** drop the vowel syllable, and the consonant *t* of the suffixes is doubled; as

	Nau, to twist.	Kau, to buy.	Iu, to say.	Warau, to laugh.
Stem ...	*nai,*	*kai,*	*ii,*	*warai.*
Past Part. ...	*natte, nōte,*	*katte, kōte,*	*itte, iūte,*	*waratte.*
Cert. Past ...	*natta, nōta,*	*katta, kōta,*	*itta, iuta,*	*waratta.*
Con. Past, &c.	*nattara, nōtara,*	*kattara, kōtara,*	*ittara, iutara,*	*warattara.*
Altern. Form	*nattari, nōtari,*	*kattari, kōtari,*	*ittari, iutari,*	*warattari.*

Note.—The syllabic terminations of the verbs of this class belong really to the *h* or spirant series of syllabics, so that their euphonic modifications are in accordance with the modifications belonging to the syllables *ha, hi, fu, he, ho.*

It must be borne in mind that the Negative Base is *wa*, and not *a* or *ha*. Thus, *nau* (*nafu*) has the Negative Base *nawa* (*naha*), and not *naa*; *kau* (*kafu*) has *kawa*; *iu* (*ifu*), *iwa*; and similarly with other verbs.

2. The Second Conjugation.

This group is composed of all the verbs whose Stems terminate in an **e** or **i** syllabic, and whose Certain Present Bases are formed by adding the syllabic **ru** to the Stem. For example, if the Stem of a given verb end in *ke* and the Certain Present in *keru*, or if the Stem end in *ki* and the Certain Present in *kiru*, in *se* and in *seru*, *ji* and *jiru*, and so on throughout the series of syllabics in *e* and *i*, then the verb may be regarded as belonging to the Second Conjugation.

Illustrative Verbs.

	Stem.	Cert. Pres.		Stem.	Cert. Pres.
bathe,	*abi,*	*abiru.*	get,	*e,*	*eru.*
be,	*i,*	*iru.*	go out,	*de,*	*deru.*
borrow,	*kari,*	*kariru.*	grow,	*hae,*	*haeru.*
break,	*ore,*	*oreru.*	lose,	*make,*	*makeru.*
can,	*deki,*	*dekiru.*	see,	*mi,*	*miru.*
cool,	*same,*	*sameru.*	sleep,	*ne,*	*neru.*
eat,	*tabe,*	*taberu.*	wear,	*ki,*	*kiru.*
fear,	*oji,*	*ojiru.*			

In the Second Conjugation the scheme of inflection separates the forms into two groups, distinguished from

each other by the **e** or **i** syllabic of the Stem; otherwise they follow one model. There are thus two groups of inflections, known respectively as the First and Second Forms of the Second Conjugation.

Models of Inflection.

We have now seen that Japanese verbs are divided into two conjugations, and that their inflectional forms are joined to one of four primary parts. The following table shows the terminations of the principal parts of the two conjugations:—

	Stem.	Neg. Base.	Cert. Pres.	Cond. Base.
Conjugation I. ...	*i*,	*a*,	*u*,	*e*.
,, II. Form 1.	*e*,	*e*,	*eru*,	*ere*.
,, II. ,, 2.	*i*,	*i*,	*iru*,	*ire*.

The student will now be prepared to follow the process of inflection, and we therefore give the three verbs *kasu*, *makeru*, and *ojiru* as models.

The Stems of these verbs are respectively **kashi**, **make**, and **oji**.

The Stem.

This primary variation, as observed before, supports a larger number of inflections than any of the others. In some verbs it has the appearance of being identical with the Root, and in the Second Conjugation the Stem virtually serves to support all the inflections.

(*a*) First Conjugation: *Kasu*, to lend; Stem, **kashi**.

The following forms are derived from the Stem by the use of suffixes:—

Past Part. ...	*kashite*,	having lent, *or* lending.
Cert. Past ...	*kashita*,	(he*) lent, *or* has lent.
Con. Past ...	*kashitara*,	if (he) had lent.
Prob. Past ...	*kashitarō*,	(he) probably lent.
Concess. Past	*kashitaredo*,	though (he) lent.
Altern. Form.	*kashitari*,	at one time lending, *or* at times lending.
Desid. Adj....	*kashitai*,	(he) wishes to lend.

* See footnote, p. 40.

(*b*) Second Conjugation: *Makeru*, to lose; Stem, **make.** *Ojiru*, to fear; Stem, **oji**. From which are derived:—

Past Participle	*makete*	and	*ojite.*
Certain Past	*maketa*	,,	*ojita.*
Conditional Past	*maketara*	,,	*ojitara.*
Probable Past	*maketarō*	,,	*ojitarō.*
Concessive Past	*maketaredo*	,,	*ojitaredo.*
Alternative Form	*maketari*	,,	*ojitari.*
Desiderative Adj.	*maketai*	,,	*ojitai.*

NOTE.—As will be observed in the continuation of this process of inflection, the Stem not only supports the above inflections, but also the remainder of those in the Second Conjugation. The preceding list (Past Participle, Certain Past, &c.) is inserted merely for the sake of completeness, to show the correspondence of the inflections of the two conjugations.

THE NEGATIVE BASE.

This form differs from the Stem in the First Conjugation, but in the Second the Negative Base is only the Stem as appearing in the inflectional forms corresponding to those supported by the Negative Base of the First Conjugation.

(*a*) First Conjugation: *Kasu*, to lend; Neg. Base, **kasa.**

The following forms are derived from the Negative Base with the aid of suffixes:—

Probable Present.		*kasō,*	probably lend, *or* will lend.
Cert. Pres. (Neg.)		*kasanū,* / *kasanai*	do not, shall not, lend.
Con.	,,	,, *kasaneba,* / *kasanakereba*	if (I) do not lend.
Conc.	,,	,, *kasanedo,* / *kasanakeredo*	though (he) does not lend.
Cert. Past		,, *kasanakatta,* / *kasananda*	(he) did not lend.
Prob.	,,	,, *kasanakattarō,* / *kasanandarō*	probably (he) did not lend.
Con.	,,	,, *kasanakattara* (*ba*), / *kasanandara* (*ba*)	if (he) did not lend.
Conc.	,,	,, *kasanandaredo* (*mo*),	though (I) do not lend.
Altern. Form		,, *kasanakattari,* / *kasanandari*	at times not lending.
Past Part.		,, *kasazu,* / *kasanakute*	not lending, not having lent.

(*b*) Second Conjugation: *Makeru*, to lose; Neg. Base, **make**. *Ojiru*, to fear; Neg. Base, **oji**. From which are derived:—

Prob. Present ...	*makeyō*	and	*ojiyō*.
„ „ (Neg)	*makemai*	„	*ojimai*.
Certain „ „	*makenŭ, makenai*	„	*ojinŭ, ojinai*.
Condit. „ „	*makenakereba*	„	*ojinakereba*.
Concess. „ „	*makenakeredo*	„	*ojinakeredo* (*mo*).
Certain Past „	*makenakatta*	„	*ojinakatta*.
Prob. „ „	*makenakattarō*	„	*ojinakattarō*.
Condit. „ „	*makenakattara* (*ba*)	„	*ojinakattara* (*la*).
Concess. „ „	*makenakeredo* (*mo*)	„	*ojinakeredo* (*mo*).
Altern. Form „	*makenakattari*	„	*ojinakattari*.
Past Part. „	*makezu*	„	*ojizu*.
Imperative (Pos.)	*makenakute*	„	*ojinakute*.

NOTE. (1) *The Negative Base.*—This form has no signification when standing alone; thus, *kasa, make*, and *oji* are not in use as separate words.

(2) *The Certain Present (Negative).*—As with the other tenses in the Indicative, this tense may be either (*a*) a verb, (*b*) a noun, or (*c*) an adjective; thus,

(*a*) *Shiranŭ*, I do not know.
Konai no darō, He is probably not coming.
[*lit.*, comes-not fact probably-is]

(*b*) *Shirimasenŭ de gozarimasŭ*, I don't know (used by inferiors to superiors).
[*lit.*, not know is]

(*c*) *Shiranŭ koto wa gozarimasenŭ*, He certainly knows.
[*lit.*, not-know thing is not]

The final *ŭ* of this form is usually dropped in conversation.

(3) *The Certain Past (Negative).*—For this tense, the negative of the present is sometimes used. Thus, in answer to the question, *O ide nasatta ka?* (did you go?), the reply may be *Ikimasenŭ*, instead of *ikemasenakatta* or *ikemasenanda*.

(4) *The Conditional Present (Negative).*—This form, in conjunction with the negative of *naru*, to become, is used as an equivalent of the English "must"; thus,

Te wo arawaneba naranŭ, I must wash my hands.
[*lit.*, hand...if not wash]

The final *ba* of this tense is sometimes sounded as *ya*.

THE CERTAIN PRESENT BASE.

This form plays but a minor part in inflectional processes. In the First Conjugation it is a verbal variation, and in the

Second it is an inflection of the Stem with the addition of the syllable *ru*.

(*a*) First Conjugation: *Kasu*, to lend; Cert. Pres. Base, **kasu**. This is inflected thus:—

Certain Present.	*kasu*,	(he) lends.
Improbable „	*kasumai*,	probably (I) do not, will not lend.
Imperat. (Neg.)	*kasuna*,	do not lend!

(*b*) Second Conjugation: *Makeru*, to lose; Cert. Pres. Base, **makeru**. *Ojiru*, to fear; Cert. Pres. Base, **ojiru**.

Certain Present.	*makeru*,	(I) lose, shall lose.	*ojiru*,	(I) fear, shall fear.
Imperat. (Neg.)	*makeruna*,	do not lose!	*ojiruna*,	do not fear!

NOTE. (1) *Certain Present.*—As observed above, all the tenses of the Indicative may be either verbs, nouns, or adjectives. The following examples show the use of this tense in each capacity.

(*a*) As a verb.

Hai ga taisō oru, There are a great number of flies.
[*lit.*, fly many abide]
Dare ka soto de matsŭ, Somebody is waiting outside.
[*lit.*, somebody...outside waits]

(*b*) As a noun.

Nani shi ni kita?* What have you come to do?
[*lit.*, what do to, have come]

(*c*) As an adjective.

Taberu mono ga nai, I have nothing to eat.
[*lit.*, eat thing...is not]

(2) *The Imperative (Negative).*—Examples of the use of this form are:

Sore wo taberuna! Do not eat that!
Ikuna! Do not go!

THE CONDITIONAL BASE.

In the First Conjugation this base is a primary variation, but in the Second it is produced by applying the suffix *re* to the Stem.

(*a*) First Conjugation. *Kasu*, to lend; Conditional Base, **kase**. It is thus inflected:

Conditional Pres.	*kaseba*,	if (I) lend.
Concess. „	*kasedo*,	though (he) lend.
Imperative (Pos.)	*kase!*	lend!

* It must be borne in mind that *ni* after the stem signifies "in order to."

(*b*) Second Conjugation: *Makeru*, to lose; Cond. Base, **makere.** *Ojiru*, to fear; Cond. Base, **ojire.**

Conditional Pres. *makereba* and *ojireba.*
Concess. „ *makeredo* „ *ojiredo.*

NOTE.—(1) The Conditional Base never stands alone except as the Imperative of the First Conjugation.

(2) *The Concessive Present.*—This is usually replaced, in conversation, by the Present Indicative followed by *keredo*, which may be employed in conjunction with all the tenses of the Indicative. *Keredo* is the Concessive of *keru*, the perfect tense of *kuru*, to come. The Concessive Forms frequently have the syllable *mo*, even, added to them.

Examples:—

To wo shimero! or *To wo shimete!* — Shut the door!
Kono hako wo akero! [*lit.*, this box, open] — Open this box!
Ii keredo, ne ga takai, — Though the article is good, it is too dear.
[*lit.*, good though, price is high]
Tadzunemashita keredomo, gozarimasenu, — I enquired, but there was none.
[*lit.*, enquired although is not]

Summary of Inflectional Forms.

First Conjugation ... **Kasu**, to lend.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Certain Present.

Positive.		*Negative.*	
kasu,	(I) lend, will lend.	*kasa-nu, kasa-nai,*	(I) do not lend.

Probable Present.

kas-ō—(*sa-u*),	probably lend, *or* shall lend.	*kasu-mai,*	probably do, *or* shall not lend.

Certain Past.

kashi-ta,	(I) lent, (he) has lent.	*kasa-ŋkatta,* / *kasa-nanda*	(he) did not lend.

Probable Past.

kashi-tarō,	(they) probably lent.	*kasa-nakattarō,* / *kasa-nandaro*	(he) probably did not lend.

Alternative Form.

kashi-tari,	at times, *or* at one time lending.	*kasa-nakattari,* / *kasa-nandari*	at times, &c., not lending.

Positive.		*Negative.*	
	Desiderative Adjective.		
kashi-tai,	(I) wish to lend.	*kashi-takunai,*	(I) do not wish to lend.
	Past Participle.		
kashi-te,	lending, having lent.	*kasa-zu,* / *kasa-nakute*	not having lent, not lending.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Positive.		*Negative.*	
kase!	lend!	*kasu-na!*	do not lend!

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Certain Present. (*a*) *Conditional.*

Positive.		*Negative.*	
kase-ba,	if I lend.	*kasa-nakereba,* / *kasa-neba*	(if) he does not lend.

(*b*) *Concessive.*

kase-do, / *kasu-keredo*	though (I) lend.	*kasa-nakeredo,* / *kasa-nedo*	though (I) do not lend.

Certain Past. (*a*) *Conditional.*

kashi-tara(ba),	if (he) had lent.	*kasa-nakattara,* / *kasa-nandara*	if (he) had not lent.

(*b*) *Concessive.*

kashi-taredo, / *kashi-ta-keredo*	though (he) has lent.	*kasa-nakattakeredo,* / *kasa-nandakeredo*	though (I) have not lent.

Second Conjugation. First Form: **Makeru**, to lose.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Positive.	*Negative.*
Cert. Pres.	*make-ru.*	*make-nu, make-nai.*
Prob. Pres.	*make-yo.*	*make-mai.*
Cert. Past.	*make-ta.*	*make-nakatta, make-nanda.*
Prob. Past.	*make-taro.*	*make-nakattarō, make-nandaro.*
Alt. Form.	*make-tari.*	*make-nakattari, make-nandari.*
Desid. Adj.	*make-tai.*	*make-takunai.*
Past Part.	*make-te.*	*make-zu, make-nakute.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Positive.	*Negative.*
make-ro!	*make-runa!*

Subjunctive Mood. (*a*) Conditional.

	Positive.	*Negative.*
Cert. Pres.	*make-reba.*	*make-nakereba, make-neba.*
Cert. Past.	*make-tara.*	*make-nakattara, make-nandara.*

(*b*) Concessive.

Cert. Pres.	*make-redo.*	*make-nakeredo, make-nedo.*
Cert. Past.	*make-taredo, make-takeredo.*	*make-nakattakeredo, make-nandaredo.*

Second Conjugation. Second Form: **Ojiru**, to fear.

Indicative Mood.

	Positive.	*Negative.*
Cert. Pres.	*oji-ru.*	*oji-nu, oji-nai.*
Prob. Pres.	*oji-yo.*	*oji-mai.*
Cert. Past.	*oji-ta.*	*oji-nakatta, oji-nanda.*
Prob. Past.	*oji-taro.*	*oji-nakattarō, oji-nandarō.*
Alt. Form.	*oji-tari.*	*oji-nakattari, oji-nandari.*
Desid. Adj.	*oji-tai.*	*oji-takunai.*
Past Part.	*oji-te.*	*oji-zu, oji-nakute.*

Imperative Mood.

Positive.	*Negative.*
oji-ro!	*oji-runa!*

Subjunctive Mood. (*a*) Conditional.

	Positive.	*Negative.*
Cert. Pres.	*oji-reba.*	*oji-nakereba, oji-neba.*
Cert. Past.	*oji-tara.*	*oji-nakattara, oji-nandara.*

(*b*) Concessive.

Cert. Pres.	*oji-redo.*	*oji-nakeredo, oji-nedo.*
Cert. Past.	*oji-taredo, oji-takeredo.*	*oji-nakattakeredo, oji-nandaredo.*

Irregular Verbs.

In ordinary conversation there are several verbs of somewhat irregular conjugation, which are sometimes heard, and of these there are two which so frequently recur that their forms should be thoroughly learnt by the student. They are, *Kuru*, to come, and *Suru*, to do, their conjugations being as follows :—

Kuru, to come.

Stem, *ki*. Neg. Base, *ko*. Cert. Pres. Base, *kuru*.
Conditional Base, *kure*.

Indicative Mood.

Positive.	*Negative.*
Certain Present.	
ku-ru, come, shall come.	*ko-nu*, / *ko-nai* } not come, shall not come.
Probable Present.	
ko-yo, / *ki-yo* } probably come, shall come.	*ko-mai*, / *ki-mai* } probably not come, shall not come.
Certain Past.	
ki-ta, came, has come.	*ko-nakatta*, / *ko-nanda* } came not, has not come.
Probable Past.	
ki-tarō, probably came, or has come.	*ko-nakattarō*, / *ko-nandarō* } probably did not come.

Imperative Mood.

Positive.	*Negative.*
ko-i! come!	*kuru-na!* do not come!

Subjunctive Mood.

Positive.	*Negative.*
Conditional Present.	
kure-ba, if (he) come.	*ko-nakereba*, / *ko-neba* } if (he) does not come.
Conditional Past.	
ki-tara(ba), if (he) came.	*ko-nakatta*, / *ko-nandara* } if (he) did not come.
Concessive Present.	
kure-do, though (I) come.	*ko-nakeredo*, / *ko-nedo* } though (I) do not come.
Concessive Past.	
ki-taredo, though (I) came.	*ko-nakattakeredo*, / *ko-nandaredo* } though (I) had not come

---

Alternative Form.

ki-tari, at times coming.	*ko-nakattari*, / *ko-nandari* } sometimes not coming.

Desiderative Adjective.

ki-tai, (I) wish to come. *ki-takunai*, (I) do not wish to come.

Past Participle.

ki-te, coming, having come. *ko-zu*, *ko-nakute* } not coming, not having come.

Suru, to do.

Stem, *shi*. Neg. Base, *se*. Cert. Pres. Base, *suru*. Conditional Base, *sure*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Positive.	*Negative.*
Certain Present.	
su-ru, do, (I) shall do.	*se-nu*, *shi-nai* } not do, (I) shall not do.
Probable Present.	
shi-yō, *shō* } probably do, *or* (I) shall do.	*shi-mai*, *se-nai* } probably not do, *or* shall not do.
Certain Past.	
shi-ta, did, has done.	*shi-nakatta*, *se-nanda* } did not, has not done.
Probable Past.	
shi-tarō, probably did, *or* has done.	*shi-nakattaro*, *se-nandarō* } probably did not.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Positive.	*Negative.*
shi-ro! do!	*suru-na!* do not!

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Positive.	*Negative.*
Conditional Present.	
sure-ba, if (he) do.	*shi-nakereba*, *se-neba* } if (he) do not.
Conditional Past.	
shi-tara(ba), if (he) did.	*shi-nakattara*, *se-nandara* } if (he) did not.
Concessive Present.	
sure-do, though (he) does	*shi-nakeredo*, *se-nedo* } though (I) do not.

Concessive Past.

shi-taredo, though (he) did. *shi-nakattakeredo*, *se-nanderedo*, } though (I) did not

Alternative Form.

shi-tari, at times doing. *shi-nakattari*, *se-nandari* } sometimes not doing.

Desiderative Adjective.

shi-tai, (I) wish to do. *shi-takunai*, (I) do not wish to do.

Past Participle.

shi-te, doing, having done. *se-zu*, *shi-nakute* } not doing, not having done.

Conjugation of Polite Forms of Speech.

Except among relatives and friends, and with one's own servants, verbal forms usually differ somewhat from those given above, Japanese verbs having a special form to express respect, politeness, or reverence. "Honorific" and "humble" forms of speech are fully dealt with later, but while on the subject of verbs it may be advisable, for the sake of completeness, to notice one important verb, which, as a suffix to the stems of other verbs, serves to relieve what would otherwise sound harsh and familiar to Japanese ears.

This verb is *Masŭ*, to be; its inflections, which constantly recur in conversation, are combined with other verbs to form polite tenses. *It always appears as* **a suffix**, *and is* **not** *now in use as* **a separate word.**

The conjugation of *masŭ* differs somewhat from that of any of the verbs previously noticed. Its Stem is *mashi*, its Negative Base *mase*, Certain Pres. Base *masŭ*, and its Cond. Base *masure*, there being no Desiderative Adjective. A part only of the inflections of *masŭ* are in common use, of which the following are those occurring most frequently:—

	Positive.	*Negative.*
Cert. Pres.	*masu*,	*mase-nu.*
Prob. Pres.	*ma-shō* (*seu*).	*masŭ-mai.*
Cert. Past.	*mashi-ta.*	—
Prob. Past.	*mashi-taro.*	—
Cond. Pres.	*mashi-tareba.*	*mase-nakattareba.*
Cond. Past.	*mashi-tara*(*ba*).	—
Alt. Form.	*mashi-tari.*	*mase-nakattari.*
Past Part.	*mashi-te*,	*mase-nakŭte.*

For the Negative Tenses of *masŭ*, its Certain Present, *masen(ŭ)* is conjoined with auxiliary forms such as *deshō*, *deshita*, and *deshitara*, which are contractions of the inflections of the verb *gozaru*, with the particle *de*; thus,

Cert. Past (Neg.)	...	*masen deshita.*
Prob. Past (Neg.)	...	*masen deshitarō.*
Cond. Past (Neg.)	...	*masen deshitara(ba).*

The substitute for the Desiderative Adjective is formed by changing *tai*, the termination of the usual Desiderative, into *to* for the Positive, and into *taku* for the Negative, suffixing the polite verb *gozarimasŭ* (or *gozaimasŭ*), Positive or Negative; thus,

Desiderative Adj. (*Polite*).

	Positive.	*Negative.*
(*a*) **Kasu**:	*kashito-gozarimasŭ.*	*kashitaku-gozarimasen.*
(*b*) **Makeru**:	*maketō-gozaimasu.*	*maketaku-gozaimasen.*
(*c*) **Ojiru**:	*ojitō-gozaimasŭ.*	*ojitaku-gozaimasen.*

The Imperative is formed by the aid of certain auxiliaries, both with and without *masŭ*. Thus, *masŭ* combined with *nasaru* (please do), will exemplify this form; as,

Imperative Mood (*Polite*).

Positive.	*Negative.*
nasaimase! or *nasaimashi!*	*nasaimasu na!* or *nasaimasura na!*

Note.—The honorific *o* is usually associated with the verb which is supported by *nasaimasu* as auxiliary.

Summary of Polite Forms.

N.B.—It must be remembered that the Polite Inflection for nearly all other verbs may be deduced by substituting the Stem of the verb "To be" conjugation for that of the Stem *kashi* in the following type of *kasu*:—

Kasu, to lend.

Indicative Mood.

	Positive.	*Negative.*
Cert. Pres.	*kashi-masŭ.*	*kashi-masen.*
Prob. Pres.	*kashi-mashō.*	*kashi-masumai.*
Cert. Past.	*kashi-mashita.*	*kashi-masen deshita.*
Prob. Past.	*kashi-mashitarō.*	*kashi-masen deshitarō.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

o kashi-nasaimase (*shi*).	*o kashi-nasai masuruna.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Cond. Pres.	*kashi-masureba.*	*kashi-masenakereba.*
Cond. Past.	*kashi-mashitara.*	*kashi-masen deshitara.*
Alt. Form.	*kashi-mashitari.*	*kashi-masenakattari.*
Past Part.	*kashi-mashite.*	*kashi-masenakute.*
Desid. Adj.	*kashi-tō gozaimasŭ.*	*kashi-taku gozaimasen.*

Derivative and Phrase-Verbs.

The Japanese language is very rich in combinations of words which perform the functions of single parts of speech, and especially in those which do duty for verbs. This latter class may be aptly termed *Phrase-Verbs*, inasmuch as they are composed of various primary forms of the verb conjoined with one or more auxiliary verbs, the whole combination in each case being subject to inflection in the same manner as simple verbs. These phrase-verbs serve to express *Voice* different from that of direct active relation, so that the language thus possesses equivalents for:

The Passive Voice.
„ Potential Voice *or* Mood.
„ Causative Voice.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

In Japanese, the change from the active to the passive form is made by adding *reru* to the Negative Base in the First Conjugation, and *rareru* to the same base in the Second Conjugation. Thus, the verbs *shiru* (to know), *eru* (to obtain), and *miru* (to see) are made passive as follows:—

1st Conj. *Shiru*, to know; Neg. Base, *shira.*
Passive Voice, *shirareru*, to be known.

2nd Conj. (Form I.). *Eru*, to obtain; Neg. Base, *e.*
Passive Voice, *erareru*, to be obtained.

2nd Conj. (Form II.). *Miru*, to see; Neg. Base, *mi.*
Passive Voice, *mirareru*, to be seen.

NOTE.—This voice is in much less frequent use than in English, and its types all follow the First Form of the Second Conjugation. *Ni* usually serves to render "by" after a passive verb.

Illustrative phrases:—

Doko wo miraremashita ka?	Where were you seen?
Hachijiu yen to iu taikin wo torareta (*toru*, to take),	He had the large amount of eighty yen taken from him.
Watakushi ni yoku shirareru,	He is well known to me.

The Potential Voice.

"Potentiality" is expressed by the same phrase-verbs as those employed with a passive signification. Examples:—

Miraremashita ka?	Could you see?
Korareru ka kiite mimasho,	I will ask him if he can come.
Mairaremasenŭ,	I cannot come.
Mairaremasen to iimashita,	He said, he couldn't come.

[*lit.*, "can not come"; that (was what) he said]

Note.—(1) The majority of the verbs of the First Conjugation possess an alternative potential form, which in most cases is formed by adding the syllable *ru* to the Conditional Base. Thus, *shirareru* and *shireru*, both meaning "may" or "can know," are the potentials of *shiru*, to know. Ordinarily, however, a slight distinction is drawn between the forms, *shirareru* being held to signify "may," i.e., authority or permission, and *shireru* to signify "can," i.e., positive ability or innate power, this distinction applying similarly to all verbs in *reru* and *ru* respectively.

(2) In the Second Conjugation there are two exceptional potentials. These are *mirareru*, may see, and *mieru*, can see, formed from the verb *miru*, to see.

The Causative Voice.

A large number of phrase-verbs express causing of action, as, e.g., "causing to finish," "causing to meet," &c.

These causative verbs are formed by adding *seru* to the Negative Base of verbs in the First Conjugation, and *saseru* to the same base in the Second Conjugation.

For example, the verbs *tsukuru* (to make), *eru* (to obtain), and *miru* (to see) assume the causative form thus:

1st Conj. *Tsukuru*, to make; Neg. Base, *tsukura*.
Causative Voice, *tsukuraseru*, to cause to make.

2nd Conj. (Form I.). *Eru*, to obtain; Neg. Base, *e*.
Causative Voice, *esaseru*, to cause to obtain.

2nd Conj. (Form II.). *Miru*, to see; Neg. Base, *mi*.
Causative Voice, *misaseru*, to cause to see.

All causative verbs follow the model of the First Form, Second Conjugation.

The irregular verbs *kuru*, to come, and *suru*, to do, form *kosaseru*, to cause to come, and *saseru*, to cause to do.

The causative verbs are often replaced colloquially by such phrases as *Iku yō ni suru*, go-manner-make, i.e., to make him to go.

Examples:—

Ima onna ni ii-tsŭkete, heya no sōji wo saseru ga ii, You had better tell the woman to come and clean the room.
[*lit.*, now woman to, commanding, room of, cleaning cause-to-do is good]

Sugu ni kikashite kudasai,* Please let me know (hear) at once.

Mo ichido kikasete kudasare, Please let hear once more.
[*lit.*, more once having made hear give]

THE ADJECTIVE.

The Japanese equivalent for the Adjective differs materially from the latter in its construction and use. Thus, Japanese adjectives have no forms to express *gender* or *number*, and no inflections to indicate degree. This deficiency, however, is supplied by an inflection somewhat similar to that of verbs, and by the frequent use, as adjectives, of true verbs and adverbial words.

Inflection.

The primitive (simplest) form of the adjective is termed the Stem; by adding to it certain syllables, various adjectival words and phrases are obtained. These are simple adjectives, verbal adjectives, and adverbial adjectives, and by inflection they are made both affirmative and negative, as is the case with verbs.

(1) The syllable i added to the Stem forms the Simple Adjective, which may be employed both attributively and predicatively.

For example, from the Stems *yo*, *naga*, and *yasu* are formed the simple adjectives *yoi*, good, *nagai*, long, and *yasui*, easy *or* cheap; and we may say *nagai nawa*, a long rope, or *nawa ga nagai*, the rope is long.

* The transitive verbs of the First Conjugation in *su* and the causatives are often used indiscriminately, e.g., *kikashite* being confounded with *kikasete*.

Examples :—

Yoi hĭto,	A good man.
Yasui hari,	A cheap needle.
Hari ga yasui,	The needle is cheap.
Warui onna,	A bad woman.

NOTE.—The particle *no* is sometimes used with this form of the adjective, being, in this connection, analogous to the English indefinite pronoun "one."

Examples :—

Shiroi no wa ikutsŭ arimasŭ ? [*lit.*, white one, how many]	How many white ones are there?
Kuroi no bakari aru,	There are only black ones.
Kirei na no wo mitai,	I wish to see a pretty one.
Nagai no wo motte o ide,	Bring a long one.

(2) The syllable *ku* added to the Stem forms an adverbial adjective or adjectival adverb, which usually has a predicative force. It is followed by the verb, which it modifies when used adverbially. Thus, from the stem *naga* is formed *nagaku*, and from *yasu* is formed *yasuku*, which may be used as follows :—

Kono nawa ga nagaku gozaimasu, [*lit.*, this rope...long is]	This rope is long.
Yasuku dekimashita, [*lit.*, cheap made]	It is made cheaply.

NOTE.—Colloquially, the adverbial form of the adjective drops the *k* sound, and the *u* sound combines with the vowel element of the preceding syllabic. Thus, the form *hiro* is produced from *hiroku*, wide, by the elimination of the *k* sound, leaving *hirou*, which is pronounced as *hirō*. Similarly *nagaku* becomes *nago*, *yasuku* becomes *yasu*, and *furuku*, *furu*. *Shigeku*, dense, becomes *shigeu*, which then contracts into *shigyō*.

This contraction is especially employed before the polite verb *gozaru*, to be; so that in ordinary conversation the sentence, *Kono nawa ga nagaku gozaimasu*, would be rendered *Kono nawa ga nagō gozaimasu* (this rope is long).

Adverbial forms with terminal *iku* drop the *k*, but undergo no further contraction; thus, *yakamashiku*, noisy, becomes *yakamashiu*.

Examples :—

Kono hako wa goku tako gozaimasu, [*lit.*, this box...very (*goku*) dear is]	This box is very dear.
Yoku dekita,	It is well made.

The following Rule is of great importance, and should be carefully noted:—

Whenever two or more adjectives are coupled together by the conjunction *and* in English, all but the final one must be rendered in Japanese *by the adverbial form*.

Examples:—

Kami no ke ga kuruku, me ga awoi musume, A girl with black hair and blue eyes.
[*lit.*, head of, hair...black, eyes...blue, girl]

Utsukushiku chisai musŭko, A boy both small and pretty.

(3) Besides these simple inflections for the formation of true adjectival and adverbial forms, adjectives *undergo conjugation* for mood and tense exactly like true verbs. This conjugation consists in adding certain forms of the verb *aru*, to be, positive and negative, to a modified form of the adjective.

Conjugation of the Adjective.

Furuki, or *furui*, old.

Stem, *furu*; Adverbial Adjective, *furuku*, of old, anciently.
Polite Predicative Form, *furū gozaimasu*, is old.

Indicative Mood.

Certain Present.

Positive.	*Negative.*
furui, is old.	*furuku nai*, is not old.

Probable Present.

furukaro, probably is, *or* will be old.	*furuku nakarō*, probably is not, *or* will not be old.

Certain Past.

furukatta, was old.	*furuku nakatta*, was not old.

Probable Past.

furukattarō, was probably old.	*furuku nakattarō*, was probably not old.

Subjunctive Mood.

Conditional Present.

furukereba, if it is old.	*furuku nakereba*, if it is not old.

Conditional Past.

furukattara(ba), if it were old.	*furuku nakattara(ba)*, if it were not old.

Concessive.

furukeredo, though old. *furuku nakeredo,* though not old.

Alternative Form.

furukattari, being at times old. *furuku nakattari,* being at times not old.

Past Participle.

furukute, being old. *furuku nakute,* not being old.

Adjectival Words and Phrases.

A large number of adjectives are formed from other words by combining and associating with them suffixes and other additions.

Those most frequently used are derived as follows :—

(1) From Nouns, by adding *rashii*, are formed a number of adjectives corresponding with those in English terminating in "ish" or "ly," such as *foolish, childish,* &c.

Examples :—

Kodomo rashii, like a child, i.e., childish.
Baka rashii, like a fool, i.e., foolish.
Hontō rashii, like the truth, i.e., true-seeming.

Nouns followed by the particle *no*, and the contraction *na* (*naru,* to be), are sometimes employed as adjectives proper, as

Nippon no, of Japan, i.e., Japanese.
Kin no, of gold, i.e., golden.
Baka na, fool being, i.e., foolish.

A few adjectives proper employ the particle *na* as a termination to both the attributive form and the root, as *okī* or *ōkina*, large ; *chisai* or *chisana*, small.

(2) The present and past forms of Verbs are frequently used as adjectives ; thus, equivalents for "possible" and "impossible" are presented by *dekiru*, able to do, and *dekinai*, not able to do, whilst the English "open" is sometimes rendered by *aita*, the meaning of which is "has become open." Other examples are *osoroshī*, terrible, from *osoreru*, to fear; *isogashi*, busy, from *isogu*, to be in a hurry.

Yasui, easy, *katai*, hard, and *nikui*, difficult, are added to the Stems of Verbs to form adjectives ; as in *koware-yasui*, easy to break, fragile ; *ii-nikui*, difficult to say.

The negative adjective *nai*, not, added to the Negative Base of Verbs, serves to form another important series of adjec-

tives which constantly take the place of the negative forms of the verbs themselves.

Examples :—

Ashi ga hiete, tamaranai, I don't know what to do, my feet are so cold.
[*lit.*, feet...being-cold, (I) cannot-bear]

Wakaranai, I do not understand.
[*lit.*. it is unintelligible]

The Desiderative form of the verb, i.e., the Stem with the termination *tai* suffixed, is in frequent use as an adjective; as *ojitai*, desirous of fearing, i.e., anxious, timid; *naoshitai* (*naosu*, to mend or cure), desirous of mending or curing, i.e., kind, helpful.

(3) Several Adjectival Phrases are formed by compounding two or three words, as *ishi no ōi*, abounding in stone, i.e., stony; *ashi no hayai*, quick of foot, i.e., swift. When used predicatively, such phrases take *ga* in place of *no*, as *mimi ga toi* (for *mimi no toi*), distant of ear, i.e., deaf; *me ga chikai*, near of eye, i.e., short-sighted.

Comparison.

As previously remarked, the Japanese adjective has no inflection to express Comparison, which is made in the following manner :—

(*a*) The Comparative Degree.—This is expressed by the simple adjective with the particle *yori* (than) employed as in the sentence *Sakujitsŭ yori konnichi wa tenki ga yoroshi*, which means literally "than yesterday to-day the weather is good," i.e., the weather is finer to-day than yesterday. Similarly, "that is brighter than this" becomes in Japanese "this than, that bright is."

Examples :—

Watakŭshi yori anata o wakō gozarimasŭ, You are younger than I.
[*lit.*, I than, you young are]

Mime yori kokoro, The heart is more to be desired than the face.
[*lit.*, heart than, face (is better)]

In sentences like the first of the above, the first part is sometimes dropped when the meaning is sufficiently clear without it; as

Anata wa (or *anata no hō ga*) *o wakō gozarimasu,* You are the younger.
[*lit.*, your side is young]

The English "more" preceding adjectives is represented in Japanese by such words as *motto*, more, and *nao*, yet, or still, &c.; thus,

Motto nagai (more long), longer.
Nao yasui (yet cheap), cheaper.

(*b*) The Superlative Degree.—This is expressed either in the context or by using such words as *ichi ban*, number one, or *dai ichi no*, first, principal.

Examples:—

Ichi ban nagai nawa, The longest rope.
Kore wa ichi ban takai, This is the highest.
[*lit.*, this...number one is high]

THE ADVERB.

(1) The Adverb proper is in Japanese the adjectival form in *ku*, as *nagaku*, long; *hayaku*, quickly; *atarashiku*, newly (see p. 60). Words and phrases used adverbially are, however, very numerous, many of them being originally verbs, adjectives, and nouns, which are rendered adverbial with the aid of particles and combinations.

(2) Nouns which are employed as adjectives by adding *na* or *no*, are rendered *adverbial* by substituting the suffix *ni* for *no* or *na*; as

bakani, foolishly.
sakini, before.
suguni, at once.
yōni, in the manner of.
makotoni, truthfully, really.
ōkini, gently.
shinsetsuni, kindly.
shimaini, finally.
shizukani, gently.
teineini, politely.
hokani, in another way.
daijini, carefully.

(3) The Past Participles of numerous verbs are used adverbially, as

kaette, on the contrary — from *kaeru*, to return.
hajimete, for the first time ,, *hajimeru*, to begin.
sadamete, probably ,, *sadameru*, to confirm.
damatte, silently ,, *damaru*, silent.
machigatte, wrong ,, *machigau*, to err.
yorokonde, gladly ,, *yorokobu*, glad.
subete, generally ,, *suberu*, to unite in one.
semete, at least ,, *semeru*, to treat with rigour.

(4) Many adverbial ideas are expressed in Japanese by the mere Repetition of words, the second member of the compound taking the *nigori* when susceptible of it, as

kaesu-gaesu, over and over again—from *kaesu*, to send back.
miru-miru, visibly „ *miru*, to see.
nichi-nichi, daily „ *nichi*, day.
iro-iro, various kinds „ *iro*, sort.
dan-dan, gradually „ *dan*, a step.

These are often followed by the particle *to*.

(5) Poetic Name-words are common in Japanese, and a large number of them are used adverbially. Most of them, however, are somewhat vulgar.

Examples :—

pon-pon, sound of guns.
para-para, sound of rain.
bara-bara, with a rattling noise.
gudzu-gudzu, loiteringly.
soro-soro, moving slowly.
patchiri, sudden breaking.
butsu-butsu, grumblingly.

Bara-bara to ochimashĭta, It fell with a rattling noise.
[*lit.*, rattling noise with, it fell]

The following is a list of the adverbs most frequently heard :—

Adverbs of Time.

ashita, to-morrow.
ichi do, *hito tabi* } once.
itsu, when ?
itsudemo, always.
ni do, *fŭta tabi* } twice.
jikini, soon.
kio, to-day.
kinō, yesterday.
konnichi, to-day.
mada, not yet.
mettani (with neg.), seldom.
miōnichi, to-morrow.
mō, *mōhaya* } already.
nochihodo, by and by.
sakujitsŭ, yesterday.
sendatte, some days ago.
sudeni, already.
toki, when (relative).
tadaima, immediately.
tabi tabi, several times.

Adverbs of Place.

achi, *achira* } there, thither.
asuko, *asukoni* } there.
atode, behind.
dochi, *dochira* } where, whither.
doko, *dokoni* } where.
kochi, *kochira* } here, hither.
koko, *kokoni* } here.
sakini, before.
sakasama, upside down.
shĭtani, below.
soko, *sokoni* } there.
uyeni, above.
yokoni, across.

Adverbs of Manner.

chitto, slightly.
dō, how.
dōmo, howsoever.
goku, *hanahada* } very.
ikaga, how.
jōzu ni, cleverly.
kayōni, *kō* } in this way.
kitto, positively.
naze, why.
sappari, wholly.
sayōni, *sō*, in that way.
yoku, well.
zehi, positively.

Adverbs of Quantity.

amari, *yokeini* } too much.
bakari, only.
donokurai, *ikura* } how much.
ikutsŭ, how many.
jiubun, enough.
motto, more.
sukoshi, little.
takusan, *taisō*, much.

Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation.

The responses "Yes" and "No" have not, strictly speaking, exact equivalents in Japanese, and generally the reply to a question is a repetition of the verb used in putting the question. The negative answer *iye!* (*iiye*) is, however, almost equivalent to "No!" and the response *hei!* (*he*, *hai*) may signify "Yes!" but it often merely implies that the person addressed has heard, or is paying attention to, what the speaker is saying.

Examples:—

Mo kimashĭta ka?	Has he come yet?
Kimashĭta.	Yes, he has.
Kanda san wa orimasu ka?	Is Mr. Kanda in?
Iye mada mairimasen.	No! he has not come yet.
Tegami wo yaremashō ka?	Can I send a letter?
Yaremashō.	Yes! you can probably send it.

N.B.—The adverb invariably precedes the words which it modifies, as

Achira ye mate.	Wait there.
Mada ki ya shimasŭmai.	He cannot have come yet.
Doko ye itte kita?	Where has he been?
Kiō kita?	He came to-day.
Itsu shuppan shimashō ka?	When is she likely to sail?
Tokidoki o me mi kakarimasŭ.	I see you now and then.

THE PARTICLE.

There are a large number of words in Japanese named by native grammarians *Teniwoha*, from the four most important among them—*te, ni, wo, ha*. They serve instead of case and plural terminations, and also of prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. Many of them are identical with terminations of verbs and adjectives previously dealt with.*

The particles are usually suffixes, and especially is this the case with those serving as the Japanese equivalents of *Prepositions*. As the latter, however, *follow* the noun instead of being placed before it as in English, they are usually termed by European grammarians "*Post*positions."

The following is a list of the particles most commonly used, arranged alphabetically to facilitate reference:—

De. This particle has varied uses, but primarily it corresponds with the English prepositions *by, with, at, in, of*, and *for*, and the phrases "by means of," "on account of," as

Hiogo de tokei wo kaimashō, I shall buy a watch at Hiogo.
Heya wa hanahada fukutsu de komarimasŭ, I am annoyed at the room being so dirty.
[*lit.*, room very dirty at, I am annoyed]

De is also employed as a contraction for *nite*, and with the various equivalents of the verb "To be" it forms a series of abbreviations, as *da* (for *de aru*), *desŭ* (for *de arimasŭ*), *deshĭta* (for *de arimashĭta*), *datta* (for *de atta*), *darō* (for *de arō*), &c. *De wa* is replaced by the contraction *ja*.

A large number of compound tenses are formed by the Present Indicative followed by *de* and the verb *aru* (to be), and in this construction the Present Indicative is a noun, *de* being the sign of the predicate.

When the verb "To be" unites two nouns, the second noun takes *de* as an affix, as

Kono mushi wa ka desŭ, This insect is a mosquito.
[*lit.*, ...insect...mosquito]
Yoroshiu arimasenŭ d' atta, It was not good.
[*lit.*, good is, not was]
Konŭ d' atta, He did not come.
[*lit.*, not come was]

NOTE.—It will be seen from the last two sentences that the negative in this construction is placed with the principal verb.

* Thus for *te*, see *kashĭTE*, p. 42. For *ha* see rule 10, p. 100, and *wa*, p. 74. For *ni* and *wo*, see below, pp. 72 and 75.

Demo is used to express the signification of *de* combined with that of *mo*, even, also, and may be translated "even"; as

Ato demo yoroshī, [*lit.*, after even is good]	It will do afterwards.
Kao demo o arai nasaru ka? [*lit*, face even honourably to-wash deign?]	Will you wash your face as well?

Ga. This particle was originally used to convey an idea of *appurtenance* or *possession*, and still retains this character in certain phrases, as *Waga kuni*, one's own country; *Koma-ga-take*, Colt's Peak (a mountain). It is now, however, regarded as the generic nominative sign, although the subject of the sentence is not necessarily conjoined with *ga*; for when a noun is followed by *mo* or *wa*, and in various other instances, *ga* is dropped entirely. Moreover, nouns may stand in the nominative relation unaccompanied by any particle at all.

After adjectival and verbal forms treated as nouns, *ga* serves the same purposes as when following nouns proper.

Examples:—

Natsu ga kimashita,	Summer has come.
Yūbe ame ga futta, [*lit.*, last night...rain fell]	It rained last night.
Massugu ga chikakatta, [*lit.*, straighter was near(est)]	It would have been nearer to go straight forward.
Iku ga yoroshi, [*lit.*, the going is good]	You had better go.

Ga is an equivalent for the adversative conjunction "but," when following verbs in the Indicative, or adjectives in the verbal form, as in the following examples:—

Arigatō gozaimasu ga ikaneba narimasen,	I thank you, but I must go.
Tori-naosō to omou ga, tori-naosenai,	I want to mend it, but I cannot.

Ka might almost be replaced by the mark of interrogation, being employed in most cases merely to denote a query or to express a doubt; as

Kita ka,	Has he come?
Sō desŭ ka, [*lit.*, so it-is (?)]	Is that so?

Ka may be omitted in sentences commencing with another interrogative word, as

Doko ye itte kita? Where has he been?

Placed between two nouns, *ka* is an equivalent for the conjunction "or," and when occurring twice in a sentence it represents the correlatives "whether ... or"; as

Tōkyo ka Hiogo no uchi ni orimasu, He lives in Tokio or Hiogo; I do not know which.

Inu ka kuma ka shirimasen, I do not know whether it is a dog or a bear.

(For *ka* with interrogative pronouns see p. 23.)

Kara. When following nouns this particle may be rendered by "from" or "since," and by "because," "after," when occurring after verbs.

Examples:—

Yokohama kara Tōkyo made, From Yokohama to Tokio.

Konnichi kara, From to-day.

Sakujitsu kara, Since yesterday.

Rusu datta kara shiranai, I do not know, because I was absent.

Atsui kara, Because it is hot.

Mukukashikŭ kaite aru kara watakŭshi-domo ni wa yomemasen. I cannot read it because the writing is so difficult.

[*lit.*, difficutly writing is because, me to as-for, is unreadable]

Hiru-meshi wo tabete kara de nakŭcha ikimasenŭ, I shall not go until I have had my mid-day repast.

[*lit.*, noon repast having eaten after if not do not go]

Made (compounded from *ma*, space, and *de*, with) may be translated by *to, up to, as far as, until, inclusive of*, &c.

Examples:—

Komban made machimasu, I shall wait until this evening.

Hiogo kara Ikao made, From Hiogo to Ikao.

Miōgonichi made ni dekiagarimasu, It will be completed by the day after to-morrow.

[*lit.*, day-after-to-morrow by, ... is finished]

Mo may be translated by the copulatives *also, too, even*, when standing alone, but when repeated in affirmative phrases

it signifies "both ... and." In negative phrases its English equivalents are the correlatives "neither ... nor."

Examples:—

Anata mo irasshai,	You come also.
Kono kura mo o kai nasare, [*lit.*, this saddle...buy, do]	Buy this saddle too.
Chitto mo kamaimasen, [*lit.*, a-little even matters-not]	It does not matter at all.
Hiogo mo Yokohama mo,	Both Hiogo and Yokohama.
Neko mo inu mo,	Both cats and dogs.
Saji mo sara mo uchi ni arimasen,	There is neither spoon nor plate in the house.

Ni. The uses of this particle are legion, the more important only of which are here noticed.

(*a*) With nouns it usually signifies *to, in, at, into, on* or *by.*

Examples:—

Kioto ni mairimasu, [*lit.*, Kioto, to go]	I go to Kioto.
Tokyo ni orimasŭ,	He lives in Tokio.
Dai ni oite kudasai,	Please put (it) on the table.
Inu wa neko ni kamereta,	The dog was bitten by the cat.
Gakkō ni haitta, [*lit.*, school into, he entered]	He went into the school.

(*b*) Used to couple together the names of several objects, *ni* means "and."

Example:—

Sake ni budō ni mikan ni sono hoka iro iro arimasu,	There are wine, grapes, and oranges, besides various other things.

(*c*) *Ni* is a component of many phrases used as postpositions. The following are those most frequently met with:—

no kawari ni, instead of.	*no tame ni,* for the sake of.
to issho ni, together with.	*no naka ni,* inside.
no soba ni, beside.	*nashi ni,* without.
no ue ni, upon.	*no mukō ni,* across.
no saki ni, beyond.	*no uchi ni,* among, within.
no mawari ni, around.	*no shita ni,* under.
no hoka ni, except.	*no aida ni,* between.
no ato ni, after.	*no ushiro ni,* behind.

No, signifying "of" is the ordinary sign of the genitive.
Examples:—

Hari no ana,	Needle's eye.
[*lit.*, needle of, hole]	
Me no maye de,	Before my eyes.
[*lit.*, eye of, before at]	
Wake no wakaranai koto,	A thing I cannot understand
[*lit.*, reason of, understand-not-thing]	at all.

When preceding the nouns they qualify, the cardinal numerals are generally followed by this particle; as

Mitsu no ishi,	Three stones.
Sannin no dorobō,	Three thieves.

The apposition of nouns may be shown by *no*, as

Taiwan no kuni,	The province Taiwan.
Bettō no Kōdzuke,	The groom Kōdzuke.

Shi. This serves for the copulative "and," when employed with verbs in the Indicative. It also signifies in some cases "and so ...," "not only ... but."

Examples:—

Yasui shina mo aru shi takai no mo aru,	There are cheap things and also dear ones.
Sewashī hi mo aru shi; hima na hi mo are,	I have busy days and days of leisure.
Kono yadoya wa, yama mo mieru shi, kawa mo mieru shi,	From this hotel, not only is the mountain visible, but also the river.

[*lit.*, this hotel as-for, mountain even is-visible..., river even is-visible...]

To, like *ni*, is very extensively employed. Its commonest uses are:—

(*a*) Between two nouns its meaning is "and." It is sometimes repeated after the second noun, as

Hone to kawe to ni natta,	He has become skin and bone.
[*lit.*, bone and skin (he) has become]	
Kōri to mizu to wo motte o ide,	Bring ice and water.

(*b*) *To* has the force of the conjunction "that" when introducing a statement with regard to a previous assertion, as

"*Kori to mizu*"; *to iima-shĭta,*	He said, "Ice and water."

Taisō ni fūkai desŭ to hĭto ga iimasu, People say that it is extremely deep.

[*lit.*, "greatly deep is," *that* people...say]

N.B.—In such sentences as the latter, the conjunction "that" is often omitted in English. It must, however, always be expressed in Japanese (*cf.* the French and Spanish usages).

(*c*) *To* sometimes has the meaning of the preposition "with"; thus,

Ano hĭto to shibai ni ikimashita, I accompanied him to the play-house.

Kono hĭto to issho no ike, Go with this man.

[*lit.*, this man with, same place go]

(*d*) With nouns, *to* often has the signification of inverted commas expressing quotation, as

O namaye wa nan to iu? What is your name?

Watakŭshi wa Tsunekichi to mōshimasŭ, My name is "Tsunekichi."

Wa. This is the opposite of *mo*, and the full explanation of the latter word has been deferred so that the resemblance of function, but dissimilarity of meaning of the two words may be more clearly shown.

Wa means "this (only)," "this and nothing besides," and "this, if nothing further." It singles out or isolates one object from among others, or limits an assertion to the word preceding *wa*, the part of the sentence coming before the latter word being thus separated from the other part.

A just conception of what is meant by the singling out or isolation of a word or phrase may be obtained by reference to such a French expression as "Moi, je travaille; toi, tu ne fais rien" (as for) me, *I* work; (as for) *you*, you do nothing, in which "moi" and "tu" are, so to speak, withdrawn from the body of the sentence and relegated to positions to themselves. Thus the French *quant à* very nearly expresses the force of *wa*, and the nearest English equivalent is "as for," though in translating a Japanese sentence containing *wa* it is usually sufficient to place an emphasis on the word which *wa* accompanies, or by placing such word at the beginning of the sentence.

Examples:—

Sore wa, ichi-ban omoshirō gozaimashō, *That* will perhaps be the most amusing of all.

[*lit.*, that as-for, number-one amusing will-probably-be]

Ima wa, te-sŭki de gozaimasŭ, *Now* I am at liberty.

[*lit.*, now as-for, hand-free (I) am]

Kuwashiku wa zonjimasen, I don't *quite* know.

[*lit.*, exactly as-for (I) know-not]

Mo, however, implies that the noun with which it is used is closely associated with some other thing. Thus, *mo* has the connective meanings *also*, *too*, *both*, &c.

[It must be observed that *wa* has often very little meaning, and might be omitted without interfering with the import of the sentence.]

Examples :—

Ano kurumaya wa ashi ga hayai,	As for that kurumaya, he is quick of foot.
Kuru koto wa, sŭkuno gozaimasŭ, [*lit.*, comes act as-for, few are]	They come but rarely.
Mina wa miemasen, [*lit.*, all as-for, appear-not]	I can't see them *all.*
Are wa warui ; kore wa yoroshĭ,	That is bad ; this is good.
Hiogo to Kioto to wa dochira ga suzushii deshō ?	Which is cooler, Hiogo or Kioto ?

Wo. This particle, like *ga*, is a true case sign, and signifies that the word with which it is employed is the object of the sentence, though a noun in the accusative is not necessarily followed by *wo*. The latter is not infrequently omitted before *suru* (or *itasu*), to do, and in other cases, and the accusative case governed by a preposition does not require it.

Examples :—

Michi wo oshiete kudasai, [*lit.*, road...teaching condescend]	Please tell me the way.
Daiku wa dai wo tsŭkuru, [*lit.*, carpenter...table...makes]	The carpenter makes a table.
Ume ni kammuri wo tadasaru,	Under a plum-tree, do not adjust your cap. —*Japanese Proverb.*
Kannin shĭte kudasare, [*lit.*, patience having done give]	Please have patience with me.

Wo is sometimes used in cases where no preposition appears in English ; thus,

Senyen no kane wo torareta, He had 1,000 yen stolen.
[*lit.*, 1,000 yen...money of (*wo*) was robbed]

Ya is sometimes expressive of doubt, but often a mere ejaculation. As a conjunctive it translates "and."

Examples:—

Tora ya!	I say, Tora! (Tora—a person's name).
Nido ya sando,	(Some) two or three times.
Iko ya!	Let us go.
Hana ya chō ya,	The flowers and the butter-[flies.
Hon ya sumi ya fude ya arimasu,	There are books, ink and pen, and such (things).

Yara, which is a contraction of *ya* and *aran*, the old form of the future of *aru*, to be, is expressive of uncertainty and doubt; as

Kakemono to yara de gozaimasŭ gena,	I am told that it is a kakemono (if that is the right name).
[*lit.*, Kakemono (if-that-is-the-right-name), it-is, I-am-told]	
Doko ye itta yara,	I wonder where he has gone.
Doko ni orimasŭ yara watakŭshi ni wa wakarimasenŭ,	I do not know where he lives.
[*lit.*, where...lives (?), me to, is not known]	
Tora tara (for *to yara*) *iu geisha,*	A geisha called Tora, if I remember rightly.

Ye may be translated *to*, *in*, *into*, or *at*. Most Japanese pronounce the *y* very lightly, and sometimes omit it altogether.

Examples:—

Itsu Yoroppa ye kaerimasu ka?	When do you return to Europe?
Watakŭshi no yado ye o tomare nasare,	Stay in my lodgings for the night.
[*lit.*, my...lodging in, ...stay, do]	
Doko ye irassharu?	Where are you going?
[*lit.*, where to, deign-to-go]	
Kono shinshi wo kiusokujo ye go annai mōshi-ageru,	Show the gentleman into the waiting-room.
[*lit.*, this gentleman...waiting-room into, guidance do]	

N.B.—There is another *ye*(*e*), an interjection similar to the English "Eh?"

Yo accompanies nouns in the vocative case. It is emphatic, and signifies *earnest remonstrance, supplication, warning,* or *appeal*. Sometimes it stands alone as a mere exclamation

having these significations. It has no exact English equivalent, the nearest being "I tell you."

Examples :—

Otottsan yo!	Father!
Kirei yo!	It is pretty, I can tell you.
O ide yo!	Do come!

Yori is almost synonymous with *kara*, meaning *from, since, than*; as

Ichi-ji yori mo, osoku natcha ikemasen,	It will not do to be later than one o'clock.
[*lit.*, one-o'clock than even, late as-for-becoming will-not-do]	
Kore yori hachi ri,	Eight ri from here.
Sakunen yori,	Since last year.
Omotta yori yasui,	It is cheaper than I thought.

Zo emphasizes strongly the word it accompanies; thus,

Kita zo!	Here he comes!
Dōshite mo, shōchi shinai zo!	Do what you will, I won't consent!
[*lit.*, do-what-you-will even, consent I-do-not...]	

THE PREPOSITION.

Prepositions have been fully treated in the preceding section on particles.

The English prepositions frequently require to be translated into Japanese by other parts of speech. Thus, for "over" we must use *koyete*, the past participle of *koyeru*, to cross; for "beside," *no soba ni*—literally, "at the side of"; for "between," *no aida ni*, which is really "in the space of"; &c.

THE CONJUNCTION.

Most of the conjunctions, too, have been already noticed under the head of Particles, but it must be observed that there are numerous phrases in common use in Japanese whose exact equivalents require conjunctive treatment in English. Of these the more important are :—

Da ga, or *tokoro ga*, which has at the commencement of a phrase the sense of "still," "well then," or "that being the case"; as

Tokoro ga, sono ban ni— Well, then, on that night—

Dano, a contraction of *de aru no*, resembles very much the Alternative Form of the verb, being repeated with each

noun for distinctness. Its English equivalent is the copulative "and," and its force is that of giving distinctness to objects enumerated; as

Shishi dano, tora dano, zō dano,	Lions, tigers and elephants.
Ninsoko dano, daiku dano, yaneya dano yonde, shigoto wo sasemashita,	He sent for coolies, carpenters, and tilers, and set them to work.

[*lit.*, coolie...carpenter...tiler having called...work caused]

Mo yahari = likewise.
Sonnara and *sore de wa* = then.
Sore de mo = though.
Yue (*yuye*) *ni* = because.
Shikashi nagara = but.
Sō shite (*lit.*, so doing) = and.
Yori isso = than, rather than.
Yō ni = that, so that.

THE INTERJECTION.

The most common interjections are:—

A!	*Ara!*	*Eh!*	*Hei!*	*Ne!*	*Ya!*
Aa!	*Dokkoi!*	*Ha!*	*Itai!*	*Oi!*	*Yaa!*
Ai!	*Dokkoisho!*	*Hai!*	*Mā!*	*Oya!*	*Yai!*
Aita!	*Domo!*	*He!*	*Naruhodo!*	*Sā!*	

NOTE. — A! denotes *attention*, and sometimes *acquiescence*, on the part of the listener.

Aa! expresses either *grief* or *admiration*, and when long drawn out it denotes *weariness*.

Ai! corresponds to the English "all right" in answer to a call.

Aita!—like the English "Ah!" or "Ugh!"—denotes *sudden pain* or *difficulty*.

Ara! betokens either *joy* or *fear*, and uttered quickly (usually by women) it shows *surprise* or *astonishment*.

Dokkoi! and Dokkoisho! are each ejaculations addressed to several persons when lifting heavy weights, &c., corresponding to the English "All together!" "Up with it!" &c.

Domo! shows *perplexity*, and is employed when the speaker does not quite know what to do, as when the English "Let me see, now," is used.

Ha! denotes *attention*, and sometimes *assent*.

Hai! and Hei! are indications of the listener's having heard what was said to him.

Itai! is used by a person when in *continual pain*.

Eh! is usually a listener's word introduced as an interruption to express *wonderment* or *sympathy*, though it may indicate *contempt* and *dislike*.

Ma! shows *wonder, surprise,* or *satisfaction,* like the English "Oh!"; sometimes *supplication,* as "Do! please do!"

Naruhodo! is used by many speakers with tedious frequency, and corresponds to the English "Really!" "Dear me!" "You don't say so," and like expressions.

Ne! occurs even more frequently than the preceding word; but whereas *naruhodo* is a listener's word, *ne* is used when addressing remarks to anybody, having somewhat the force of "Isn't it?" "Don't you think so?" &c.; as *Yorishī ne,* "It is good, isn't it?"; *Mata miōnichi o ide nasaru ne,*" "You will come again to-morrow, won't you?"

Oi! is employed to call servants or intimate friends.

Oya!—usually a woman's exclamation—expresses *surprise.*

Sa! is an incitement to action—encouraging someone to do something.

Ya! denotes *pleasurable agitation* or *excitement* when witnessing anything which is taking place, and is often heard in places of amusement.

Yaa! is the opposite of the preceding word, being used to express *thorough contempt.*

Yo! mostly is a signal *to warn* a person against danger or accident.

HONORIFIC AND HUMBLE FORMS OF SPEECH.

"Honorific" and "humble" forms of expression are provided for each degree of the social scale. They consist of words and phrases set apart for the use, respectively, of an inferior addressing a superior, and *vice versâ*—also for equals when in conversation with each other. By using a "humble" form the speaker intends to humble *himself*; by using an "honorific" he intends to show respect to an equal or a superior, or to "keep at a distance" an inferior.

As a general rule, the honorific forms are limited to *Verbs, Nouns* and *Pronouns of the second person,* although they may be employed in speaking respectfully of absent persons. The polite termination *masŭ* is used with all three persons; the humble forms belong exclusively to the first person.

The student is advised to be sparing in the use of the humble forms, and to employ rather the polite and honorific expressions.

Respect and humility are indicated by means of

Honorific Prefixes and *Suffixes.*

Special *Honorific* or *Humble Nouns, Pronouns,* and *Verbs.*

1. Honorific Prefixes.

The prefixes **o** (derived from *ōki*, great) and **go** are used with *Nouns*, *Verbs*, and *Adjectives* as tokens of *respect*, and usually indicate that the words with which they are associated are in the second person or relate to the person addressed, so that the use of pronouns in this person is rendered to a considerable degree unnecessary. Thus, *o taku* (honourable house), *o mŭma* (honourable horse), may be held to signify "your house," "your horse," without the mediation of any pronoun.

In some cases the honorifics are used to show respect for the *objects* to which they are applied, and there are words with which persons of the lower classes always associate polite forms. "Food," for instance, is *go zen*; "hot water," *o yu*; "cold water," *o hiya*; &c.

NOTE.—*O* is almost exclusively affixed to Japanese words, whilst *go* is reserved for those of Chinese origin.

O is frequently used with the stems of verbs in the second person followed by the honorific verbs *nasaru* (please do, or deign) or *asobasu*; as *O machi nasai*, please wait; *o mise nasai*, please show me.

When in the Imperative mood this combination is used by contracting *nasare* into *na*, or by dropping it entirely, though in this case the honorific signification is almost absent. *O ide na*, or *o ide* (come!), would only be employed in addressing members of one's own family or servants.

O betokens respect for the person spoken to, with a humble reference to the speaker, when used before the stem followed by *mosu* in the first person. Thus,

O naoshi nasai mase, Honourably mend condescend, i.e., please mend this (for me).

O is also employed with adjectives, as in the following phrases:

Anata **wa** *o wakai kara*, Because you are young.
[*lit.*, you...are young because]

O aki ni nattara watakŭshi ni kashite kureni ka? Will you not lend it to me when you have finished with it?
[*lit.*, ...empty when became, me having lent give not]

2. Honorific Suffixes.

Sama, which indicates a similar degree of respect to that of the English *Mr.* or *Sir*, is placed after the name, description, or title in addressing superiors, especially by *employés* in speaking to their masters, and by tradesmen to their customers.

Example:—*Kanda sama*, Mr. Kanda; *danna sama*, sir; *oku sama*, the title given to the lady of the house in polite intercourse.

Sama is also used to refine phrases, with a few other words; as *O kinodoku sama*, I am sorry for you; *go taikutsu sama*, it must be tedious for you; *o sewa sama*, I am much obliged to you; *go kurō sama*, thank you for your trouble; *o machidō sama*, I have kept you waiting.

> *Achira sama* and *kochira sama* are respectively very polite equivalents of *achira* (here) and *kochira* (there).

San, which is a contraction of *sama*, is similar to the English *Mr.*, *Mrs.*, or *Miss*, and is employed mostly between equals, though sometimes it is used to superiors and also —somewhat patronizingly—to inferiors.

> In addressing one's own relatives, or in speaking of them to others, *san* must not be used. Thus, "my father" is *oyaji*, and not *oyaji san*.

San may be used either with the surname or the personal ("christian") name, but in the latter case, when the name is that of a female, the particle *o* is ordinarily prefixed in addition; as *O Hana san*,, Miss Flower. One's own wife or servant is addressed by the personal name, with or without *o*, and in referring to her husband in the third person a woman usually employs the word *yado* (*lit.*, the house) or *teishiu* (pronounced "teishi"), husband. Instead of *san*, *don* should be used in addressing the servants of others.

The proper term for "Mrs. Kanda" in the third person is *Kanda san no go kanai*, or *saikun*. "Madam" is *oku san* or *o kami san*, though the latter phrase is mostly used by the very lowest classes. "Miss" is *o jō san* or *o musume go*.

> In conversing with one another, children use the first part of the personal name with or without *san*. To one's own male servants the personal name is used, generally abbreviated, as *Tora* for *Torakichi*.

3. Honorific and Humble Nouns.

It must be observed that honorific and humble forms are used chiefly in referring to one's own and others' relatives—more particularly those of the person spoken to—and these relationships have imparted to them a humble or honorific force, not only by the addition of affixes and suffixes, but also by their being grouped into classes bearing distinctive names, and to which are applied the honorific prefixes already mentioned (*o*, *go*, *sama*, and *san*). For example, the ordinary name for "mother" is *haha*, my mother, but "your mother" or "his mother" requires another class-name and becomes *okkasan*; "my husband" is *danna* or *teishu*; "your" or "her husband" is *danna sama* or *go teishu*.

The most commonly used of these class-names are:—

Relationships.

One's own	Another's	One's own	Another's
Grandfather.		Grandmother.	
sofu,	*go sofu sama*,	*sobo*,	*go sobo*.
jiji.	*go sofu*.	*baba*.	To children: *o bā san*.
To children:	*o jī sama*, *o jī san*.		
Father.		Mother.	
oyaji,	*go sompu*.	*haha*,	*go bokō*,
chichi.	To children: *ototsu san*.	*o fukuro*,	*haha sama*.
		By children: *okka*.	To children: *okka san*.
			When aged: *go rōbo*.
Son.		Daughter.	
segare,	*go shikosu*,	*musŭme*.	*go sokujo*,
musŭko,	*o musuko san*.		*o musŭme go*, *o jō san*.
kodomo (also of daughters),			
sōriō,	*go sōriō* (eldest),		
jinan,	*go jinan* (second),		
sannan.	*go sannan* (third).		
Brother.		Sister.	
ani,	*o ani san* (elder),	*ane*,	*o ane san* (elder),
otōto.	*go sonkei* ,,	*imōto*.	*ane san*,
	go shatei sama (younger),		*o imōto go* (younger).
	go shatei ,,		
	otōto go ,,		

One's own Husband.	Another's	One's own Wife.	Another's
tsure-ai (by lower class), *danna* or *teishi*, *yadɔ*.	*danna*, *teishi* (familiar), *go teishi*.	*niōbo*, *sai*, *kanai*, *kanai*.	*o kami san* (to all persons under the rank of *samurai*), *go kanai*, *saikun* (lower rank), *oku san*, *oku sama*, *go naishitsu* (gentlemen of rank).

NOTE.—More usually the husband's surname is used in addressing the wife, and by her in referring to her husband. In the first case *san* is added. Children, and sometimes women, also add *san* when speaking of their elder relatives. Thus, a child will use the phrase *ani san* for "my elder brother," *okka san* for "my mother."

4. Honorific and Humble Verbs.

These are of two kinds: (*a*) Where an ordinary verb is replaced by an entirely different word, and (*b*) where the causative or passive (potential) verb is substituted for the verb in the simple form.

Humble verbs are confined almost exclusively to the first of these classes.

Examples:—

(*a*) *Yaru*, to give. Honorific Form, *kudasaru* or *tamau*; Humble Form, *ageru*.

Iku, to go. Hon. Form, *o ide nasaru* or *irassharu*; Humble Form, *mairu*.

Iu, to say. Hon. Form, *ossharu*; Humble Form, *mōsu*.

(*b*) *Kikashīte kudasai*, Please tell me.
[*lit.*, causing-to-hear condescend]
Nan'to osshaimashīta? What did you say, sir?

Syntax: Arrangement of the Words in the Sentence.

I. The normal order of the sentence in Japanese is:

1st, **the Nominative case;**

2nd, **the Indirect Object of the verb, or a Noun followed by a Postposition;**

3rd, **the Direct Object;**

4th, **the Verb, or the adjective in the Verbal Form.**

Examples:—

Watakŭshi wa suteishon de bashi ni aimashĭta, I met the carriage at the station.
[*lit.*, I (*nom.*) station at carriage (*acc.*) met]

Niwatori ni ye wo kuwasero, Give the fowls their food.
[*lit.*, (you) fowls, food, make eat]

Ano hĭto wa Shinajin to kenkwa wo shĭta, That man had a quarrel with a Chinaman.
[*lit.*, that man Chinaman with, quarrel did]

N.B. *An exception to this order arises in making* COMPARISONS, *when the name of the object used for the comparison is generally placed at the* BEGINNING *;* as

Ane hodo ōkiku wa nai, She is not so tall as her elder sister.
[*lit.*, elder sister, big...(she) is not]

Muda na hanashi wo suru yori wa, damatte iru hō ga ii to orimasu, I think that silence is better than useless talk.
[*lit.*, "useless talk ... ... than, as-for, silent being ... ... (is) good," *that* (I) think]

Itsumo yori kenkō desŭ, He is more robust than ever.
[*lit.*, ever than, robust (he) is]

Kono yama yori are wa takai, That mountain is higher than this.
[*lit.*, this mountain than, that...is-high(er)]

II. Qualifying words precede the words to which they relate.

Thus, the adjective or genitive precedes the noun which it modifies; the adverb precedes the verb, &c.; and dependent clauses precede the principal clause.

Examples:—

Warui onna,	A bad woman.
Kuru kojiki,	The beggar who comes.
Osoku made hataraita,	He worked until late.
Hayaku ko,	Come quickly.
Kane ga aru toki, kaimashō [*lit.*, money...is time will buy]	When I have money, I intend [to buy some.

III. The signs of gender *o* **and** *on*, *me* **and** *men*, **and the honorifics** *o* **and** *go*, **precede the word to which they refer. Particles showing number and case follow the noun, as do also** *wa*, *ya*, *ga*, *mo*, *ka*, *to*, *nagara*; as *Tori ni*, to the bird; *futatsu nagara*, both of them; *kore ka?* is it this?

Expressions relating to TIME precede those relating to PLACE, as

Ichi ji kara, gakkō ni iku,	I go to school at one o'clock.
Kyō no shūkwai ni wa, irasshaimasen deshĭta ka? [to-day of, meeting to..., not-going was?]	Did you not go to the meeting to-day?
Are wa mō Hiogo ni tsukimashĭtarō, [*lit.*, he already Hiogo at, has-probably-arrived]	He has probably arrived at Hiogo already.
Watakŭshi wa miōnichi Kōbe ye mairimasŭ, [*lit.*, I as-for, to-morrow, Kobe to, shall-go]	I shall go to Kobe to-morrow.

IV. Conjunctions and interrogative particles are placed at the conclusion of the sentence or clause, as

Oyaji ga naku narimashĭta kara ni san nichi o itoma wo negaimasŭ, [*lit.*, father...not became because, two or three days...leave...request]	My father is dead, so I would ask you for two or three days' leave.
Kŭtabiremashĭta kara, chotto yasumimashō, [*lit.*, (I) have-got-tired because, a-little will-probably-rest]	Let me rest a little as I am tired.
Sayashĭta keredomo, shiremasen, [*lit.*, sought although, (I) cannot-know]	Although I have looked for it, I cannot find it.
Miru mo iya desŭ, [*lit.*, seeing even disagreeable is]	I cannot bear even to see it.
Oshĭi koto desŭ ne! [*lit.*, regrettable thing is (eh?)]	It is a pity, isn't it?

V. Interrogation is not denoted, as in English, by inverting the usual construction. The construction remains the same, but the interrogative postposition *ka* **is usually added.** (See *ka*, pages 70, 71).

Conversational Sentences for Analysis,

Illustrative of the Rules, &c., contained in the Grammar.

NOTE.—The phrases and sentences following are not only intended to exemplify the foregoing Rules, but to offer also a variety of idiomatic constructions, differing from one another in respects which cannot be particularized in so brief a work as the present.

Watakŭshi wa Hisato Kanda de gozarimasŭ. Hajimete o me ni kakarimashĭta, — I am Hisato Kanda. I have the honour of meeting you for the first time.
[*lit.*, I... ...for the first time...eyes on have hung]

Danna no o mŭma no shĭtaku wa yoroshiu gozarimasŭ, — Your horse is ready, sir.
[*lit.*, master's horse preparation good is]

Kore wa Nihon go de nan' to mōshimasŭ? — What do you call this in Japanese?
[*lit.*, this...Japanese in, what call?]

Dore wa yoroshiu gozarimasŭ? — Which do you prefer?
[*lit.*, which...good is?]

Kono mono wa nanda? — What is this thing?
[*lit.*, this thing...what is?]

Dō nasaimasŭ? — What do you propose to do?
[*lit.*, how do?]

Mina san yoku irasshaimashĭta, — You are all welcome, gentlemen.
[*lit.*, all Mr. well (*hon.*) come (*past*)]

Nan' doki desŭ? Nan' ji desŭ? — What time is it?

Nete wa imasenŭ, — He is not gone to bed.
[*lit.*, having lain down remains not]

Dekinŭ toki wa shikata ga nai, — If it cannot be done, there is no help for it.
[*lit.*, not-can-do time...do-manner...is not]

Arumai, — I don't think there are any.

Sugu ni kawanakŭcha narimasenŭ, — Some must be bought at once.
[*lit.*, at once...not buying does not do]

Mitsu no uchi ni sore wa ichiban kirei de gozaimasŭ, — That is the prettiest of the three.
[*lit.*, three...among...that...number one pretty...is]

Seiyō no hĭto demo Shinajin demo nai, — He is neither a European nor a Chinaman.
[*lit.*, west ocean...man...Chinese... ...]

Tonari ni arimasŭ, — It is next door.

Dore ka hitotsu chōdai, — Please give me one or the [other.

Sonnani o anji nasaru koto wa gozaimasenŭ, — There is no reason for your being so anxious.
[*lit.*, so much...anxious do thing...there is not]

Konnichi dora no sōba wo kiita ka? — Have you heard what the rate of exchange for dollars is to-day?
[*lit.*, to-day dollar...rate of exchange...have heard?]

Hei, hiaku mai ni hiaku jiu yen de gozarimasŭ. — Yes, it is 110 yen for 100 dollars.

Nan de mo yoroshii, — Anything whatever will do.

Motte kite agemashō, — I will bring it for you.
[*lit.*, having taken, having come, I will offer]

O rusu naraba kono tegami wo motte kayere, — If he is not in, bring this letter back.
[*lit.*, absent if is, this letter...taking, come back]

Koko ja hanasenai yo, — We cannot talk here.
[*lit.*, here...cannot talk (*emph. part.*)]

Abunakŭ te mo kamau mono ka? — Who cares even if it be dangerous?
[*lit.*, dangerous being even care person?]

Watakŭshi ni yoku shirareru, — He is well known to me.

Konai no d' arō, — He is probably not coming.

Kane ga aru ka? — Is there any money? Have you any money?
[*lit.*, money is?]

Naoshi ni yatta ka? — Did you send them to mend?
[*lit.*, mend...sent?]

Nani ni tsukai-harawareru to mo omaye no katte da, — You may spend the money on whatever you like.
[*lit.*, what for spend be paid even your...convenience is]

Watakŭshi wa sore wo suku keredomo, dōmo watakŭshi ni wa aimasu mai. — I like them, but I fear they will not fit me.
[*lit.*, I...them...like although somehow me to...fit will not]

Mina ureru nara hayaku kite shirasete kudasai, — If you can sell all, please come and let me know quickly.

Tenki naredo samui, Though the weather is fine,
[*lit.*, weather though it is, is cold] [it is cold.

Samukŭ te tamarimasenŭ, It is so cold that I cannot
[*lit.*, cold...not endure] [bear it.

Kono sakana wa takai ka? Is this fish dear?

Ichi ji han ni hajimarimasu, It begins at half-past one.

Ittaraba, kayō na koto wa dekinai hadzu de arimashĭta, Nothing like this could have occurred, if he had gone.
[*lit.*, if had gone, this kind of thing...not become necessity...was]

Taberu mono ga nai, I have nothing to eat.
[*lit.*, eat thing...is not]

Samui no ni naze atata-kai kimono ki nai ka? Why do you not wear warm clothing this cold weather?
[*lit.*, cold...why warm clothes wear not?]

Omotta yori yasui, It is cheaper than I thought.
[*lit.*, thought...cheap]

Daremo ori wa itashimasenŭ, There is no one here.
[*lit.*, any one remain...does not]

Konnichi ame ga furazuba, Tōkyo ye o tomo itashĭtō gozaimasŭ, I wish you to go to Tokio today, if it does not rain.

Medzurashi-sō ni mite oru, He is regarding it as if it were something peculiar.
[*lit.*, peculiar...looking is]

Kono shina ga makoto ni yasui, These articles are indeed
[*lit.*, this article...indeed...is cheap] [cheap.

Aru ka mo shiremasenŭ, For anything I know, there
[*lit.*, are? even cannot know] [may be some.

Watakŭshi wa ima mita no ni nani mo inai, When I looked just now, there was nothing.
[*lit.*, I...now looked when...something,..is not]

Keshĭte uchi ye irete wa naranai zo, Really you must not allow him into the house.
[*lit.*, really house into, admit in case not become]

O hima no toki o hanashi ni irasshite kudasare, When you have time, come (please) and have a talk.
[*lit.*, leisure time...talk having come give]

Furuki wo tazunete, atarashĭki wo shiru, New things are learned by studying the old.

O shidzuka ni irasshaimase! Go in peace! (to friend departing).

Yasukŭte atatakai, It is cheap and warm.

Mōshi-agemashita nedan yori shŭta de wa sashi-agerarare-masenŭ, I cannot let you have them for less than I stated.

[*lit.*, stated price than, low with...offer can not]

Kiō wa Kinyōbi de nai no ni dōshite o ide nasatta? Why have you come to-day? It is not Friday.

[*lit.*, to-day...Friday...not...whilst how having done come did]

Hana ga o suki desŭ ka? Do you like flowers?

[*lit.*, flower...like is?]

Anata no uwasa wo shīte iru tokoro d'atta, We were just speaking of you.

O hanashi wo (or *ga*) *shītai to omotte imasŭ,* I have been wishing to speak to you.

[*lit.*, ...talk...wish to do thinking remain]

Teppō wo kari ni mairi-mashŭta, I have come to borrow a gun.

[*lit.*, gun...borrow...have come]

Shōshō kinsu wo tsukawa-sazuba narimasŭmai, It will be necessary to spend a little money.

[*lit.*, a little money...if not spend will not become]

Tatte mo suwatte mo, nedan wa onaji koto, It is as cheap sitting as standing.

[*lit.*, standing...sitting...price...same thing]

A! sensei wa Kanda Kun de gozaimasŭ ka? Go kō-mei wa kanete uketamawatte orimasŭ, Oh! are you Mr. Kanda? I have already heard of your high reputation.

[*lit.*, ah! elder brother Kanda Mr. are?...high name...previously having heard I remain]

Sazo go taikutsu de' mashitarō, You must have been bored.

Kannin shŭte kudasare, Please have patience with me.

[*lit.*, patience having done give]

Kono atsusa ni dōmo yowatta, I am exhausted with this heat.

[*lit.*, this heat by somehow have become weak]

Yō koso oide nasatta, You are extremely welcome.

[*lit.*, well...come...]

Kono imi ga wakarimasenŭ, I do not understand what this means.

[*lit.*, this meaning is unintelligible]

Rippana hŭto ni naru to iu koto wo shōchi shŭte iru, I know that he will prove a splendid fellow.

[*lit.*, splendid...become... ...know...]

O kayeri nasatta hō ga yoroshĭ deshō, I think you had better go away.
[*lit.*, return did side...good will be]

Miōnichi sono mŭma wo kaimashō, I shall very likely buy that horse to-morrow.
[*lit.*, to-morrow...horse...will buy]

Isshoni kitareba yok' atta, If he had come with us, it would have been well.
[*lit.*, together if had come good was]

Dare ka Kiōto made itte moraitai, I want someone to go to Kioto for me.

Namaye mōshi-agereba-yoroshiu gozarimashĭta, I ought to have told you my name.

Watakŭshi no sōzō ataru ka ataranai ka wa shiranŭ, I do not know whether my idea is true or not.
[*lit.*, my idea hit ?...not hit... ...]

Go riokwan wa dochira desŭ ? Where are your lodgings ?
[*lit.*, travel-residence ..whereabouts is ?]

Sore ni sōi nai, There is no mistake about that.
[*lit.*, that about, mistake is not]

Anata wa miōnichi iyoiyo o ide nasaru ka to kiki ni kimashĭta, He came to ask if you had not changed your mind about going to-morrow.
[*lit.*, you...to-morrow still do you come ?...hear to, came]

Mō chaku shimashĭta no d'arō, He has probably arrived by now.
[*lit.*, already arrival did...will be]

Oya mo naku kiōdai mo nai to iu mono da, He is a man who has neither parents nor brothers or sisters.
[*lit.*, parents not brothers or sisters even not called person is]

Tōnin wa sayō moshĭta de mo arimashō keredomo, sore wa dōmo chito shinjiraremasenŭ, The person himself may very likely have said so, but I can scarcely believe it.
[*lit.*, person-in-question...thus said even will be although that somehow a little cannot-believe]

Miōnichi made naorimasŭmai, He will not have recovered by to-morrow.
[*lit.*, to-morrow till recover will not]

Arimashō, I believe so.

Fusoku nara, motto toraseyō, If it is not sufficient, I will give you more.
[*lit.*, insufficient if is, more will make take]

A Collection of Japanese Proverbs

for analysis.

Tama migakazareba, hikari nashi, A jewel unpolished will not glitter.

[*lit.*, jewel if not polished shines not]

Chiri tsumotte yama to naru, Piled-up dust becomes a mountain.

[*lit.*, dust heaping, mountain that becomes]

Okame, hachi mokŭ, A bystander sees eight moves in the game.

[*lit.*, land eyes eight checker-board squares]

Wazawai mo saiwai no hashi to naru, Even adversity becomes a bridge to prosperity.

[*lit.*, adversity also, prosperity, of bridge, that becomes]

Rei sugureba, shitsurei to naru, Too much politeness becomes rudeness.

[*lit.*, politeness, if exceed, rudeness, that becomes]

Nezumi toru, neko wa, tsume wo kakŭsŭ, The rat-catching cat hides her claws.

[*lit.*, rat-catching cat as for claws...hides]

Uri no tane ni, nasubi wa haenu, An egg-plant does not grow from a melon-seed.

[*lit.*, melon of, seed, in egg-plant as for, not produces]

Kuchi ni to wa taterarenŭ, A door cannot be made for a man's mouth.

[*lit.*, mouth to, door as for, set up cannot be]

Yasu mono kai no zeni ushinai, He who buys cheap, loses his money.

[*lit.*, cheap thing buyer of, money losing]

Kotoba ōkereba shina sŭkunashi, Many words, small matter.

[*lit.*, words abundant, if materials few]

Ichi ji, sen kin, One letter is worth a thousand dollars.

[*lit.*, one letter, a thousand pieces of gold]

Sumikaki no nakakara meiken ga deru, Famous swords sometimes are made from fire-scrapers.

[*lit.*, pokers of the middle from famous sword...comes out]

Ningen wazŭka gojū nen, Man's life is but fifty years,

[*lit.*, man's short space fifty years]

Homare aran yori, soshiri nakare, — No-blame is better than praise.
[*lit.*, praise shall be than defame be not]

Rika ni kammuri wo tadasazu, — Adjust not your cap under a plum-tree.
[*lit.*, plum-tree under, cap...not adjust]

Nusubito wo mite, nawa wo nau, — He makes a rope, having seen the thief.
[*lit.*, thief seeing, rope...twist]

Kashira kakŭshite, o wo kakŭsazu, — Though the head be hidden, the tail is seen.
[*lit.*, head hiding tail...not hiding]

Yome ga shūtome ni naru, — A bride becomes a mother-in-law.
[*lit.*, bride...mother-in-law to becomes]

Tsuno wo naosŭ tote, ushi wo korosŭ, — Intending to mend the horn, he kills the ox.
[*lit.*, horn...mending, that saying, ox kills]

Naki-zura wo hachi ga sasu, — Bees sting a weeping face.
[*lit.*, weeping face...bee...stings]

Rakkwa, eda ni kaerazu, — A fallen flower returns not to its branch.
[*lit.*, fallen flower, branch to, not returning]

Muri ga tōreba, dōri hikkomu, — Reason shrinks back when passion goes by.
[*lit.*, unreason...if pass by reason draws back]

Ido no naka no kawazu, daikai wo shirazu, — The frog in a well does not know the ocean.
[*lit.*, well of middle, frog great sea...knows not]

Yudan, tai teki, — Negligence is a great enemy.
[*lit.*, negligence great enemy]

Gō ni itte wa, gō ni shĭtagae, — When you enter a district, conform to its customs.
[*lit.*, district into, having entered, district to, conform]

Inu ni natte mo, ō-doko, no inu ni nare, — If you become a dog, at least be the dog of a great house.
[*lit.*, dog to, becoming even large-place of, dog to, become]

Ushi wa ushi-zure, ŭma wa ŭma-zure, — Cows consort with cows, and horses with horses.
[*lit.*, cows as-for, cow-companion, horse as-for, horse-companion]

Japanese Extracts.

[The following extracts are taken from modern Japanese authors, and are intended as Reading Exercises illustrative of connected sentences and the use of honorifics.]

I.—From "Botan Dōrō," by Yenchō.

(Conversation between a gentleman of high rank and his newly-engaged servant.)

Master.—Sono hō wa shinzan mono demo kage hinata naku yoku hataraku to itte, daibu hiōban yoku mina no uke ga yoi yo. Toshigoro wa ni jiu ichi ni to miyeru ga, hito-gara to ii, otokoburi to ii, zōri-tori ni wa oshi mono da.

Servant.—Tonosama ni wa konaida-jiu go fukai de gozaimashīta sō de o anji-mōshiagemashīta ga; sashī-taru koto mo gozaimasenŭ ka.

M.—O yoku tadzunete kureta; betsu ni sashītaru koto mo nai ga. Shīte—temaye wa ima made idzukata ye hōkō wo shīta koto ga atta ka?

S.—Hei! Tadaima mada hōbō hōkō mo itashimashīta—madzu ichi-ban saki ni Yotsuya no kanamonoya ye mairimashīta ga, ichi nen hodo orimashīte, kake-dashimashīta; sore kara Shimbashi no kajiya ye mairi, mi tsŭki hodo sugite kake-dashi, mata Nakadōri no Yezōshiya ye mairimashīta ga, tōka de kake-dashimashīta.

M.—Sono hō no yō ni sō akite wa hōkō wa dekinai yo.

S.—Watakŭshi ga akippoi no de wa gozaimasenŭ ga, watakŭshi wa dōzō shīte buke hōkō ga itashītai to omoi, sono wake wo oji ni tanomimashītemo, oji wa buke hōkō wa mendō da kara, chōka ye ike to mōshimashite, achi kochi hōkō ni yarimasŭ kara, watakŭshi mo tsura-ate ni kake-dashīte yarimashīta.

Literal Translation.

Master.— ... you ... new come person even shade sunshine without-distinction well work...saying a good deal reputation well all ... reception ... is good. Age ... twenty-one or two... seem...personal appearance...say, manly bearing...say sandals take as...regrettable thing is.

Servant.—Your Lordship...for some days past...indisposition...having been appearance by feel anxious did (*humble*)—[*pause*]—important thing...is not?

M.—Oh, well, having asked gave specially important thing even it is not [*pause*]. And you now until where...service... did thing...was?

S.—Yes just now until all quarters service have done to begin with first of all... ...ironmonger...went but one year amount having remained ran away; that after... ...blacksmith...going three months amount having passed ran away again... ... picture-dealer ... went but ten days with ran away.

M.—You manner...so getting tired service cannot do.

S.—I...somehow or another military house service wish to do thinking, that reason...uncle having applied even uncle... ... ...trouble is because merchant's house to go (*imp.*) having said thither hither service...sends because I too face hit by-way-of having run away gave.

FREE TRANSLATION.

Master—I am told that although you are a new-comer you have met with a favourable reception, and that you have gained a reputation for working hard night and day. Your age seems to be about twenty-one or twenty-two, and with your manly bearing it is to be regretted that you are only a sandal-bearer.

Servant.—I hear that for some days past your Lordship has been indisposed, and I felt anxious about you; I hope it is nothing serious?

M.—Thank you, it is nothing of importance. And where have you been up to the present?

S.—Up to now I have been in service at several places. First I went to an ironmonger's in Yotsuya, and after remaining there one year, I ran away. Then I went to a blacksmith's in Shimbashi, but I ran away again at the end of three months and took service with a picture-dealer in Nakadori Street, but I left in ten days.

M.—If you get discontented in that manner you cannot do your duty as a servant.

S.—Oh, it is not that I am soon discontented; I wished to be employed by some military man, and for that reason I applied to my uncle to get me employment of this kind, but he said that service with a military man was very troublesome, and that I had better go to a merchant's. So he sent me to various places, and to spite him I ran away.

II.—From "Shosei Katagi," a Japanese novel.

(Conversation with a jinrikisha-runner.)

Fare.—Oi! oi! Kurumaya! michi ga chigai wa shinai ka?
Coolie.—He, he, daijōbu de gozaimasŭ.
F.—Doko ye ikunda (*for* iku no da) ka shitte oru ka?
C.—He, zonjite orimasŭ: kochira kara mairimashīta hō ga chikai no de gozaimasŭ (gara gara gara).
F.—Oi! oi! Daga, doko da ka shitteru ka?
C.—He, he, zonjite orimasŭ (gara gara).
F.—Zonjite oru ja (*for* de wa) wakaranai. Doko ye ikunda?
C.—He, he (gara gara).
F.—Kore! matte kure to iu ni (gara gara gara).

Literal Translation.

Fare.—I say jinrikisha-man road...mistake...not do?
Coolie.— ... ... quite safe...is.
F.—Where to go is? knowing remain?
C.— ... knowing remain: this way from came side...near .. ... is (rattle rattle rattle) [*of the jinrikisha*].
F.—I say! but where is? knowing remain?
C.— ... ... knowing remain (rattle rattle).
F.—Knowing remain with is-not-intelligible. Where to go is?
C.— ... ... (rattle rattle).
F.—This having-waited give that saying in (rattle rattle rattle).

Free Translation.

Fare.—I say 'rikisha-man, are you not mistaking the road?
Coolie.—Oh, it's all right, Sir.
F.—Do you know where you are going?
C.—Yes, Sir, I know; this is the shortest way *(rattle, rattle, rattle).*
F.—I say, but do you know where I am going?
C.—Yes, Sir, I know *(rattle, rattle).*
F.—I don't understand what you mean with your "I know." Where *are* you going?
C.—All right! All right! *(rattle, rattle).*
F.—Now then, wait, I tell you! *(rattle, rattle, rattle).*

THE KATAKANA AND HIRAGANA SYLLABARIES.

Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.
a	ア	あ	ge	ゲ	げ	chi	チ	ち
i	イ	い	go	ゴ	ご	tsu	ツ	つ
u	ウ	う	sa	サ	さ	te	テ	て
e	エ	え	shi	シ	し	to	ト	と
o	オ	れ	su	ス	す	da	ダ	だ
ka	カ	か	se	セ	せ	ji	ヂ	ぢ
ki	キ	き	so	ソ	そ	dzu	ヅ	づ
ku	ク	く	za	ザ	ざ	de	デ	で
ke	ケ	け	ji	ジ	じ	do	ド	ど
ko	コ	こ	zu	ズ	ず	na	ナ	な
ga	ガ	が	ze	ゼ	ぜ	ni	ニ	に
gi	ギ	ぎ	zo	ゾ	ぞ	nu	ヌ	ぬ
gu	グ	ぐ	ta	タ	た	ne	子	ね

THE SYLLABARIES (*continued*).

Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.	Rom.	Kat.	Hir.
no	ノ	の	pi	ピ	ぴ	yo	ヨ	よ
n(g)	ン	ん	pu	プ	ぷ	ri	リ	り
ha	ハ	は	pe	ペ	ぺ	ra	ラ	ら
hi	ヒ	ひ	po	ポ	ぽ	ru	ル	る
fu	フ	ふ	ma	マ	ま	re	レ	れ
he	ヘ	へ	mi	ミ	み	ro	ロ	ろ
ho	ホ	ほ	mu	ム	む	wa	ワ	わ
ba	バ	ば	me	メ	め	(w)i	井	ゐ
bi	ビ	び	mo	モ	も	(w)u	ウ	う
bu	ブ	ぶ	ya	ヤ	や	(w)e ye	エ	ゑ
be	ベ	べ	(y)i	イ	い	wo	ヲ	を
bo	ボ	ぼ	yu	ユ	ゆ			
pa	パ	ぱ	ye	エ	いえ			

The Native Syllabaries.

Rules for Transliteration.

The two syllabaries are strictly interchangeable, and whatever applies to the one applies equally to the other. Their mutual relations are similar to those of the various "founts" of type in English printing, and just as our word "grammar" may also be printed "**grammar**" or "*grammar*," so also may the Japanese word "sayōnara" be represented in either syllabary.

The method of numbering the pages in Japănese books is exactly the reverse of that adopted in Europe; thus the title-page is situated on what would be the *last* page in an English work. The first word on each page commences at the *top right-hand* corner and the letters (syllabics) are placed under one another, column by column, proceeding to the left.

In the native syllabaries the vowel syllabics do not represent vowels in the same sense as the symbols *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* in our alphabet represent vowels. In European languages the vowel letters are mere signs of vowel sounds, and, in this capacity, enter into the formation of each syllable of words. These vowel characters, however, in the Japanese syllabaries are *independent wholes* whose sounds happen to be those of pure vowels. As will be seen on reference to the syllabaries, they do not enter into the formation of any of the consonant syllabics, that is to say, the character representing *a*, for example, forms no part of the characters representing *ka*, *ta*, *na*, &c. The consonant syllabics, of course, contain vowel elements, but these are integral parts of the syllables.

In the following pages the vowels, when forming parts of consonant syllables, are written above the line, thus k^a, w^o, &c.

The juxtaposition of the syllabics produces modifications of their individual values according to the following rules, which are numbered consecutively to facilitate reference:—

Vowel-Syllabic Modifications.

Rule 1. When a vowel syllabic is doubled, the pronunciation is that of a double long, or slow, vowel sound; thus:

aa = *ā.* ii = *ī.* uu = *ū.*

When two *different* vowel syllabics are juxtaposed, their pronunciation is modified as follows:—

2. *e* following *a* tends to become y^e; thus:

a e r^u is written *ayeru.*

3. *o* following *a* tends to become w^o; thus:

a o r^i is written *awori.*

4. Vowels preceded by *i* assume an initial *y* sound; thus:

i a t^e r^u is written *iyateru.*
i e ts^u „ „ *iyetsu.*

5. The juxtaposition of *a* and *u* and of *o* and *u* produces a double long, or slow, *o* sound; thus:

a u t^o = *ōto.* o u k^e n = *ōken.*
a u g^i = *ōgi.* o u n^a = *ōna.*

6. The juxtaposition of *e* and *u* produces *yō.* The explanation of this peculiarity is as follows:—In Japanese etymology, *e* is equivalent to *i* + *a*, so that eu = *iau*, and it has been stated that *au* is pronounced *ō*, and thus *iau* easily passes into *iō* or *yō.*

Examples:

e u g^a k^u = *yōgaku.* d^o e u b^i = *doyōbi.*
e u j^i = *yōji.* e u ch^i = *yōchi.*

7. Vowels preceded by *o* or *u* assume an initial *w* sound; thus:

o i r^u is written *owiru.*
u e r^u „ „ *uweru.*
u i u „ „ *uwiyu.*

Consonant-Syllabic Modifications.

8. When the syllabic *n* precedes one of the B, M or P series it is pronounced *m*; thus

m^e n b^o k^u = *memboku.* e n p^i ts^u = *empitsu.*
n^e n b^u ts^u = *nembutsu.* k^a n m^u r^i = *kammuri.*

9. When at the beginning of a word, w^{o} drops the *w* sound except in the case of the postposition *wo* which is written in full.

Examples:

$w^{o}\ k^{a}\ m^{e}$ = *okame.* $w^{o}\ t^{o}\ k^{o}$ = *otoko.*

Vowel + Consonant Syllabics.

10. When the syllabics of the H series follow the vowel syllabics, or, what is virtually the same thing, when they follow the vowel sound of *any* syllabic, the aspirate is dropped. H^{a} is then sounded like *wa*, and the other syllabics of the series coalesce as pure vowels with those preceding.

Examples:

uh^{a}	=	*uwa.*	$ih^{a}\ sh^{i}$	=	*iwashi.*
oh^{i}	=	*oi.*	$h^{a}\ f^{u}$	=	*hō.*
if^{u}	=	*iu.*	$g^{o}\ f^{u}$	=	*gō.*
ih^{e}	=	*ie.*	$n^{a}\ h^{a}$	=	*nawa.*
uh^{e}	=	*ue.*	k^{o} hi	=	*koi*

Consonant + Vowel Syllabics.

11. The modifications produced by these combinations are practically the same as in the case of vowel-syllabics only: thus

h^{o} u	=	*hō.*	r^{i} u	=	*ryū.*
g^{a} u	=	*gō.*	t^{a} u m^{e}	=	*tōme.*

12. The pronunciation of *eu* as *yō* holds equally when the vowel sound *e* occurs in consonant syllabics with the same associations as the vowel *e*; thus t^{e} *u* becomes *chō*, for eu = *yō*, and *t* preceding the sounds *i* and *y* is equivalent to *chi*. Thus we get *chi yō*, which is changed into *chō*.

Examples:

d^{e} u = ji yo	=	*jō.*	h^{e} u = hi yo	=	*hyō.*
k^{e} u = ki yo	=	*kyō.*	g^{e} u = gi yo	=	*gyō.*

13. When f^{u}, preceded by a syllabic with *a* or *o* as the vowel element, terminates a verb, the aspirate only is dropped and the result is *au* or *ou*; thus

$k^{a}\ f^{u}$ = *kau*, and not *kō.*

o $m^{o}\ f^{u}$ = *omou*, and not *omō.*

Light and Elided Sounds.

14. When the sound *u* ends a word, either as a vowel syllabic or as an element of a consonant syllabic, it is generally touched so lightly that it may be regarded as virtually silent.

Examples:

g^{o} z^{a} i m^{a} s^{u} = *gozaimasŭ.* t^{a} t^{e} r^{a} r^{e} n^{u} = *taterarenŭ.*

15. When a *ch* sound follows *ts*^{u} not at the beginning of a word, the u sound of *ts*^{u} is elided; thus

i ts^{u} ch^{i} = *itchi.* i ts^{u} t^{e} u = its teu = itchiyo = *itchō.*

16. When a K syllabic follows *k*^{u} not at the beginning of a word, the *u* sound is elided; thus

k^{a} k^{u} k^{i} = *kakki.* a u z^{o} k^{u} k^{o} k^{u} = *ōzokkoku.*

17. When ts^{u}, not at the beginning of a word, is followed by a syllabic of the K, S, T or P series, its sound (i.e., *ts*^{u}) is elided and the consonant following is doubled, except in the case of *sh* of which the *s* only is doubled.

Examples:

k^{e} ts^{u} k^{a} u = *kekkō.* m^{o} ts^{u} te = *motte.*

m^{a} ts^{u} s^{u} g^{u} = *massugu.* t^{e} ts^{u} p^{a} u = *teppō.*

18. When *k*^{u} or *g*^{u} precedes *w*^{a} the *u* sound is elided; thus

k^{u} w^{a} j^{i} = *kwaji.* g^{u} w^{a} i k^{o} k^{u} = *gwaikoku.*

19. In polysyllables the sounds *i* and *u* as elements of the K, H, S and T series tend to become silent; thus

a s^{a} g^{i} t^{a} = *asagita.* k^{a} sh^{i} r^{a} = *kashĭra.*

h^{i} k^{a} r^{u} = *hĭkaru.* i ch^{i} m^{a} n = *ichĭman.*

Coalescent Sounds.

20. When the syllabics sh^{i}, j^{i}, and ch^{i} are followed by the syllabics *y*^{a}, *y*^{o}, *y*^{u}, *u*, or the diphthongal syllables *yō*, &c., the first and the last sounds only of the combinations are are heard; thus:

sh^{i} y^{o} = *sho.* j^{i} y^{a} u = ji yō = *jō.*

j^{i} y^{a} = *ja.* j^{i} f^{u} = ji yū = *jū.*

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

(*The numbers refer to the preceding Rules for Transliteration.*)

Native.	Romanized.	Native.	Romanized.
o h^a s^e r^u	*owaseru* (10)	h^i ts^u k^o m^u	*hikkomu* (17)
k^i u g^i u	*kyūgyū* (11)	b^a n m^e	*bamme* (8)
j^i ts^u p^u n	*jippun* (17)	m^o r^a f^u	*morau* (13)
s^u k^u n^a sh^i	*sŭkunashi* (19)	y^u h^i n^a f^u	*yuinō* (10)
o h^o u w^o	*ōuwo* (10)	m^o t^o m^u	*motomŭ* (14)
sh^i m^a f^u	*shimau* (13)	g^e u t^a i	*gyōtai* (12)
o o j^i	*ōji* (1)	d^e u t^e ts^u	*jōtetsu* (12)
n^i u b^o	*nyūbo* (11)	o u b^u n	*ōbun* (5)
n^i u b^a u	*nyūbō* (11)	w^o k^e	*oke* (9)
e u ch^i y^e n	*yōchiyen* (6)	sh^i k^a sh^i	*shikashi* (19)
ch^i ts^u t^o	*chitto* (17)	ch^i y^o u b^o	*chōbo* (20, 11)
k^u s^a r^i	*kŭsari* (19)	k^u w^a i sh^i y^u	*kwaisha* (18, 20)
sh^i y^u u y^a	*shūya* (20)	sh^i f^u i	*shūi* (10, 20)
n^a n b^i k^i	*nambiki* (8)	s^u h^a u	*suō* (10, 11)
h^o h^o d^a t^e	*hōdate* (10)	m^e u k^u w^a	*myōkwa* (12, 18)
j^i f^u k^i	*jŭki* (10)	i h^a u	*iwō* (10, 11)
w^o r^e r^u	*oreru* (9)	sh^i y^a u b^a i	*shōbai* (20, 11)
h^a h^e r^u	*haeru* (10)	r^i f^u r^o n	*ryūron* (10, 11)
r^i u k^i u	*ryūkyū* (11)	e u t^e u	*yōchō* (6, 12)
r^e u r^i	*ryōri* (12)	g^a k^u k^a u	*gakkō* (16, 11)
o u s^e ts^u	*ōsetsu* (5)	n^i f^u t^e u	*nyūchō* (10, 12)
ts^u k^e g^i	*tsŭkegi* (19)	o u m^e u	*ōmyō* (5, 12)
m^o r^a f^u	*morau* (13)	j^i y^a h^a f^u	*jahō* (20, 10)
j^i y^a k^u	*jaku* (20)	w^o h^i y^o m^e	*oiyome* (9, 10)
h^i h^a r^i	*hiwari* (10)	h^e u r^i u	*hyōryū* (12, 11)
a o r^u	*aworu* (3)	k^i u r^a f^u	*kyūrō* (11, 10)
k^a k^u k^i	*kakki* (16)	o u h^o u	*ōhō* (5, 11)
f^u h^a f^u	*fuhō* (10)	e u d^o u	*yōdō* (6, 11)
e u r^a k^u	*yōraku* (6)	w^o r^i h^a	*oriwa* (9, 10)
i i y^e	*iye* (1)	r^a k^u k^u w^a	*rakkwa* (16, 18)

Part II. CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES AND SENTENCES.*

NOTE.—(1) The Japanese equivalents are not in all cases literal translations, but are those which the same set of circumstances would draw from Japanese speakers. In some cases interlinear translations have been supplied as a guide to the construction of the sentences.

(2) In social intercourse with the Japanese it should be borne in mind that they are perhaps the most sensitive nation in the world; e.g., a mere hint of displeasure will be taken deeply to heart and remembered—seldom, however, with any feeling of malice.

Useful & Necessary Idiomatic Expressions & Phrases.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Good morning!	*O hayō!*
Good day; *or*, How do you do?	*Konnichi wa!*
Good evening! (meeting *or* leaving)	*Komban wa!*
Good night! (*only* to one retiring to bed)	*O yasumi nasai!* [literally, deign to rest well!]
Excuse me; *or*, I beg your pardon	*Go men nasai* [excuse deign]
Oh! don't mention it!	*Dō itashimashite!*
Thank you	*Arigato*†
No, thank you	*Yoroshiū*, or *Yoshimashō* [lit., it is all right; *or*, I think I will desist]
Thank you very much for your assistance	*Oki ni o sewa sama ni narimashĭta*
Thanks for your trouble	*Go kurō sama*
I apologise for having interrupted you	*O jama itashimashĭta* [obstacle I-have-done]
It does not matter	*Chitto mo kamaimasen* [a-little even matters-not]
Please do, I beg	*Dōka o negai mōshimasu*
You are quite welcome	*Yō koso oide nasatta*

* For rules of pronunciation and illustrative examples see pp. 11-15.

† Never used for "No, thank you."

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Just as you please	*Go katte shidai*
I can scarcely ask (when asking a favour)	*Mōshi-kanete orimasŭ* [unable-to-say am]
You are quite right	*Go mottomo de gozaimasŭ*
Do as you please	*Go katte ni nasai*
Take as much as you please	*Iru dake o tori nasai*
It is lucky that...	*Yoi ambai ni...* [good condition in]
As you know...	*Go zonji no tori*
It must be done [inferior)	*Shinakŭcha naran koto desŭ*
What are you doing? (*to* an	*Nani wo suru?*
Ditto (*to* equal *or* superior)	*Nani nasaru?*
Please come back soon	*Mata o hayaku o kaeri nasai-*
Come here; I want you	*Kotchi ye oide nasai* [*mashĭ*
Will you come?	*Oide nasaimasŭ ka?*
When will you come?	*Itsŭ oide nasaru ka?*
I have come on business	*Yō ga atte mairimashĭta*
Where are you going?	*Dochira ye o ide de gozaimasŭ*
Go and look [is it?	*Itte goran nasai* [*ka?*
What is the matter? *or*, What	*Nanda?*
As soon as possible	*Naru-take hayaku*
Oh! no; *or*, That is not so	*Sō ja gozaimasen* [so is-not]
If possible	*Narō koto nara*
I don't quite understand	*Hakkiri to wakarimasen*
I haven't the slightest idea	*Mattaku zonjimasen*
What does this mean?	*Kore wa dō iŭ wake desŭ ka?*
I don't know	*Zonjimasen*
I have never seen it	*Mita koto ga nai*
I haven't seen you for a long	*Shibaraku o me ni kakarimasen*
What do you say? [time	*Nan to osshaimasŭ?*
Who said so?	*Dare ga sō iimashĭta?*
I will speak to him about it	*Danjite mimashō*
He won't hear of it	*Naka-naka shōchi shimasen* [positively consent does-not]
He cannot be relied on	*Ate ni narimasen*
He is honest and hard-working	*Ano hĭto wa, shōjiki de, yoku hatarakimasŭ*
You must not do that	*Sō shĭcha ikenai*
Don't tell anyone	*Dare ye mo iwanai*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
I will do my best	*Narutake hone-otte yarimashō*
I can do without it	*Nakute mo ii*
It will do afterwards	*Ato demo yoroshī*
Be careful!	*Ki wo tsukero!*
I will bring it for you	*Motte kite agemashō* [having-taken I-will-offer]
Do you want this?	*Kore wa hōshi ka?*
I want an answer	*Henji wo shite o-kure*
Wait a moment	*Sukoshi matè*
What is your answer?	*Henji wa ikaga?*
Do you like this?	*Kore wo o suki desŭ ka?*
I like it very much	*Dai sŭki da*
How do you like it?	*Ikaga desŭ ka?*
Kindly let me know at once	*Sugu ni kikashĭte kudasai*
It will do at your leisure	*Go jibun no toki de yoroshiu gozaimasŭ* [own time at good] [it-is]
You are very fortunate	*O shiawase de gozaimasŭ*
You need not be anxious	*Go shimpai ni wa oyobimasenŭ*
It is too difficult	*Amari mutsukashĭ* [*ka?*
What is your address?	*Anata no tokoro wa doko desŭ*
My address is...	*Watakŭshi no tokoro-gaki wa — de gozaimasŭ*
This is my address	*Watakŭshi no tokoro wa koko desŭ* [*kudasai*
Give me his address	*Ano hito no tokoro-gaki wo*
Do you speak English?	*Anata wa Igirisu no kotoba wo go zonji desŭ ka?*
I am English	*Watakŭshi wa Igirisu-jin desŭ*
I don't understand	*Wakarimasen*
I can speak a little Japanese	*Watakŭshi wa Nihon-go wo sukoshi dekimasŭ*
He resides at Tokio	*Tōkyō ni sunde orimasŭ*
So it seems; *or*, Yes, I suppose so	*Sō da sō yo* [that is appearance]
I had not time	*Hima ga nakatta*
I really cannot wait	*Matcha oraremasen.*
As you see	*Goran no tōri*
It is well done	*Yoku dekita* [Well it-is]

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Where were you seen?	*Doko wo miraremashita ka?*
Is it convenient to-morrow?	*Miōnichi tsugō wa yoroshi ka?*
I will return it to-morrow.	*Miōnichi o kayeshi mōshimasŭ*
Just as you like	*Go katte shidai*
	[*lit.*, convenience according to]
Please let me know immediately	*Sugu ni kikashite kudasai*
Who said so?	*Dare ga sō iimashĭta?*
He has already left	*Mō o kayeri ni natta*
I enquired, but there was none	*Tadzunemashĭta keredomo, go-zaimasenŭ*
Are there any bookshops in Osaka?	*Osaka ni honya aru ka?*
To be sure there are!	*Arimasŭ to mo!*
He probably does not know	*Shiranŭ d' arō*
	[*lit.*, not-knowing will be]
I have met you for the first time	*Hajimete o me ni kakarimashita* [*ka?*
Where are you going?	*Dochira ye o ide de gozarimasŭ*
	[*lit.*, where...go...is?]
Come here; I have something for you to do	*Yō ga aru kara, kochi o ide*
	[*lit.*, business...is because, hither...]
He lives in Hiogo.	*Hiōgo ni orimasŭ*
May I ask who you are, sir?	*Donata de irasshaimasŭ ka?*
When do you return to Europe?	*Itsu Yoroppa ye kaerimasu ka?*
Is there anything the matter with you?	*Dō ka nasaimashĭta ka?*
	[*lit.*, somehow having done?]
This article wears well	*Kono shina mochi wa yoroshi*
	[*lit.*, this article hold...is good]
Go and wait at the school, please	*Gakkō ye itte o machi nasai*
You come as well	*Anata mo irasshai*
You must be careful	*Yōjin shinai to ikenai*
I am told that he returned yesterday	*Sakujitsu kayerimashĭta gena*
	(*gena*=I understand, &c.)
I did not break it	*Kowashĭta no wa watakŭshi de gozarimasenŭ*
Be pleased to wait	*O machi asobase*
That is the important point	*Soko ga kanjin da*
	[*lit.*, that place important is]

English.	Japanese (romanized).
In that case it is all right	*Sonnara yoroshī*
It is extremely inconvenient	*Goku goku tsugō ga warui*
There is no help for it	*Shĭ-kata ga nai*
Under what circumstances ?	*Dō iu shidai de ?*
What is the reason ?	*Dō iu wake desŭ ka ?*
Why ?	*Naze ?*
What is the matter ?	*Dō shita no desŭ ?*
There is no mistake about it !	*Sore ni sōi nai !* [*nai*
You were certainly to blame	*Omaye wa warui no ni chiyai*
What is your opinion ?	*Dō omoimasŭ ka ?*
Please make a note of it	*Dōka kokoroete kudasai*
I say ! Mr....	*Ano, — San !*
Look !	*Goran nasai !*
Is it not beautiful ?	*Rippa na mono ja nai ka ?*
It is indeed grand	*Makoto ni o rippa de gozai-*
Without ceremony	*Go yenrio naku* [*masŭ*
Speak louder please	*Motto ō-goe de osshatte kudasai*

Expressions of Surprise, Sorrow, Joy, Anger, and Reproof.*

Indeed ! *or*, Is that so ?	*Sō desŭ ka ?*
What ! (ten yen for that ! &c.)	*Nani !*
How can you say such a	*Sonna koto wo osshatte !*
I see ! [thing !	*Naruhodo !*
It is a pity that...	*Oshii koto ni wa —*
I am sorry for you	*O kinodoku sama*
Excuse me for having inconvenienced you†	*Kore wa, o jama wo itashimashĭta*
What a pity !	*Oshii koto desŭ, ne !*
I feel ashamed	*Memboku ga nai* [*shĭta !*
It *was* jolly !	*Taihen ni omoshirō gozaima-*
I am very glad of it	*Makoto ni yorokobashiū gozai-*
It is most annoying !	*Komatta mono da !* [*masŭ*
It is a nuisance	*Komatta koto desŭ*
I don't care !	*Kamai ya shinai*
This won't do !	*Kore de wa ikenai !*
I should never think of doing such a thing !	*Sonna koto wa, ii ya itashi-masen !*

* (See Note 2, page 103).

† On concluding a visit.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
It is none of your business	*Omae no kamau-beki koto de*
You had better hold your	*Damatte iru hō ga ii!* [*nai*
Do as I order you! [tongue	*Watakŭshi no iu tōri ni nasai!*
You have my strict orders	*Kataku ii-tsuketa zo*
Why don't you go when I tell	*Ikettara ikanai ka?*
Get away, *or*, Be off! [you?	*Achi ike!*
Don't talk nonsense!	*Baka iu-na!*
Don't bother!	*Urusai!*
Don't make such a noise!	*Yakamashii!*
Get out of the way and let me	*Waki ni yore!*
Insolent fellow! [pass!	*Atsŭkamashii!*

Making Enquiries.

NOTE.—In asking for information, it is usual to preface any enquiry with the formula "*Go men nasai!*" (excuse me). European gentlemen raise the hat at the same time whether the query be addressed to a male or a female. The formula used in thanking a stranger for information received is "*Kore wa, domō! arigatō zonjimasu!*" the nearest English equivalent to which is "Thanks very much."

What is the Japanese name for this?	*Kono mono wa, Nihon-go de nan to moshĭmasŭ ka?*
What is this made of?	*Kore wa, nan de dekite orimasŭ?*
What is this thing?	*Kono mono wa, nanda?*
What is this for?	*Kore wa, nani ki?*
What is he doing?	*Nani wo shĭte imasŭ?*
What have you come for? *or*, What has brought you here? [reason?	*Nani shi ni kita?* [*tarō?*
What could have been the	*Dō iu wake de gozaimashi-*
What is it all about?	*Dō iu hanashi de gozaimasŭ*
What do you propose to do?	*Dō nasaimasŭ?* [*ka?*
What has happened to him?	*Dō shimashĭta?*
What is your name?	*O namaye wa nan' to iu?*
My name is Smith	*Watakŭshi wa Smith to mōshĭmasŭ*
What ought I to do?	*Dō itashĭtara yokarō?*
What time does the lecture begin to-morrow?	*Miōnichi no enzetsu wa,* [to-morrow of, lecture as-for] *nan-ji kara hajimarimasŭ?* [what-time begins]

English.	Japanese (romanized).
You had better enquire	*Kiite miru ga ii*
Please enquire for me (*i.e.* on my account	*Kiite itadakitō gozaimasŭ*
I will enquire for you	*Kiite agemashō*
What salary should I pay per month?	*Hĭto-tsŭki no shirei wa, dono kurai yattara yokarō?*
Oh! I should say... would be sufficient	*Ma! ... de jubūn de gozaimashō [nari nasaru?*
What age are you?	*O toshi wa o ikutsu ni o*
Which is the shortest way to...?	*...ye iku ni wa, dore ga mottomo chika-michi desŭ ka?*
Is this the way to...?	*...ye wa kore de yoĭ ka?*
How far is it to...?	*...ye dono kurai arimasŭ ka?*
How far is it from here?	*Koko kara dono kurai hanarete imasŭ ka?*
Where is the police station?	*Keisatsu-sho wa dochira de gozaimasŭ ka?*
Does Mr....live in this street?	*Kono machi ni...to mōsu hito ga gozaimasŭ ka?*
Can you direct me to his house?	*Ano hito no uchi wo oshiete kudasaimasen ka?*
Where does he live?	*Doko ni sunde orimasŭ ka?*
Can I see Mr....?	*...San ni o me ni kakaritō gozaimasŭ?*
On making enquiries...	*Kiite mita tokoro ga...*
When do you return to your country?	*Itsu o kuni ye o kaeri nasaru ka?*
Is it convenient to-day?	*Konnichi tsugō wa yoroshĭ ka?*
Isn't it finished yet?	*Mada dekite imasen ka?*

Travelling: By Railway.

Order a carriage to take me to the station	*Suteishon ye yuku kara basha wo tanonde o-kure*
To the station, quick!	*Suteishon ye hayaku!*
Hurry up!	*Hayaku! hayaku!* [quickly quickly]
Shall I be in time?	*Mada ma ni aimashō ka?*
Let us go	*Ikō ya*
I think I shall go	*Ikō ya to omou*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
The first train in the morning	*Ichi-ban kisha*
I shall set off to-morrow	*Miōnichi shuttatsu shimasŭ*
There is plenty of time	*Mada yohoda aida ga arimasŭ* [still plenty interval is]
Is the luggage ready ?	*Nimotsŭ no shitaku wa ii ka ?*
Please help me with my luggage	*Kono nimotsŭ wo chotto tetsudatte kudasai* [*desŭ ka ?*
Which is your luggage ?	*Dore ga anata no nimotsŭ*
Will you take charge of my luggage ?	*Nimotsŭ wo o adzukari kudasaru ka ?*
Take care ! [gotten nothing ?	*Ki wo tsŭkete kudasai !*
Are you sure you have for-	*Wasure-mono wa nai ka ?*
Where is the booking office ?	*Kippu no uridokoro wa doko ni arimasŭ ka ?*
I will go and get a ticket	*Kippu wo katte kimashō*
Give me a first-class return to Tokio.	*Dōka Tōkyō made no jōtō ōfūku-gippu wo ichi-mai*
Ticket (single) ; ... (return)	*Kippu ; ōfŭku-gippu* [*kudasai*
1st class ; 2nd ; 3rd	*Jōtō ; chūtō ; katō*
Railway-carriage	*Kisha*
I want return tickets	*Ofŭku kippu wo kudasai*
Where are you going, Sir ?	*Dochira ye irasshaimasŭ ?*
I am going through to...	*...made mairimasŭ*
All right, come along	*Sa ! o tomo itashimashō*
What is the fare ? [luggage)	*Chinsen wa ikura ?* [*desŭ ka ?*
How much is the excess ? (on	*Yo-bun no chin-sen wa ikura*
When is the next train for...?	*...made, tsugi no kisha wa nan-ji ni demasu ka ?* [*ka?*
Is this the train for...?	*Kore wa...yuki no kisha desŭ*
What time is there a train for...?	*...ye yuku kisha wa nan-ji ni demasŭ ka ?*
When will the train start ?	*Ressha wa itsu demasŭ ka ?*
At once, Sir	*Tadaima*
Is there a non-smoking carriage ?	*Tabako wo kinjite aru kyakusho ga aru ka ?*
Where is your ticket please ?	*Kippu wo chotto haiken ?*
Is this an express ?	*Kore wa kyukō-ressha desŭ ka ?*
There ! the train is starting	*Sora ! kisha ga deru*
Am I in the right train for...?	*Kono notte iru kisha wa... made yuku ni chigai wa nai ka ?*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Where do I change for...?	*...made yuku ni wa, doko de nori-kae shimasu ka?*
Do I change here for...?	*...ye yuku ni wa koko de nori-kaemasŭ ka?* [*ka?*
That seat is engaged	*Sono tokoro wa fusagatte imasŭ*
This is not a smoking-carriage	*Kono kyakusha de wa tabako wo nomu koto ga kinjite aru*
Do you object to smoking?	*Tabako wo nonde mo anata ni wa sashitsukae ga gozaimasen ka?* [*mashō ka?*
May I open (shut) the window?	*Mado wo akete (shimete) age-*
Do we stop long here?	*Kono tei-sha-ba ni nagaku tomarimasŭ ka?*
Show these ladies to the waiting room	*Kono fujin gata wo kiusokujo ye go annai mōshi-ayero*
Gentlemen's lavatory	*Benjo*
Ladies' do.	*Chōzuba*
Which is the way out?	*De-guchi wa doko desŭ ka?*
There is the way out	*De-guchi wa asŭko de gozaimasŭ*
I have come to meet you, Sir	*Danna! o mukai in mairima-* [Sir meet have-come] [*shĭta*

By Road: Hiring Conveyances.

Here! jinrikisha-man!	*Oi! kuruma-ya!*
Here! bring one 'riksha	*Oi! jinrikisha it-cho motte koi*
Here! bring a double 'riksha	*Oi! ni-nin-nori no kuruma it-chō motte koi*
Order a 'riksha	*Jinrikisha wo tanonde kudasai*
How much to take me to Tokio?	*Tōkyō made dono-kurai de noseru ka?* [*kure*
Take me to the station	*Suteishon made nosete yatte*
How many are there in your	*O ikŭ-tari de gozaimasŭ?*
There are four of us [party?	*Yottari desŭ*
All right, please step in	*He! Yoroshiū gozaimasŭ O meshi nasaimashĭ*
Will he be able to go?	*Ikareru de arō ka?*
Put up the hood	*Horo wo tsukete kure*
Lower the hood	*Horo wo totte kure*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Stop here a moment	*Shibaraku koko de tomare*
Let me get out here	*Koko de oroshite o-kure*
How far is it to...?	*...made donogurai aru?* [as-far-as what-quantity is]
Which is the road to...?	*...ye iku michi wa, dochira de gozaimasŭ?* [*dō desŭ?*
How is the road ahead?	*Kore kare saki no michi wa,*
Please tell me the way	*Michi wo oshiete kudasai.*
It is no distance on to the next place	*Asŭko kara saki wa, jiki desŭ*
Must I go straight on?	*Massugu ni iku n' desŭ ka?*
How many *ri* is it from here?	*Kore yori nan'ri hodo aru?*
How dreadfully bad the road is [town?	*Osoroshii dōmo mi-hi ga warui* [*gozaimasŭ?*
How many *ri* is it to the next	*Tsugi no shŭku made nan ri*
Your horse is ready, Sir	*Danna no o mŭma no shĭtaku wa yoroshiū gozaimasŭ?*
Will it be possible to go?	*Iku koto wa dekimashō ka?*
A carriage with two horses	*Ni-tō-biki no basha*
A 'riksha drawn by one man (two men)	*Ichi-nim-biki* (*ni-nim-biki*) *no kuruma*
A 'riksha to seat one person (two persons)	*Ichi-nin-nori* (*ni-nin-nori*) *no kuruma*

By Steamboat.

Where is the Captain?	*Senchō wa doko ni orimasŭ ka*
When do we start?	*Nanji goro ni shuppan shimasŭ ka?*
Send the steward to me	*Makanai-kata wo kochira ni yokoshĭte o-kure* [*ka?*
What is the first-cabin fare?	*Jōtō no chisen wa ikura desŭ*
Please show me my berth	*Watakŭshi no ne-doko wo misete o-kure*
Is this berth taken?	*Kono ne-doko wo hoka ni kashite oru ka?*
I will engage the whole cabin	*Watakŭshi wa kono heya wo kari-kiri shimashō*
Put my bag in the cabin	*Te-kaban wo watakŭshi no heya ni irete o-kure*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Have you a passport?	*Ryokō-menjō wo o mochi de gozaimasŭ ka?*
What is the number of your [cabin?	*Nan-gō no shitsu ni irasshai[masŭ?*
I am in number three	*Dai san-gō ni orimasŭ*
Will it be rough?	*Kondo no kōkai ni wa umi ga aremashō ka?*
The sea is rough	*Umi ga arai*
Is she a good boat?	*Kono fune wa yoi fune desŭ ka?*
Shall you stay on deck?	*Kampan ni orimashō ka?*
No, I shall go below	*Iiye, watakŭshi wa shĭta ye ikemasŭ* [*sukimasŭ*
I feel very sick	*Watakŭshi wa taisō mukat-*
I am going below to my cabin	*Watakŭshi wa heya ye mairimasŭ* [*ka?*
Can we have dinner on board?	*Fune ni yashoku go arimasu*
Open (shut) the port-hole	*Mado wo akete (shimete) o-kure*
Here! Boatman!	*Oi! Sendo!* [*reru ka?*
How much to take me ashore?	*Oka made ikura de nosete ku-*
Please let me see your passport	*Go-menjō wo chotto o mise nasŭtte kudasai*

Arrival.

Here is my luggage	*Watakŭshi no nimotsŭ wa koko ni aru*
Where is the custom-house?	*Zeikwan wa doko desŭ ka?*
Bring that trunk to the custom-house	*Chotto Zeikwan made sono kaban wo motte koi*
Have you anything to declare?	*Kaban no naka ni nani ka zei wo osamu-beki mono ga gozaimasŭ ka?*
I have nothing liable to duty	*Iiye, gozaimasen.*
Please give me your keys	*Kagi wo kashite kudasai*
Here are the keys	*Kagi wa koko ni gozaimasŭ*
Is there an omnibus?	*Nori-ai-basha ga arimasŭ ka?*
Call a carriage	*Basha wo tanonde o-kure*
There is no carriage	*Basha wa gozaimasen*
What is the fare to the hotel?	*Yado-ya made no chinsen wa ikura desŭ ka?*
Tell the driver where to take me	*Yuku tokoro wo gyosha ni mōshĭte o-kure*

The Hotel.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Is the proprietor anywhere about?	*Danna wa kochira de gozaimasŭ ka?*
Have you a room vacant?	*Zashiki wa aite imasŭ ka?*
I want two or three rooms	*Watakŭshi wa heya wo futatsŭ mitsŭ irimasu* [*ka?*
Have you a larger room?	*Motto okii heya ga gozaimasŭ*
This room is too small	*Kono heya wa ammari chiisai*
Show me a bed-room	*Nema wo misete o-kure*
I will take this one	*Kore wa karimashō*
Have you no better ones?	*Motto ii no wa arimasen ka?*
Have you not a cooler room? [ones)	*Motto suzushii tokoro wa arimasen ka?*
I want a large one (*or* large	*Okii no ga hoshii*
Show me some nice rooms	*Ii heya wo misete o-kure*
Put it down here	*Koko ye oite oite kudasai*
How much do you charge per day?	*Ichi-nichi no tomari-ryō wa ikura?*
Has my luggage come?	*Nimotsŭ wa maitta ka?* [*kure*
Send the luggage upstairs	*Nimotsŭ wo nikai ye agesasete*
Do you intend to stay long?	*Nagaku go toryū nasaimasŭ*
I shall stay a few days	*Ryō-san-nichi tomaru* [*ka?*
I want to have a wash	*Chōdzu wo tsukaitai*
I want something to eat	*Nani ka tabetai*
Anything will do	*Nan demo yoroshii*
A decanter of water	*Midzu tokkuri*
Give me the key of my room	*Heya no kagi wo o-kure*
What are the hours for meals here?	*Kochira de wa, gozen no jikoku wa, nan-ji to nan-ji desŭ ka?*
Luncheon is at... and dinner at...	*He! o hiru wa...de o yashoku ga...de gozaimasŭ.*
And breakfast?	*Sore de wa, asa-han wa?*
There is no fixed time [venience	*He! asa wa, kimari ga gozaimasen*
You can suit your own con-	*Anata no go tsugō shidai*
I suppose you have baths	*Uchi ni furo-ba ga aru darō?*
I want a warm bath [here?	*Yu ni hairitai*
Give me some soap	*Shabon wo o-kure*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Give me a towel	*Taoru wo o-kure*
Where is the W.C.?	*Benjo wa dochira desŭ ka?*
Where is the bell?	*Yobi-rin wa doko desŭ ka?*
Can I dine in my room?	*Jibun no heya de shokuji suru koto ga dekimasŭ ka?*
Are the beds well-aired?	*Kono yagu wa yoku kawakashĭta ka?*
Can you lend me some slippers?	*Surippa wo is-soku kashite kureru ka?*
I want a candle	*Rōsoku wo iriyō da*
I think of leaving to-morrow	*Myōnichi shuttatsu shimashō*
Call me early in the morning	*Asa hayaku okoshĭte moraitai*
It is chilly to-night	*Konya wa yohodo samui da*
Put on more bed-clothes	*Yagu wo motto kakete o-kure*
Send Boots to me	*Rōka-ban wo kochira ni yokoshite o-kure* [*masŭ?*
What do you require, Sir?	*O atsuraye wa nani de gozai-*
Give me some hot water	*Yu wo o-kure*
Brush my clothes	*Kimono wo sōji shite o-kure*
Clean my shoes	*Kutsŭ wo migakasete o-kure*
I want a shave	*Hige wo sutte moraitai*
Is there a barber about here?	*Koko ni tokoya ga arimasŭ ka?*
Send my boots to be repaired	*Kutsŭ wo naoshiya ni dashite, naosasete kure*
Let this linen go to the laundry	*Kono mono wo sentaku-ya ye dashite moraitai*
My clothes are wet through	*Nurete imasŭ*
Please dry them	*Yoku kawakashite o-kure*
Are you going to change your clothes, Sir?	*O meshi-mono wo o ki-kae nasaimasŭ ka?* [*o-kure*
Let us have the bill	*Dōka, kanjō-gaki wo motte kite*
Is the luggage ready?	*Nimotsŭ no shitaku wa ii ka?*
Send the luggage to the station	*Nimotsŭ wo suteishon ye yatte o-kure* [*kure*
Take me to the station	*Suteishon made nosete yatte*

Meals.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Show me the bill of fare	*Kondate wo misete*
Please bring tea and cakes (*i.e.* buns, &c.)	*O cha to kwashi wo motte koi* [tea and cakes having-carried come] [*masŭ?*
What is your order?	*O atsuraye wa nani de gozai-*
Please make me some tea	*Cha wo irete* [*koshiraeru*
I will make the tea myself	*Watakŭshi wa jibun de cha wo*
I am hungry	*O naka ga sŭkimashĭta*
—— thirsty	*Nodo ga kawakimashĭta*
It is quite uneatable	*Mazukŭte taberarenai* [being bad is-uneatable]
——— undrinkable	*Mazukŭte nomenai* [being-bad is-undrinkable]
This is quite enough	*Kore de takŭsan* [*masŭ?*
May I offer you some fish?	*Sakana wa ikaga de gozai-*
Thanks, I will take some	*Hai, chodai itashimashō*
It looks tasty	*Oishisō desŭ* [likely-to-be-nice is]
Open the bottle and bring it [here	*Tokkuri wo aketè motte koi*
I am not fond of potatoes	*Imo ga kirai desŭ*
Which do you prefer?	*Dore wa yoroshiu gozaimasŭ?* [which good is]
I prefer roast to boiled	*Nita no yori wa yaketa no yoroshiu gozaimasŭ*
Either will do	*Sore wa dochira de mo yoroshii*
I have nothing to eat	*Taberu mono ga nai*
Is the soup ready?	*Sōppu ga waita ka?*
Dinner is ready (served)	*Gozen ga dekimashĭta*
Do you like...?	*...ga o suki desŭ ka?*
I must have them fresh	*Atarashiku nai no wa iranai*
There is none left	*Mō mina ni narimashĭta*
Will you pass the mustard?	*Karashi wo o-kure?*
Give me a little, please	*Sukoshi o-kure*
Another cup of tea [(milk)	*Cha wo mō ippai*
Give me some more sugar	*Motto satō (chichi) wo o-kure*
Put some more water in the teapot	*Dobin ye motto yu wo sashite o-kure*
Bring me the teapot	*Dobin wo motte kite o-kure* [*ka?*
Have you any fresh butter?	*Deki-tate no bata ga arimasŭ*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
What fish have you?	*Dō iū sakana ga aru ka?*
I will take some fish	*Sakana wo tabemashō*
Waiter, some bread	*Kyuji, pan wo o-kure*
Pass me the sauce	*Kake-shiru wo o-kure*
What wine will you take, Sir?	*Sake wa, nani ga yoroshiū gozaimasŭ ka?*
Show me the wine list	*Sake-rui no mokuroku wo misete o-kure*
Have you English beer?	*Igirisu-biiru wo arimasŭ ka?*
What meat is there?	*Niku-rui wa nani-ga aru ka?*
Have you any roast beef?	*Yaki-gyū-niku ga aru ka?*
Do you prefer well-done or underdone?	*Yoku yaita no wo o suki desŭ ka, namayaki wo o konomi*
A little of the fat	*Abura wo sukoshi [desŭ ka?*
Give me some lean	*Abura no nai tokoro wo o-kure*
Will you carve that fowl?	*Sono tori wo kitte kuren ka?*
What will you take now?	*Tadaima nani wo sashi-age-mashō ka?*
Change my plate	*Sara wo tori-kaete o-kure*
Will you have some potatoes?	*Imo wa ikaga de gozaimasŭ*
Boiled potatoes; roasted	*Udeta-imo; yaki-imo. [ka?*
I will not take any [potatoes	*Itadakimasen*
Give me a slice of ham	*Hamu wo hito-kiri o-kure*
I should like some buttered toast	*Bata no tsuketa yaki pan wo o-kure*
Shall I bring you some more?	*Mō sukoshi sashiagemashō ka?*
Hand me your plate	*Sara wo o kashi nasai*

The Time.*

NOTE.—(1) Japanese do not generally say "twenty minutes to four," or "a quarter to six," &c., but almost invariably state the minutes past the hour. For example, "twenty minutes to four" is expressed as "forty minutes past three," and "a quarter to six" as "forty-five minutes past five."

(2) A.M. is expressed by prefixing the word "*gozen*," and P.M. by the word "*go-go*."

What time is it?	*Nan-ji desŭ ka?*
It is eight o'clock	*Hachi-ji de gozaimasŭ*

* See pages 37 to 39.

English.	Japanese (romanized.)
A quarter past four	*Yo-ji jū-go-fun*
Half-past nine	*Ku-ji han*
A quarter to twelve	*Jū-ni-ji jū-go-fun mae*
Twenty minutes past one	*Ichi-ji ni-jip-pun*
Ten minutes to two	*Ichi-ji go jip-pun*
10 a.m.	*Go-zen-jū-ji*
11 p.m.	*Go-go-jū-ichi-ji*
It is just about noon	*Kare kore hiru desŭ*
It commences at half-past one	*Ichi-ji han ni hajimarimasŭ*
I will come to-morrow	*Miōnichi tenki ga yoroshĭkereba, mairimasŭ*
It must be late	*Mō osok'arō*
Early in the morning [days)	*Asa hayaku*
Every other day (=alternate	*Ichi nichi oki*
Day after to-morrow	*Myōgonichi*
Day before yesterday	*Issakujitsu*
Half-an-hour	*Han-ji-kan*
An hour and a half	*Ichi-ji-han kan*
For a short time	*Sukoshi no aida*
At any time	*Nandoki demo*
At the same time	*Dō-ji ni*

The Weather.

Is it raining ?	*Ame wa futte imasŭ ka?*
It is raining a little [clear off	*Furu ni wa futte imasŭ*
It looks as if the rain would	*Ame ga agarisō desŭ*
We were (*or*, I was) kept in by the rain	*Ame ni furi-komerare-mashita*
It seems likely to rain	*Ame ga furisō da*
It is snowing	*Yuki ga furimasŭ*
It is fine weather [weather	*Yoi o tenki de gozaimasŭ*
It is most disagreeable	*Komarimashita o tenki da*
It is really beautiful weather	*Makoto ni kekkō na o tenki desŭ*
I am knocked up by this heat	*Kono atsŭsa ni dōmo yowatta*
The heat is unbearable to-day	*Kyō no atsŭsa wa, koraerarema-*
It is terribly hot	*Atsŭkute shi-yō ga nai* [*sen*
I will come to-morrow if fine	*Miōnichi tenki ga yoroshĭkereba, mairimasŭ* [*ka ?*
Can you lend me an umbrella?	*Kōmori-gasa wo kashite kureru*

Health.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
I feel ill	*Kagen ga warū gozaimasu*
I have a headache	*Zutsū ga suru*
I have caught cold	*Kaze wo hĭkimashĭta*
I have a pain in my back	*Senaka ga itamimasŭ*
I have a sore throat	*Nodo ga itamimasŭ*
I have a bad cough	*Hidoku seki ga demasŭ*
I have a pain here	*Koko ga itamimasŭ*
You had better consult the doctor [me	*Isha ni mite morau ga yokarō* [*kudasai*
Please call a good doctor for	*Dōzo yoi isha wo sagashĭte*
He will come immediately	*Jiki kimasŭ*
The doctor has come	*Isha wa miemashĭta*
I wish to consult you	*Go shinsatsŭ wo negaimasŭ*
Let me feel your pulse	*O myaku wo haiken*
How do you feel to-day?	*Go byōki wa ikaga de gozaimasŭ ka?*
Much better, thanks	*Ariyatō gozaimasŭ. Oki ni kokoro-yoku narimashĭta*
Have it made up at a chemist's [shop?	*Kono kusuri no chōgō wa kusuriya ni sasenakereba ikemasen*
Where is there a chemist's	*Kusuri-ya wa doko desŭ ka?*
Here is the medicine	*Kore wa kusuri de gozaimasŭ*
This medicine is to be taken three times a day	*Kono kusuri wa ichi nichi sando dzutsu nomu no desŭ*

Correspondence. The Post-office. Telegrams.*

Have no letters come this morning?	*Kesa, yūbin wa kimasen ka?*
No, none have come	*He! mairimasen*
He ought to be here by now	*Mō kuru hazu da* [already comes necessity is]
I have heard nothing	*Tonto kikimasen*
Has the mail steamer arrived? [(letters are) in	*Yūbin sen wa tōchaku shimashĭta ka?* [*o-kure*
Go and see if the mail is	*Yūbin ga haitta ka itte mite*

* No difficulty will be found in transacting postal or telegraphic business in Japan, as the routine is modelled upon English methods.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Are there any letters for me? [(letters)	*Watakŭshi ni ateta tegami ga gozaimasŭ ka?*
I have not received a letter	*Tegami wa hitotsŭ mo konai*
Please post this letter	*Kono tegami wo dashite o-kure*
Please forward my letters to...	*Watakŭshi ni ateta tegami wa ...ye sōsatsu sasete kudasai*
Please weigh this letter (these letters)	*Kono tegami no mekata wo kakete mite kudasai*
How much is the postage on this letter (these letters)?	*Kono tegami no yūbinzei wa ikura kakarimasŭ ka?*
I am just going to read it	*Nan'da ka kore kara yomu tokoro de*
Tell him to wait	*Matashite kudasai* [*mashō*
I will send a reply later	*Ato kara go aisatsu wo mōshi-*
Can I send a telegram?	*Dempō wo yaremashō ka?*
I have received a telegram from...	*...kara dempō ga kimashita*
Please send this telegram	*Kono dempō wo dashite kudasai*
Has a telegram come for me?	*Watakŭshi ni ateta dempō ga kimashita ka?*
I want a postal order	*Yūbin-kawase wo negaitō gozaimasŭ*
The payee's name and address is...	*Kawase-kin uketori-nin no shukusho oyobi seimei wa...*
The sender's name and address is...	*Sashi-dashi-nin no seimei, shuku-sho wa...*
I am the sender (payee)	*Watakŭshi wa sashi-dashi-nin (uke-tori-nin) de gozaimasŭ*
Please cash this money-order (postal-order)	*Kono kawase-kin wo negaitō gozaimasŭ*
This letter is to be registered	[*shite o-kure* *Kono tegami wo kakitome ni*
Receipt for Registered letter	*Kaki-tome no uke-tori*
A registered letter	*Kaki-tome tegami*

Introductions.

Allow me to introduce Mr....	*Kono o kata wa...San to osshaimasŭ o hiki-awase itashimasŭ*
I beg to introduce Mr...., a friend of mine	*Konata wa...San to iŭ, watakŭshi no hōyū de gozaimasŭ; o hiki-awase mōshimasŭ*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Allow me to introduce myself to you; my name is...	*Watakŭshi wa...to mōsu mono de gozaimasŭ; shikkei nagara, o chikadzuki wo negaimasŭ* [*saimasen ka*
Please introduce me to Mr....	*...San ye o hiki-awase kuda-*
Kindly give me a letter of introduction to Mr....	*Osore-irimasŭ ga...San ye go tensho wo kudasaimasen ka*
Here is the letter of introduction to him	*Kore wa tensho de gozaimasŭ*
Pleased to make your acquaintance	*Hajimemashŭte o me ni kakarimasŭ* [*de gozaimasŭ*
Here is my card	*Kore wa watakŭshi no meishi*
I will call again	*Mata kimashō*
I trust you will honour me with your friendship	*Iku-hisashiku go kon-i wo negaimasu*

In Town. Visiting.

(For hiring conveyances see "Travelling by Road," p. 111; see also "Making Enquiries," p. 108; and "Shopping," p. 124).

What shall we do?	*Dō shimashō?*
Very well; come along	*Sa! o tomo itashimashō*
Am I wrong to have come at this time?	*Ima jibun maitta no ga* [now time came] *warui ka?* [is-bad]
Excuse my having kept you waiting	*O machidō sama*
What do you say if we go? (=Suppose we go?)	*Itcha dō da?* [*yasumimashō*
I am tired, let us rest a little	*Kŭtabiremashŭta kara chotto*
I am tired out	*Kŭtabirete shi-yo ga nai*
I am in a hurry	*Isogimasŭ*
Take care! (look out!)	*Ki wo tsukero!*
Take care of yourself!	*O daiji ni asobase!*
I say! *or*, Hallo! there, *or*, Here my good fellow (boy,	*Are sa!*
You wait here [woman, &c).	*Omaye koko ni matte ore* [you here waiting-remain]
Where are you going? [walk	*Omaye wa doko ye iku ka?* [you where to go]
I am going out now for a	*Kore kara undō ni dekakemasŭ*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
I should like to accompany	*O tomo itashimashō*
I was waiting for you [you	*O machi mōshite orimashĭta* [wait doing remained]
I was just going out	*Deru tokoro de*
I shall walk as far as the Post-Office	*Yūbin-kyoku made aruite ikimasŭ*
I will wait until this evening	*Komban made machimasu*
Wait till I come	*Watakŭshi no kuru made, matte ite kudasai*
I cannot come	*Mairaremasenŭ*
Be quick!	*Hayaku!*
What a grand sight!	*Yoi mi-harashi desŭ, ne!*
We needn't hurry	*Mada yohodo aida ga arimasŭ*
Now I am at leisure	*Ima wa te-sŭki de gozaimasŭ*
Kindly wait a little	*Sŭkoshi o machi nasai*
I will not wait	*Machi wa shimasenŭ*
I have come to borrow a hammer	*Kanadzuchi wo kari ni* [hammer borrow *marimashĭta* have-come]
I will send it back to-morrow	*Miōnichi o kayeshi mōshimasŭ*
Go and tell him to be sure and come	*Kĭtto kuru yō ni sō itte koi*
We were just speaking about you	*Anata no uwasa wo shĭte iru tokoro d'atta*
I have lost my way	*Michi wo machigaeta*
Take the first turning to the right	*Tsugi no migi no yoko-chō ye o magan' nasai*
Take the second turning to the left	*Hidari no ni-ban-me no yoko-chō ye o magan'nasai*
It is straight on	*Massugu de gozaimasŭ*
It is right in front of you	*Zutto tsuki-atari de gozaimasŭ*
This is the shortest way	*Kore wa ichi-ban chika-michi*
This is the longest way	*Kore wa yohodo mawari-michi da* [*kakarimasen*
It is only five minutes' walk	*Aruite, go fun gurai shika*
I will show you his place	*Ano hito no tokoro wo oshiete agemashō*
I don't know anyone of that name	*Sō iŭ na no hito wo dare mo shirimasen*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Direct me to...	*Michi wo oshiete kudasai...*
I don't know where he lives	*Doko ni orimasŭ yara watakŭshi ni wa wakarimasenŭ* [*ka?*
Is your master (mistress) [within?	*Danna (Oku sama) wa o uchi*
No, he (she) has gone out	*He, o rusu de gozaimasŭ*
Is Mrs.... at home?	*Okusama wa, o uchi de gozaimasŭ ka?*
Let your master know I have come	*Watakŭshi no kita koto wa danna ye shirasete o-kure*
You had better go and ask	*Kiite kuru ga ii*
He is at home (*or* within)	*Uchi ni orimasŭ*
Please come in	*Kochira ye o tōri nasai*
Take a seat for a minute	*Chito o kake nasaimasŭ* [a-little to-place deign]
Show him (her) in	*O tōshi mose*
Who has come?	*Donata ga mairaremashĭta?*
Has someone come?	*Donata ka o ide ni natte orimasŭ ka?* [*ta*
A visitor has come, Sir	*O kyaku sama ga miyemashi-*
Really it is an age since we last met	*Makoto ni shibaraku o me ni kakarimasen deshĭta*
I have been so busy that I could not come and see you	*Isogashĭku te tsui go busata wo itashimashĭta*
Kindly excuse me for going first (upstairs, &c.)	*O saki*
I have been very remiss in calling upon you	*Go busata wo itashimashĭta*
You speak Japanese very well	*Anata wa, yoku Nihon-go ga o wakari ni narimasŭ*
Must you really go?	*Sayō de gozaimasŭ ka?*
I must go (be going) now	*Ikanakŭ te wa narimasenŭ*
Remember me to all at home	*Mina san ni dōka yorishĭku*
Go in peace! (set phrase to	*O shidzuka ni irasshaimase!*
Good bye! departing guest)	*Sayō nara!*
Please come again	*Mata irasshai*
I am glad I went	*Itta no wa yokatta*
Did anyone call while I was out? [left	*Rusŭ-chŭ ni donata mo o ide wa nakatta ka?* [*mieta*
A visitor came just as you	*Chōdo deru tokoro ye, kyaku ga*

Shopping.

NOTE.—On entering a shop a gentleman should raise his hat, saying, "*Go men nasai!*" (*lit.*, "excuse me"). This is done whether the shopkeeper is a male or a female. A lady, of course, merely says "*Go men nasai!*"

English.	Japanese (romanized).
I want some silk	*Kinu ga hoshiū gozaimasŭ*
Please show me some gloves	*Tebukuro wo misete kudasai*
How much is this cabinet?	*Kono tansu wa, ikura desŭ?* [this cabinet as-for how-much is]
May I see it?	*Haiken shĭtemo?*
I should think it would do	*Yosasō ni omoimasŭ* [*made?*
What is the lowest price?	*Ketchaku no tokoro wa ikura*
May I choose for myself?	*Yori-dotte mo ii no desŭ ka?* [choose even good is]
This material wears well	*Kono kire-ji mochi wa yoroshī*
I don't guarantee it	*Ukeawanai*
May I show it to you?	*O me ni kakete mo yō gozaimasŭ ka?*
I want to see that screen	*Sono byōbu wo mitai*
Is this vase expensive?	*Kono hana-ike wa nan desŭ ka?*
I will select the best from among these	*Kono uchi kara, ii no wo eridashimashō* [*gozaimasŭ*
This silk is very dear	*Kono kinu wa goku tako* [this silk very dear is]
It won't do at all	*Totemo ikemasen*
This suits me but the price is too high	*Shina wa, yoroshiū gozaimasŭ ga, nedan ga osoroshii takō gozaimasŭ* [*masŭ*
Three will no doubt be plenty	*Mitsu de takŭsan de gozai-*
Please give me about ten	*Tō bakari kudasai*
It is not new [is enough)	*Atarashĭ de gozaimasŭ*
I don't want any more (that	*Mō takŭsan*
I have ordered it	*Atsuraete okimashĭta*
It is cheaper than I thought	*Omotta yori yasui*
It is dearer than I thought	*Omotta yori takai*
This is native made, that is imported	*Kore wa wasei, are wa* [this as-for Japan-make that *hakurai de gozaimasŭ* importation is]

English.	Japanese (romanized).
This is a still better one	*Kono hō wa, nao yoroshiu gozaimasŭ*
I can't let you have them for less	*Mōshi-agemashita nedan yori-shĭta de wa sashi-agerare*
I must have it	*Nakŭcha naranŭ* [*masenŭ* [if-not does-not-become]
How much do you require?	*Dono gurai yoroshiu* [what quantity good is] *gozaimasŭ?*
I will buy these	*Kore wo kaimashō* [*masŭ?*
How do you like these?	*Kono mono wa ikaga de gozai-*
I don't like any of these	*Hitotsŭ mo konomanai*
I will guarantee it	*O uke-ai-mōshimasŭ*
How much do you ask for it?	*Nedan wa ikura desŭ ka?*
Are they really genuine?	*Kore wa jissai no mono ka?*
Have all these things packed carefully.	*Dōka kono mono wo minna yoku ki-wo-tsukete ni dzukuri shite o-kure*
Send the things to my hotel	*Watakŭshi no mono wo yadoya ye yokoshite o-kure*

Washing List.

N.B.—To express "lady's," prefix "*fujin no.*"
,, ,, "children's," ,, "*kodomo no.*"
,, ,, "silk," ,, "*kinu no.*"
,, ,, "woollen," ,, "*ke no.*"
,, ,, "cotton," ,, "*momen no.*"

(*a*) Personal.

Chemise, *onna no jiban*
Collars, *eri*
Cuffs, *sode-guchi*
Drawers, *shita-momohiki*
Flannel Petticoat, *onna no furaneru no shita-gi*
Flannel shirt, *furaneru no jiban*
Handkerchief, *hanafuki*
Neckcloth, *eri-kazari*
Night-dress } *nemaki*
Night-shirt }
Petticoat, *onna no shita-gi*
Shirt, *jiban*
Shirt-front, *jiban no mune-ate*
Stockings, *nagai kutsu-shita*
Ties (neck-), *eri-kazari*
Vest, *shita-jiban*
Waistcoat, *chokki*
White shirt, *shiroi jiban*

(*b*) Household.

Blankets, *furankettō*
Pillow-cases, *makura-bukuro*
Quilts, *futon*
Sheets, *futon no uwa-shiki*
Serviettes, *kuchi-fuki*
Table-cloth, *taberu-kake*
Towels, *tenugui*

Commercial and Trading.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
May I show you my samples ?	*Watakŭshi no mihon wo goran kudasai mase ?*
I can sell at...	*... de sashi-agemasŭ.*
I can't come down (in price)	*Makarimasen*
It is impossible to sell at that figure	*Totemo sono nedan de wa uraremasen*
I don't think my partner would consent to trade at that price	*Sono nedan de wa nakama-mono ga tori-hiki ni shō-chi itashimasu-mai*
I will consult my partner and let you know	*Nakama-mono to sōdan no ue, o shirase-mōshimasu*
We will consider the matter	*Kangaete mimashō*
We have none in stock	*O ainiku-sama*
I will assume the liability	*Watakŭshi wa sono sekinin wo futan shimasŭ*
I'm afraid I shall lose on the sale of the goods	*Nimotsu wo ureba son wo shi-ya-shinai ka to omou*
I want some samples	*Mihon wo irimasŭ*
I want samples of...	*... no mihon wo irimasŭ*
The goods are inferior to sample	*Nimotsŭ wa mihon yori warui* [*moraitai*
Show me several patterns	*Iro-iro no moyō wo misete*
When can you deliver if I give you an order?	*Chūmon sureba itsŭ goro ni shina-mono wo sōfu shi-. m .ŭ ka ?*
I cannot give you an order	*Ch. m .n suru koto ga dekinai*
I wish to cancel the order	*Chūmon wo tori-keshitai*
We will consult after receiving samples [deal	*Mihon wo motte kosashŭte, sōdan itashimashō*
You must come down a great	*Zutto o make nasai* [*masen*
I can't buy at that figure	*Sono nedan de wa kaware-*
What is your bottom price ?	*Ketchaku no tokoro wa, ikura made ma karimasŭ ka ?*

English.	Japanese (romanized).
Well I'll give you... yen, but that is my last bid	*Sore ja ..yen wo dashimasŭ keredomo, sono hoka sukoshi mo dasanai*
If you care to accept that figure let me know	*Sono nedan de yokereba watakŭshhi ni shirasete o-kure*
Have the goods shipped at once	*Isoide nimotsŭ wo fune ni tsumi-dasanakereba narimasen*
Better keep back the goods till the next steamer	*Kono tsugi no jōkisen made nimotsŭ wo nokoshite oita ho ga ii*
Have you shipped the goods?	*Nimotsŭ wo fune ni tsumi-[dashita ka?*
There are some errors in the account	*Kanjō ni machigai ga aru*
You have overcharged me	*Omaye wa taisō kake-ne wo [tsuketa*
This is a clerical error	*Kore wa kaki-machigai de gozaimasŭ*
I have deducted the errors	*Machigatta bun wo hikima-[shīta*
It is more than was arranged	*Hajime no kime yori takai*
I want a detailed account	*Kono kanjō wo betsu-betsu ni wakete, saimitsu ni kaite moraitai*
Here is a cheque for the amount of your account	*Kono ko-gitte wa omae no kanjō wo harau tame ni watasu*
Send in our account	*Kanjō-gaki wo yatte kudasai*
Will you accept a bill?	*Kawase-tegata wo o uke nasaimasŭ ka?*
These goods must be carefully packed	*Dōka kono mono wo minna yoku ki-wo-tsukete ni-dzukuri shite o-kure*
Put this mark on the boxes	*Hako ni kono shirushi wo tsukete okure*
The boxes must be iron-bound	*Hako ni tetsŭ no taga wo kakete morawankeriya naranai*
The boxes must be tin-lined	*Hako no naka ni burikki wo haranakereba ikenai*
Trade is good	*Keiki ga ii*
Trade is dull	*Shōbai wa fu-keiki da*
He has become bankrupt	*Ano hito wa shindai-kagiri [ni natta*

Changing Money.

English.	Japanese (romanized).
A 10-yen Bank of Japan note	*Nippon Ginkō no jiu yen satsŭ*
A cheque	*Ko gitte*
A Bill of Exchange	*Kawase-tegata*
Letter of Credit	*Shinyō-hoshō-jō*
Banker's Order	*Ginkō no shi-harai meirei-jō*
Money Order (Postal)	*Yūbin-kawase*
Telegraphic Draft	*Denshin-kawase*
Where is there a money-changer's?	*Ryōgae-ya wa dochirā de gozaimasŭ ka?*
Can you give me change?	*Kane wo ryōgae dekimasŭ ka?*
Yes, Sir, what change do you wish?	*Hai, dekimasŭ. Dō iū kane ni tori kaemashō ka?*
Will you give me Japanese money?	*Nihon no kane wo o-kure?*
Please give me ten-yen Bank of Japan notes	*Nippon Ginkō no jū yen satsŭ wo okure*
Give me the amount in...	*...taka wo o-kure*
Change this into small money, please	*Kore wo komakai zeni to ryōgae shite kudasai*
Will you cash this cheque for me?	*Ko gitte wo tori-kaete kureru ka?*
What is the rate of exchange on English money?	*Igirisu no kune no sōba wo kiita ka?*
Please change me an English bank-note	*Igirisu no ginkō-shihei wo tori-kaete kureru ka?*

Part III. VOCABULARIES.*

Japanese-English.

NOTE.—(1) All verbs appearing in the following Vocabulary are of the First Conjugation, unless marked (2), or, *Irregular*.

(2) It has not been deemed necessary to state the part of speech in most cases, as the English words sufficiently indicate it.

ABBREVIATIONS: (*adj.*), adjective; (*intr.*), intransitive; (*irr.*), irregular; (*neg.*), negative; (*n.*), noun; (*tr.*), transitive.

ABI

Abiru (2), *to bathe.*
abumi, *stirrup.*
abunai, *perilous.*
achi *or* achira, *there.*
agaru, *to get up, to mount; to clear (of the weather).*
ageba, *wharf.*
ageru (2), *to lift up, raise.*
ago, *chin.*
ai, *deep blue, indigo.*
aida, *time, interval, while.*
aida-gara, *relationship, connection.*
aisatsu, *answer, response, acknowledgment, salutation.*
aisatsu suru, *to answer, salute.*
aisuru (*irr.*), *to love.*
aite, *companion; party (to a transaction); opponent (in a game).*
ajiwai, *flavour, taste.*
aka-daiko, *radish.*
akagane, *copper.*
akai, *red, brown.*
aka-nasu, *tomato.*
akambō, *baby.*
akari, *a light.* [*adj.*
akarui, *light (as opp. to dark)*
ake-gata, *day-break.*
akeru (2), *to open (tr.)*

AMI

aki, *autumn.*
akinai-suru, *to deal in.*
akinai, *commerce, trade.*
akinau, *to trade.*
akindo, *merchant, dealer.*
akippoi, *changeable, fickle.*
akiraka (na), *undoubted, evident, easily understood.*
akiraka ni, *clearly.*
akke ni torareru (2), *to be astounded.* [*lence.*
akkō, *abuse, reproach, insoaku, immoral conduct, deaku, to open (intr.)* [*pravity.*
akubi suru, *to yawn.*
akŭtō, *scoundrel, rogue.*
amai, *sweet.*
amari, *too, too much; (with a neg.)—not very.*
amaru, *to surpass, exceed.*
ambai ga warui, *unwell.*
ame, *rain.*
ame ga furu, *to rain.*
ame ni naru, *to begin raining.*
Amerika, *America (or U.S.A.)*
Amerika-jin, *an American.*
Amerika no, *American (adj.)*
ami, *net.* [*(with net).*
ami wo utsu, *to catch fish*

* For rules of pronunciation and examples see pp. 11 to 15.

an, *a judgment*; *draft, bill.*
ana, *cavern, cavity, tunnel.*
anadoru, *to reproach, mock at.*
andon, *lamp (with paper sides).*
ane, *elder sister.*
ani (ki), *elder brother.*
anjiru (2), *to be anxious.*
annai, *guidance, a guide.*
annai suru, *to guide.*
ano, *that (adj.)*
ano hĭto, *he, she.*
anshin suru, *to be free from anxiety, at ease.*
an-yo, *feet.*
anzu, *apricot.*
aoi, *blue, green.*
aomono, *greens (vegetables).*
arai, *rough.*
arare, *hail (noun).* [*gale.*
arashi, *tempest, hurricane,*
arasoi, *argument, dispute.*
arasou, *to argue, dispute.*
aratamaru, *to be mended, altered, put in order.*
aratameru (2), *to mend, re-*
arau, *to wash.* [*adjust, alter.*
arawareru (2), *to make one's self known, appear, come forth.*
arawasu, *to disclose, reveal.*
ari, *ant.* [*you!*
arigatō (gozarimasŭ), *thank*
arisama, *state (condition).*
aruji, *host, master of the house.*
aruku, *to walk.*
asa, *hemp.*
asa, *morning.*
asagi, *light green, light blue.*
asa-han, *breakfast.*
asai, *shallow.*
asatte, *the day after to-morrow.*
ase, *perspiration*
ase ga deru, *to perspire.*

ashi, *foot, leg.*
ashi no yubi, *the toes.*
ashĭta, *to-morrow.* [*ing.*
ashĭta no asa, *to-morrow morn-*
asobi, *a game* [*amuse one's self.*
asobu, asubu, *to play, to*
asŭko, *there*
asuko kara, *thence*
asŭko ye, *thither* [*grant.*
ataeru (2), *to bestow, concede,*
atai, *price, worth*
atama, *head (of body).*
atarashii, *fresh, new.*
atari, *vicinity.*
atarimae, *usually, generally.*
atarimae no, *usual; suitable, convenient, proper.*
atatameru (2), *to heat (tr.).*
ate, *trust, confidence.*
ate ni naru, *to be trustworthy.*
ate ni suru, *to confide in, rely on*
ateru (2), *to hit.* [*share.*
ate-hameru, *to portion out,*
ato, *consequence, effect; afterwards; the remainder.*
atsui, *hot; thick (in dimension).*
atsŭkau, *to manage, take upon one's self.* [*ness.*
atsŭsa, *warmth, heat; thick-*
atsŭmaru, *to gather together (intr.).* [*gether (tr.).*
atsŭmeru (2), *to gather to-*
atsuraeru (2), *to order (at shop,*
au, *to meet, agree, suit.* [*&c.).*
awaseru (2), *to cause to meet, (hence) to join.* [*ened.*
awatadashii, *excited, fright-*
awateru (2), *to get excited, frightened.* [*mistake.*
ayamatsu, *to err, make a*

Bagu-ya, *saddler.*
baishū, *a purchase, something bought.*
baishū suru, *to buy.*
baka, *a foolish person.*
baka na; baka-rashii, *foolish, ridiculous.* [*less.*
bakari, *only, about, more or*
bakageta koto, *foolishness.*
bakarashii, *foolish.*
bake (-mono), *ghost, spectre.*
bambutsu, *the established order of things, Nature.*
bam-meshi, *evening meal, (late) dinner.*
ban, *night, evening.*
ban, *sentry, watch, guard.*
banchi, *number (of a building), street-number.*
bandzuke, *playbill, programme.*
bantō, *manager, chief clerk.*
ban wo suru, *to be on guard.*
bari, *abuse, scurrilous language*
bari suru, *to abuse, slander.*
basha, *a carriage.*
bassuru, (*irr.*), *to punish.*
bata, *butter.*
bāya, *an old lady, "granny."*
bemmei, *explanation, illustration.*
bemmei suru, *to explain thoroughly, make clear.*
benjiru (2), *to argue about, discuss.*
benkō, *fluency (in speech).*
benkō no yoi, *fluent (in speech).*
benkyō, *industry, application, perseverance.*
benri, *convenience, suitableness.*
benri no yoi; benri (na), *convenient, suitable.*
benri no warui, *inconvenient, unsuitable.*
berabō (-me), *a villain, rogue.*
bessō, *villa.* [*larity.*
betsu, *a difference, dissimi-*
betsudan no, *special.*
betsu ni, *differently, especially.*
betsu no, *different, not alike.*
bettō, *groom.*
bifu-teki, *beefsteak.* ["*beer.*"
biiru, *beer (corruption of*
bijin, *a beauty (woman).*
bimbō, *indigence, want.* [*want.*
bimbō na, *needy, indigent, in*
bin, *bottle.*
birōdo, *velvet.*
bō, *a cudgel, club, stick.*
bōeki, *business, commerce.*
bōenkyō, *telescope.*
bon, *tray, salver.*
bon-yari, *weariness, (ennui).*
bon yari shīta, *stupid (dazed).*
bōshi, *hat, cap.*
botan, *button.*
botan no ana, *buttonhole.*
bōtetsu, *rod-iron.*
buchi taosu, *to fell, prostrate.*
buchōhō, *clumsiness (gaucher-*
buchōhō na, *clumsy.* [*ie.*)
budō, *grapes.*
budō-shu, *wine.*
buki, *weapon.*
bummei, *civilisation, refinement of manners, &c.*
bummei na, *enlightened, civilised, cultured.* [*deal out.*
bumpai suru, (*irr.*) *to allot,*
bun, *a part.*
burei, *discourtesy, incivility.*
burei na, *impertinent, rude, vulgar.*

bushō, (na), *lazy, slovenly.*
buta, *pig.*
buta no niku, *pork.*
butsu, *to thrash, hit.*
byō, *tack (small nail).*
byōki, *a disease.*
byōki (na), *ill, sick.*
byōnin, *a sick person, a patient.*

Cha, *tea.*
cha-ba-take, *tea-plantation.*
chabukuro, *tea-chest.*
cha-ire, *tea-caddy.*
chakŭsuru (*irr.*), *to arrive.*
cha-nomi-jawan, *tea-cup.*
chanto, *quietly.*
chanto shĭta, *quiet.*
cha-saji, *teaspoon.*
chashi, *tea-grower.*
cha-shōnin, *tea-dealer.*
chawan, *tea-cup, basin.*
cha wo ireru, *to make tea.*
cha-ya, *tea-house.*
chi *blood.*
chi ga deru, *to bleed (intr.).*
chichi, *a father.*
chichi, *milk.*
chie, *wisdom, sagacity.*
chigai, *an error, difference.*
chigau, *to be mistaken.*
chiisai; chiisa na, *small.*
chikagoro, *of late, recently.*
chikai, *near.*
chikai uchi, *soon.*
chikara, *strength.*
chikaro wo tsŭkusu, *to strive earnestly, try hard.*
chikazuki, *a near friend; friendship.*
chikushō, *a (lower) animal, a brute.*
chinsen, *fare (charge).*
chiri, *dust.*
chizu, *a map.*
chō, *butterfly.*
chō, *a measure of length (about 120 yds.)*
chō, *a million.*
chōai, *love.*
chōai suru, *to love.*
chōbatsu, *punishment.*
chōbatsu suru, *to punish.*
chōchaku suru (*irr.*), *to thrash.*
chōchin, *lantern.*
chōdo, *exactly, just.*
chōhō, *usefulness, convenience.*
chōhō na, *useful, convenient.*
chokki, *waistcoat.*
chō tsugai, *a hinge, joint.*
chōzu-bachi; chōzu-darai, *a wash-hand basin.*
chūi, *helpfulness, care.*
chūi suru, *to pay attention.*
chūmon, *a command, an order (at a shop, &c.).*
chūshi, *a discontinuance, a stoppage.*
chūshin, *centre.*

Dai (*in compounds*), *large, great, very.*
dai, *table.*
dai, *a generation, reign.*
Dai-Buritania, *Great Britain.*
daibu, *a large quantity, much.*
daichi, *the floor, ground.*
dai-chō, *ledger.*
dai-dokoro, *a kitchen.*
daidzu, *haricot-beans.*
dai-gennin, *lawyer.*
daigen-nin, *attorney.*
dai ichi ni, *firstly, in the first place.*
daiji, *importance.*
daiji na, *important, of consequence.*
daiji ni suru, *to tend carefully.*

daikai, *the open sea.*
daiku, *joiner, carpenter.*
dairi-nin, *agent.* [*fond.*
dai sūki, *liking much, very*
dajaku (na), *idle.*
damaru, *to be silent.*
damasu, *to cheat.* [*tion.*
dampan, *consultation, deliera-*
dan, *a step, pace.*
dan-dan, *gradually.* [*sel.*
dangi, *oration, sermon ; coun-*
dangō, *consultation.*
dangō suru, *to take counsel.*
danjiru (2), *to consult.*
danki, *warmth, heat.*
danna, *a master.*
darake, *covered, smeared with.*
dasu, *to place outside, take out.*
de-au, *to meet, come across.*
de-guchi, *an outlet, way out.*
de kakeru, *to go forth, go out.*
de-kakeru (2), *to set out, start*
dempō, *telegram.* [*away.*
denki, *electricity.*
denki-to, *electric light.*
denshin - kyoku, *telegraph-*
office.
denwa, *telephone.* [*out.*
deru (2), *to issue forth, come*
de shabaru, *to jut out (intr.).*
deshi, *student, pupil.*
do, *an occasion, a time, as*
ichi-do, *once.*
dō, *how ?*
dō de mo, *anyhow.*
dobu, *ditch.*
dōbutsu, *animal.*
dochi ? *or* dochira ? *where ?*
dōgu, *utensil.*
dōgu-ya, *a second-hand store ;*
a keeper of second-hand
goods.

Doitsu, *Germany.*
Doitsu-jin, *a German.*
Doitsu no, *German (adj.).*
doko ? *where ?*
dokoera ? *whereabouts ?*
doko kara ? *whence ?*
doko made ? *how far ?*
doku, *poison.* [*some.*
doku ni naru, *to be unwhole-*
domburi, *basin (small).*
donata ? *who ?*
dono ? *which ? (adj.).*
dono kurai ? *how much ?*
dore ? *which ? (pron.).*
dore-dake ? *what amount ?*
dorobō, *thief.*
dōsuru (*irr.*), *to be agitated.*
dote, *slope, embankment.*
doyōbi, *Saturday.*

E, *picture, sketch.*
e, *handle (of tool).*
eda, *a bough, branch.*
efu, *label (tag).*
egaku, *to paint (pictures).*
Eigo, *English (language).*
Ei (koku), *England.*
ekaki, *an artist, painter.*
eki-chō, *station-master.*
eki-fu, *railway-porter.*
empitsu, *pencil, crayon.*
empō, *at a great distance.*
empō na, *far away, distant.*
engin-mame, *French-beans.*
ennichi, *a fair ; festive day.*
enryo, *bashful, diffident.*
enryo suru, *to be bashful,*
diffident.
ensoku, *picnic, excursion.*
enzetsu, *oration, lecture.*
enzetsŭ suru, *to make a speech,*
lecture.

erabu, *to select.*
eru, *to choose.*
eshaku, *bow ; apology.*
eshaku wo suru, *to bow; to apologise.*
[*ignorant of.*
Fu-annai, *unacquainted with,*
fuben, *inconvenience.*
fuben na, *inconvenient.*
fuda, *ticket.* [*usual.*
fudan no, *general, common,*
fuda wo tsukeru, *to label.* [*ing.*
fude, *pen.*
fueru (2), *to increase (intr.).*
fujin, *a lady.*
fūkai, *deep.*
fūku, *to wipe.*
fūkumu, *to enclose within, to include, to contain.*
fūkuro, *a bag.*
fumi-hazusu, *to stagger, stumble.* [*ness.*
fu-mimochi, *evil, vice, wicked-*
fumi-shimeru, *to walk firmly.*
fumu, *to step on.* [*minute.*
fun, *fraction ; tenth part ; a*
funadzumi-shōsho, *bill-of-lad-*
funa-watashi, *ferry.* [*ing*
fune, *ship, boat (any kind).*
funinjō, *unkindness, harsh treatment.*
furaneru shatsū, *flannel-shirt.*
Fūransu, *France.*
Fūransu-jin, *Frenchman.*
Fūransu no, *French (adj.).*
fureru (2), *to touch.* [*of snow.*
furi, *a downpour of rain ; fall*
furi, *demeanour ; gait.*
furo, *bath.*
furu, *to wave, brandish.*
furueru (2), *to shake, tremble.*

furui, *old (used of things only).*
furukusai, *stale.*
furute, *second-floor.*
furuu, *to shake (tr.).*
fūsagaru, *to be full up, obstructed.* [*bed.*
fūseru (2), *to recline, retire to*
fūsetsu, *report (rumour).*
fū-shi-awase na, *sad, unhappy.*
fūshigi na, *miraculous, strange, curious.*
fūshin, *doubt.*
fūshin, *erection, building.*
fūshin ni omou, *to doubt.*
fū-shinsetsu (na), *cruel, unkind.*
fūshōchi, *objection, dissent.*
fūshōchi wo iu, *to object.* [*tr.*
fūsuru, *to submit, surrender*
fūto, *all at once, suddenly ; accidentally.*
fūtotta, *stout, obese.*
futsū (no), *common, general.*
fuyasu, *to augment (tr.).*
fuyu, *winter.* [*absent.*
fuzai, *away from home,*

Gakkō, *college, school.*
gakkwa, *subject of study, branch of learning pursued.*
gaku, *learning, science.*
gakumon, *study, application.*
gakumon suru, *to study.*
gakūsha, *savant, learned man.*
gakūtai, *band (of musicians).*
gaman, *patience.*
gaman suru, *to be patient.*
garasu, *glass.*
gehin (na), *low (vulgar).*
gejo, *a female servant.*
genan, *a male servant.*
gen-in, *origin, source.*

genkin, *cash, ready money.*
genkwa (n), *porch, entrance.*
genron, *discussion, speech.*
genzai, *now, at present.*
geppu, *monthly instalment.*
geshiku-ya, *boarding-house.*
getsuyōbi, *Monday.*
gimu, *obligation, duty.*
gin, *silver.*
ginen, *suspicion, doubt.*
ginkō, *bank (for money).*
ginkō no shinyō-hoshō-jō, *letter of credit.*
ginkō-sha, *banker.*
ginkō shihei, *bank-note.*
gin-zaiku, *silverware.*
giron, *argument.*
giyaman, *glass (noun).*
go, *five.*
gochisō, *a feast.*
gogo, *afternoon.*
go-gwatsu, *May (month).*
gohan, *food; rice.*
gōhon-ginkō, *jointstock bank.*
go-jū, *fifty.*
goke, *widow.*
goku, *extremely, very.*
gozen, *forenoon.*
gu, *stupid, dull.*
gujin, *blockhead, dull person.*
gurai, *roughly, approximately.*
gururi, *around.*
gutto, *suddenly.*
gwaikoku, *abroad, foreign parts.*
gwaikoku-jin, *foreigner.*
gwaikoku no, *foreign.*
gwaitō, *great coat, surtout.*
gyō, *occupation, work.*
gyosha, *driver of a carriage.*
gyū (-niku), *beef.*

Ha, *leaf (of plant).* [*toothache.*
ha, *tooth;* ha ga itai, *I have*
haba, *width.*
haba no hiroi, *wide.* [*fear.*
habakaru, *to be ashamed; to*
habikoru, *to spread (intr.).*
hachi, *bee; wasp.*
hachi, *eight.*
hachi-gwatsu, *August.*
hachi-jū, *eighty.*
haeru (2), *to grow (intr.).*
hagaki, *post-card.*
hagane, *steel.*
hai, *a fly (insect).*
hairi kŭchi, *entrance, way in.*
hairu, *to enter.*
haitatsu nin, *postman.*
hai-tō-kin, *dividend (on shares).*
haji, *the end, edge, ledge of any object.*
hajimari, *the commencement.*
hajimaru, *to commence (intr.).*
hajimeru (2), *to commence (tr.).*
hakujō suru, *to acknowledge (confess).*
hako, *a box.*
hakobu, *to carry, convey.*
haku, *to sweep.*
hakurai, *brought from abroad.*
hakurai-hin, *an imported*
han, *meal (food), rice.* [*article.*
hana, *flower; blossom.*
hana-fŭki, *pocket-handkerchief.*
hanahadashii, *extreme, ex-*
hana-ike, *flower-vase.* [*cessive.*
hana-muko, *bridegroom.*
hana-yome, *bride.*
hana, *nose.*
hanashi, *story, tale.*
hanasu, *to tell, say, speak.*
hane, *feather; wing.*

hara, *a moor.*
harai, *a payment.*
harai-nin, *payer (of money-order, &c.).*
hara-obi, *saddle-girth.* [*temper.*
hara wo tateru, *to get into a*
hari, *pin; needle.*
hasami, *scissors.*
hasan-nin, *a bankrupt.*
hashi, *a bridge.*
hashiru, *to run.*
hataraku, *to work.*
hateru (2), *to finish, end (intr.).*
hato, *pigeon.*
hau, *to creep.*
hayai, *early, soon; quick.*
haya-tsŭkegi, *a match (for*
hei, *hedge, fence.* [*striking.*
heishi, *soldier.*
heizei (no), *usual, common.*
hen na, *curious, strange.*
hen, *vicinity, locality.*
henji, *a reply.*
henkyaku suru, *to repay.*
hentō, *a reply.*
hentō suru, *to reply.* [*tr.*)
herasu, *to lessen, make smaller*
heru, *to lessen, grow smaller*
hi, *the sun; a day.* [*intr.*)
hi no de, *sunrise.*
hi no iri, *sunset.*
hi, *fire.*
hidoi, *severe, unkind.*
hidoi me ni awaseru, *to treat*
higashi, *east.* [*unkindly.*
hige, *the beard.*
hiji, *elbow.* [*dinary.*
hijō (na), *uncommon, extraor-*
hĭkaru, *to sparkle, shine.*
hĭki-fuda, *advertisement, notice (circular, &c.).*
hikkuri-kaesu, *to overturn, upset.*
hĭku, *to draw, pull, drag.*
hikui, *low (not lofty).*
hima, *interval, spare time.*
hima wo yaru, *to send away, dismiss.*
himo, *lace (of boot).*
hineru, *to twist (tr.).*
hinkō, *behaviour.*
hinkō no ii, *well-behaved, moral, upright.*
hinoshi, *(smoothing-)iron.*
hin-shitsŭ, *quality (of goods).*
hirattai, *flat.*
hira-ya, *bungalow (one storied house).*
hiroi, *broad.*
hiromaru, *to spread (intr.).*
hiromeru (2), *to spread (tr.).*
hirou, *to pick up, find.*
hiru (2), *to dry (intr.).*
hiru, *noon; daytime.*
hiru sugi, *afternoon.*
hisashii, *long (of time).*
hissori to, *tranquil; deserted.*
hisuru (*irr.*), *to compare.*
hĭtai, *brow, forehead.*
hĭto, *person, human being.*
hĭto me, *public notice.*
hito-sashi-yubi, *fore-finger.*
hitsuji no choppu, *mutton chop.*
hitsuji no niku, *mutton.*
hitsuyō (na), *indispensable.*
hiya, *cold.*
hiyori, *the weather.*
hiza, *knee.*
hizuke, *date (time).*
hō, *a law, custom, rule.*
hō, *cheeks.*
hōbō, *everywhere, on all sides.*

bōchō, *knife.*
hoeru (2), *to bark.*
hōken-ryō, *premium of insurance.*
hoko, *fork.*
homae sen, *sailing-ship*
home, *praise.*
homeru (2), *to praise.*
hon, *true*; *quite* (*generally used with the affix* no)
hone, *a bone.*
honō, *a flame.*
hontō, *truth.*
hon-ya, *bookshop; bookseller.*
hon-yaku, *translation.*
hon-yaku suru, *to translate.*
hori, *canal, ditch.*
horo, *hood* (*of jinrikisha*).
horobiru (2), *to be ruined.*
horobosu, *to ruin or overthrow.*
horu, *to dig; to carve.*
hōru, *to throw.*
hoshii, *wishful, desirous.*
hoshō-nin, *guarantee* (*person*).
hoshō-ryō, *guarantee* (*money*).
hosoi, *fine* (*slender*).
hosoi, *narrow.*
hoso-nagai, *slim, slender.*
hossuru (*irr.*), *to wish.*
hosu, *to dry* (*tr.*).
hotondo, *almost, nearly* (*with neg.*), *scarcely.*
hōyū, *friend.*
hōzu, *termination; limit.*
hyakushō, *a farmer; rustic, countryman.*
hyōban, *report, rumour.*
hyōban wo suru, *to gossip.*

Ichiban-yoi, *first-rate.*
ichigo, *strawberry.*
ie, *house.*
ie no uchi, *indoors.*
Igirisu, *England.*
Igirisu-jin, *Englishman.*
Igirisu no, *English.*
ii-wake, *an excuse.*
ijiru, *to interfere, annoy.*
ikioi, *strength, power, force.*
ikiru (2), *to live.*
ima, *now.*
ima ni itatte, *by now, by this time.*
ima-imashii, *unpleasant, disagreeable.*
imashimeru (2), *to find fault with; warn.*
imo, *potato.*
inaka, *country* (*as opp. to town.*
inki-tsubo, *inkstand.*
inochi, *life.*
inshi, *postage-stamp.*
inu, *dog.*
ippan (no), *widespread, universal.*
ireru (2), *to insert; to make tea.*
iri-kunda, *intricate, involved.*
iro, *colour.*
iro-iro (no), *all kinds.*
ironna, *various; every kind.*
iru, *to enter.*
iru (2), *to shoot.*
irui, *clothing, apparel.*
isha, *doctor* (*medical*).
ishi, *stone* (n.).
ishi-bei, *stone wall.*
isogashii, *occupied, busy.*
isogu, *to hurry.*
issakujitsu, *the day before yesterday.*
isu, *chair.*
itai, *painful* (*physically*).
itameru (2), *to cause pain, to hurt* (*physically*).
itami, *pain* (*phys.*).
ito, *a string, thread, filament.*
itou, *to avoid, to shun.*
itsuwari, *a falsehood.*

iwashi, *sardines.*
iyagaru, *to hate, dislike.*
iye-nushi, *landlord (of house).*
izumi, *spring of water; fountain.*

Jama, *hindrance, obstruction.*
jama suru, *to interfere.*
jami, *jam (preserves).*
ji, *earth, ground.*
ji, *hour, time.*
jibiki, *dictionary.*
jihaku suru, *to confess, to own.*
jijitsu, *a fact.*
jiki (ni), *immediately.*
jimen, *a plot of land.*
jin, *human being, person.*
jinka, *a house for human beings.*
ji-nushi, *landlord (ground-).*
jinryoku suru (*irr.*), *to do one's best, try earnestly.*
jisuru (*irr.*), *to refuse.*
jitensha, *bicycle.*
jitsu, *truth.*
jitsu no, *true.*
jiyū, *liberty, freedom.*
jiyū na, *free.*
jō, *a lock (fastening).*
jō wo orosu, *to lock.* [*robust.*
jōbu (na), *firm, strong;*
jōbukuro, *an envelope.*
jōdan, *droll story, joke.*
jōdan wo iu, *to joke.*
jōki, *vapour, steam.*
jōkisen, *steam-vessel.*
jōkisha, *railway.*
jōmae, *lock (on box, door, &c.).*
jōmae-ya, *locksmith.*
jorei ni hansoku suru, *to infringe (regulations).*
jōzu (na), *clever, skilful.*
juban, *shirt.*
jūbun, *quite; ample, sufficient.*
jū-gwatsu, *October.*
jū-ichi-gwatsu, *November.*
jūkazei, *ad valorem duty.*
juku shita, *ripe (of fruit).*
juku tetsŭ, *wrought-iron.*
jumoku, *tree.*
jū-ni-gwatsu, *December.*
jungo, *order, turn, sequence.*
junsa, *policeman.*
junsui na, *pure (unadulterated).*
jūrai, *up to the present,* [*hitherto.*

Kaban, *portmanteau.*
kabe, *a mud wall.*
kabeji, *cabbage.*
kabu, *turnip.*
kado, *corner; gate.*
kado-guchi, *gateway.*
kaeru, *to return, go away (intr.)*
kaeru (2), *to change, exchange (tr.).* [(*tr.*).
kaesu, *to return, give back*
kagami, *looking-glass.*
kage, *shadow, reflection;*
kagi, *key.* [*influence.*
kagi-hana, *keyhole.*
kahe, *coffee.*
kai, *a shell.* [*facing sea*).
kaigan-dōri, *Bund (street*
kaijō-hoken, *marine insurance.*
kaijō-no, *marine (adj.)*
kaimono, *a purchase, something*
kakamono, *hardware.* [*bought.*
kakaru, *to hang (intr.).*
kakato, *the heel.* [*fragment.*
kake, *a portion broken off,*
kake-au, *to arrange about, bargain, discuss.*
kakeru (2), *to run; to hang (tr.); to put.*

kaki-tsŭke, *note, account, memorandum.*
kaku, *to write.*
kakureru (2), *to hide (intr.).*
kakŭshi, *pocket.*
kakŭsu, *to hide (tr.).*
kaku-zatō, *loaf-sugar.*
kami, *hair of head;* kami-yui, *hair-dresser.*
kami, *above, upper.*
kami, *paper.*
kami-ire, *pocket-book.*
kami-maki-tabako, *cigarette.*
kampeki, *natural disposition;*
kamu, *to bite.* [*temper.*
kanadzuchi, *hammer.*
kanadzuchide utsu, *to hammer.*
kanarazu, *without doubt, certainly.*
kanau, *to agree, correspond with; to succeed.*
kane, *money; metal.*
kane-ire, *purse.*
kane-mochi, *a wealthy man.*
kane, *bell.*
kaneru (2), *to be unable.*
kangae, *deliberation, thought; intention.*
kangaeru (2), *to consider, deliberate upon.*
kanjō-bi, *pay-day.*
kanjō, *bill, note (account).*
kannin, *patience.*
kannin suru, *to have patience.*
kanshaku-mochi, *irritable, easily angered.*
kanshin, *amazement, wonder; admiration.*
kanshin suru, *to wonder at;*
kanzashi, *hair-pin.* [*admire.*
kao, *the countenance, face.*
kara, *a collar.*
kara (na), *empty, void.*
karada *body (of any living*
karashi, *mustard.* [*being.*
karasu-mugi, *oats.*
karei, *plaice (fish).*
kari-nushi, *debtor.*
kariru (2), *to hire; to borrow.*
kari suru, *to hunt; to shoot.*
karui, *light (not heavy).*
karuko, *a light porter.*
kasa, *parasol, umbrella, broad sun-hat.*
kasa, *amount, quantity.*
kasabatta, *bulky.*
kasanaru, *to be repeated; to be heaped up.* [*up.*
kasaneru (2), *to repeat, heap*
kashi-kin, *a loan.*
kashira, *the head, chief; a*
kashi (wa), *oak-tree.* [*superior.*
kassai, *encouragement, applause.*
kasu, *to lend, let (on hire).*
kata, *shoulder.*
katachi, *form, shape.*
kata-gata, *simultaneously, at the same time as.*
katai, *firm, stiff, hard; honest, strict, severe.*
katō, *plebeian; third class (on railway, &c.).*
katsu, *to win, vanquish.*
katte, *will, choice; convenience; kitchen.*
kau, *to buy.*
kawa, *hide (skin).*
kawa, *bark, rind, skin, peel; leather.*
kawaite iru, *to be dry.*
kawaku, *to dry, get dry.*

kawaru, *to change (intr.).*
kawase tegata, *draft, bill of exchange.*
kayou, *to go to and fro; to attend.*
kazari, *an ornament.*
kazariya, *jeweller.*
kaze, *the wind.*
kaze wo hĭku, *to take cold.*
kazoeru (2), *to reckon, count.*
kazu, *a number.*
kazu-ji, *figure (number).*
ke, *a hair (human); wool.*
kega, *a cut, wound.*
kega suru, *to be wounded, to injure one's self.*
keiko, *practice.*
keiko wo suru, *to practise.*
keikwaku, *design, intention.*
keisatsŭsho, *police-station.*
keisatsŭkwan, *police-officer.*
kekkō (na), *magnificent.*
kekomi, *seat (of jinrikisha).*
kembun suru, *to inspect.*
kemmaku, *the face, features.*
kemuri, *smoke.*
kenkwa, *a dispute, quarrel.*
kenkwa suru, *to quarrel.*
kenkyū, *enquiry, research.*
kenkyū suru, *to enquire into, investigate.*
kennon, *peril, danger.*
kennon na, *perilous, dangerous.*
kenri, *privilege, right.*
kensa-nin, *inspector.*
keru (2), *to kick; to outstrip.*
kesa, *this morning.*
keshĭkaran, *ridiculous, absurd.*
kesshĭte, *undoubtedly, certainly (with neg.) never.*
kessuru (*irr.*) *to decide.*
kesu, *to extinguish.*
ketto, *rug, blanket.*
ki, *tree; wood (the substance).*
kibisho, *teapot.*
kibō, *a wish, desire.*
kibō suru, *to request, desire.*
kibun ga warui, *to feel ill.*
kido, *small door, wicket.*
ki iroi, *yellow.*
kiito, *silk (raw).*
kikai, *a machine.*
kikaseru (2), *to inform.*
kiki ni yaru, *to send to enquire.*
kiki-tsŭkeru, *to notice, observe.*
kikō, *temperature; climate.*
kiku, *to pay heed, hear.*
kiku-gurushii, *disagreeable (to hear.*
kimaru, *to be fixed.*
kimeru (2), *to decide, fix.*
kimi, *feelings.*
kimi ga warui, *to feel ill; to be frightened.*
kimono wo kiru, *to dress, put on clothes.*
kin, *gold, money.*
kin, *pound (weight.)*
kinchaku, *purse.*
kinjiru (2), *to prohibit.*
kinki, *joy.*
kinō, *yesterday.*
ki no kiita, *to be sharp-witted.*
ki no mi, *berry; a fruit.*
kinsatsu, *paper money.*
kinsen; kinsu, *money.*
kinu, *silk.*
kinu-ito, *silk thread.*
kin-yōbi, *Friday.*
ki-ō (no), *former, of old, past.*
kippu, *ticket.*
kippu no uridokoro, *booking-office.*
kirau, *to detest, have an aversion to.*

kirei (na), *clean* ; *neat* ; *pretty.*
kireru (2), *to cut, snap (intr.).**
kiri, *fog.*
kiru, *to cut ; to kill.*
kiru (2), *to wear, to don.*
kĭseru, *pipe (smoking).*
kisha no ni-guruma, *luggage-van (on railway).*
kita, *north.*
kitai (na), *odd, curious.*
kitanai ; kitanarashii, *dirty.*
kitte, *stamp, ticket.*
kitto, *without fail, positively.*
ki wo tsŭkeru, *to pay attention.*
ki-yō (na), *skilful, clever.*
kizu, *damage (injury).*
kizukai, *anxiety.*
kōbe, *the head.*
koboshi, *slop-basin.*
kobosu, *to spill (tr.).*
kobune, *boat.*
kochi ; kochira, *here.*
kōdai (na), *immense, huge.*
kōdan, *a lecture.*
koe, *the voice.*
koe wo kakeru, *to cry out.*
ko gatana, *penknife,*
kogitte, *cheque.*
kogoto wo iu, *to scold.*
kōhei (na), *equitable, fair.*
koi, *firm, strong ; thick (of liquids).*
ko-ishi, *a small stone.*
kojiki, *beggar.*
koko, *here.*
kōkoku, *an advertisement.*
kokoro-mochi, *the feelings.*
kokoro-zuku, *to observe.*
kōkwai, *regret, remorse.*
kōkwai suru, *to regret.*
komakai ; komaka (na), *small, minute.*
komaka ni, *in detail.*
kōman, *conceit, pride.*
kōman na, *conceited, proud.*
komaru, *to be nonplussed, in a fix.*
komban, *to-night.*
komeru (2), *to cram into.*
komori, *nurse, governess.*
komoru, *to be enclosed, shut in.*
kon, *deep blue.*
kona, *flour, fine powder.*
konaida, *a short time ago, recently.*
kondate, *menu, bill of fare.*
konnichi, *to-day.*
kono, *this (adj.).*
kono nochi, *henceforth, hereafter.*
konomu, *to be fond of, to like.*
koppu, *glass, tumbler.*
koraeru, *to bear, support, endure.*
kōre-furaoru, *cauliflower.*
kōri, *ice.*
korobasu, *to roll (tr.),*
korobu, *to roll (intr.) ; to fall down.*
korosu, *to kill.*
kōru, *to freeze (intr.).*
kōseki, *merit, efficiency.*
kōseki no aru, *efficient.*
koshi wo kakeru, *to sit down.*
koshiraeru (2), *to prepare.*
koshō, *pepper.*
koshō wo iū, *to object.*
kōshū, *the public.*
kosui, *a lake.*
kosuru, *to rub.*
kotae, *answer, reply.*
kotaeru (2), *to reply.*
kotoba wo kaesu, *to retort.*

* As in "this wood cuts easily." Such constructions are much more frequent in Japanese than in English.

kotogotoku, *completely, all*
kotoshi, *this year.* [(*adv.*).
kotowari, *a denial*; *an excuse.*
kotowaru, *to refuse, make an*
kotozuke, *a message.* [*excuse.*
ko-uri, *retail.*
ko-ushi-no-niku, *veal.*
kowagaru, *to be alarmed, afraid.*
kowai, *afraid; frightful.*
kowareru (2), *to break* (*intr.*).
kowasu, *to break* (*tr.*).
ko-yubi, *the little finger.*
kubi, *the neck.*
kŭchi, *the mouth; an aperture.*
kŭchibue wo fuku, *to whistle.*
kŭchi-fŭki, *serviette, napkin.*
kŭchi-nŭki, *corkscrew.*
kŭchi-yakusoku, *a verbal*
kuchibiru, *the lips.* [*promise.*
kudaru, *to descend.*
kudoi, *dull, tedious*; *verbose.*
kugi, *a nail.*
ku-gwatsu, *September.*
kūki, *the air.*
kumo, *a cloud.*
kura, *saddle.*
kurabu, *club* (*society*).
kurai, *dark.*
kurasa, *darkness.*
kureru (2), *to give.*
kurō, *trouble* (*pains*).
kuroi, *black.*
kuru (*irreg.*) *to come.*
kuru, *to twist, wind up.*
kuruma-ebi, *lobster.*
kurumu, *cream.*
kurushii, *painful, in pain.*
kŭsa, *herb, plant.*
kŭsai, *evil-smelling.*
kŭsari, *a chain.*
kŭsaru, *to putrefy.*
kŭshami, *a sneeze.*
kŭshami wo suru, *to sneeze.*
kŭshi, *comb.*
kŭsuri, *medicine.*
kŭsuri-ya, *chemist* (*apothecary*).
kŭtabireru (2), *to become tired.*
kutsu, *boot, shoe.*
kutsu-ya, *boot-store; boot-,*
kuu, *to eat.* [*shoe-maker.*
kui-tsŭku, *to bite* (*of animals*).
kuwaeru (2), *to add.*
kuwashii, *exact, minute.*
kwai, *a society, association, assembly.*
kwaiin, *member* (*of club, &c.*).
kwaikei-kata, *cashier.*
kwairaku, *pleasure, joy.*
kwaisha, *Company.*
kwaiwa, *conversation.*
kwan-in, *an official.* [*cipal.*
kwanshu, *head of firm, prin-*
kwa-sai hoken, *fire insurance.*
kwayōbi, *Tuesday.* [*patron.*
kyaku, *customer; guest*;
kyō, *to-day.*
kyōiku, *education.* [*time to-day.*
kyō-jū, *before to-night, some-*
kyonen, *last year.* [*religion*).
kyōshi, *a teacher; minister* (*of*
kyujitsu, *a holiday.*
kyūkin, *salary, wages.*
kyū (na), *sudden.*
kyū na, *urgent.*

Ma, *interval, space; a room.*
mabushii, *dazzling.*
machi, *a street; the commercial part of a town.*
machigai, *a misunderstanding, mistake.*

machigau, *to make a mistake.*
machigatta, *incorrect.*
mada, *still (at present); (with neg.) not yet.*
mado, *window.*
mado-kake, *window-curtain.*
mado no to, *window-shutters.*
mae, *before, in front.*
mae-kake, *apron, pinafore.*
mae kara, *beforehand.*
magaru, *to bend (intr.).*
magatte iru, *to be bent, contorted.*
mageru (2), *to bend (tr.).*
mai-nen, *yearly.*
mainichi, *daily.*
majiwaru, *to mix among, associate with.*
makanai-kata, *steward (ship's).*
makeru (2), *to lose; to be vanquished; to yield.*
maki, *firewood.*
maki-tabako, *cigar.*
makoto, *truth.*
makoto no, *true.*
makoto ni, *positively, really.*
makura, *pillow.*
mama, *way, manner.*
mamoru, *to guard, keep watch.*
maneku, *to invite.*
ma ni au, *to arrive in time.*
mannaka, *the centre.* [*ment.*
manzoku, *satisfaction, content-*
manzoku suru, *to be contented.*
mare ni, *seldom.*
mari, *ball (toy).*
maru de, *quite.*
marui, *round, spherical.*
massugu (na), *straight.*
masu, *to augment (tr.).*
masu-masu, *more and more.*
mata, *again, (with neg.), no* [*more.*
matsu, *to wait.*
mattaku, *quite.*
mawaru, *to turn (intr.).*
mawasu, *to turn (tr.).*
mazeru (2), *to mix (tr.).*
mazui, *distasteful.*
me, *the eyes; an open space.*
me ni tsūkanai, *not to observe.*
me no chikai, *short-sighted.*
me no tama, *the eyeballs.*
me wo mawasu, *to swoon.*
megane, *spectacles.*
mei, *niece.*
meigen suru, *to state clearly.*
meijiru (2), *to order.*
meiwaku, *trouble, perplexity.*
meiwaku suru, *to be in trouble, in a quandary.*
mekata, *weight.*
mekura, *blind.*
mendō, *trouble.*
mendō na, *troublesome.*
men-sha, *muslin.*
messō (na), *extravagant.*
mezurashii, *curious, amazing.*
mi-ataru, *to find.*
mi-awaseru, *to put off.*
michi, *a way, road.*
mi-dasu, *to discover.*
mienaku naru, *to become invisible, disappear.* [*to seem.*
mieru (2), *to appear, be visible,*
migaku, *to brush (boots); to brighten (tr.).*
migoto (na), *beautiful, superb, lovely.* [*sight*).
migurushii, *displeasing (to the*
mi-harashi, *prospect, view.*
mijikai, *short.*
mi-komu, *to estimate.*

mimi, *ears* (*of the head*).
mimi no tōi, *deaf*.
minami, *south*.
minashigo, *orphan*.
minato, *port, harbour*.
mi-otosu, *to overlook*.
miru (2), *to look, regard, see*.
mise, *shop*.
mise-saki, *shop window*. [*sider*.
mi-tomeru, *to observe; to con-*
mizu, *water* (*fresh—not salt—and cold*).
mizu-gwashi, *fruit*.
mō, *still, yet, already, more*; (*with neg. verb*), *no more*.
mō hĭtotsu, *one more*.
mochi-ageru, *to lift*.
mochiiru (2), *to employ*.
mochimono, *possessions, effects*.
mochi-nushi, *owner, possessor*.
mochiron, *certainly* (*of course*).
modosu, *to give back, return*.
moegi, *deep green*.
mōke, *gains, profit*.
mokuroku, *a list, catalogue*.
mokŭteki, *an object, purpose*.
mokuyōbi, *Thursday*.
momen, *cotton*.
mommō (na), *ignorant*.
momu, *to rub; to knead*.
mon, *gate*.
mondai, *a query, problem*.
moppara, *chiefly*.
mori, *wood* (*forest*).
mōshi-bun, *an objection*.
mōshi-wake, *an apology, excuse*.
mōshi-ukeru, *to receive into one's keeping, to take in charge*.
mōsu, *to say*.
moto, *source, cause*.
motode, *capital* (*money*).
motomeru (2), *to seek, ask for; to obtain*.
motsu, *to hold, have, possess; to last, wear* (*intr.*).
motte iku, *to carry off*.
motte kuru, *to bring* (*things*).
moya, *fog, mist*.
moyō, *a pattern*.
muda (na), *useless*.
mugaku, *ignorance*. [*rant*.
mugaku na; mugaku no, *ignor-*
mukaeru (2), *to welcome; to send for; to wed*.
mukashi, *ancient times, antiquity*.
muko, *son-in-law; bridegroom*.
muku, *pure, unadulterated; solid*.
mune, *the breast*. [*solid*.
mura, *village*.
murasaki, *purple, lilac*.
muri, *unreasonable*.
muryō, *incalculable, unbounded, infinite*.
musai (no), *unmarried man, bachelor*.
musŭko, *son, boy*.
musŭme, *daughter, girl*.
muyami (na), *hair-brained, reckless*.
muyami ni, *recklessly*.
muyō (no), *futile, useless*.
mu-zei, *duty-free*.
muzukashii, *difficult*.
myōchō, *to-morrow morning*.
myō (na), *marvellous, odd, queer*.
myō-nen, *next year*.
myōgonichi, *the day after to-morrow*.
myōnichi, *to-morrow*.

Nabe, *saucepan.*
nabe-gane, *cast-iron.*
nadakai, *noted, famous.*
nakagai, *broker.*
nadameru (2), *to pacify.*
naderu (2), *to stroke.*
nagai, *long.* [*fixedly.*
nagameru (2), *to regard*
nagasa, *length.*
nageru (2), *to cast, hurl.*
naguru, *to thrash, castigate.*
nagusameru (2), *to comfort, console.*
nai-nai, *secret, private.* [*mate.*
nakama, *companion, crony,*
naku, *to sing; to cry.*
naku naru, *to die.*
nama, *raw; unmanufactured.*
namae wo kaku, *to sign.*
nama-gawa, *raw-hide.*
nama-iki (na), *vain, conceited.*
namari, *lead (metal).*
nameshi-gawa, *tanned-hide.*
naoru, *to recover, get well again; to amend, cure, change.*
nara, *oak-tree.*
narai, *a custom, habit.*
narasu, *to ring (tr.).*
narau, *to learn.*
narete iru, *to be accustomed.*
nari-kawaru, *to replace.*
naru, *to ring (intr.); to become; to ripen.*
nashi, *pear.*
nasu, *to do.*
natsu, *summer.*
nawa, *rope.*
naze? *why?*
ne, *cost, price.*
ne-beki, *deduction, discount.*
nebeya, *bedroom.*
ne-biki, *reduction (in price).*
nedai, *bed (European).*
nedoko, *bed (native).*
negai, *desire, request.* [*beg.*
negau, *to desire, supplicate,*
negi, *onion.*
negiru, *to bargain.*
neji, *screw.*
neji-mawashi, *screw-driver.*
nejiru, *to twist (tr.).*
neko, *cat.*
nema, *bedroom.*
nempu, *yearly instalment.*
nemui, *sleepy, weary.*
neru (2), *to sleep; to retire,*
nete iru, *to be asleep.* [*go to bed.*
netsubyō, *fever.*
nesshin, *zeal, industry.*
ne-uchi, *cost, value.*
nezumi, *rat.*
nezumi-iro, *grey.*
nichiyōbi, *Sunday.*
nigai, *bitter.*
nigeru (2), *to escape, run away.*
nigiru, *to grasp.* [*sprightly.*
nigiyaka (na), *animated,*
ni-gwatsu, *February.*
Nihon; Nippon, *Japan.*
Nihon-go, *the Japanese language.*
Nihon jin, *a Japanese (person).*
Nihon no, *Japanese (adj.).*
ni-kai, *first-floor.*
nikki, *journal (diary).*
niku, *meat, flesh.*
niku no shiru, *gravy.* [*with.*
nikŭ-sashi, *a fork for eating*
niku-ya, *butcher's shop; butcher.*
nimotsŭ, *freight (goods).*

ninjin, *carrot.*
nioi, *a smell, whiff.* [*water*).
niru (2), *to boil (food, not*
nishi, *west.*
nishin, *herring.*
niwa, *garden; courtyard.*
nobasu, *to elongate, stretch (tr.), to put off.*
noberu (2), *to relate; to give an opinion.*
nobe-tetsu, *sheet-iron.*
noboru, *to ascend, climb.*
nochi, *after, afterwards.*
nodo, *the neck, throat.*
nodo ga kawaku, *to be thirsty.*
nokosu, *to leave behind.*
nomi, *only.*
nomi narazu, *not only.*
nomu, *to drink.*
nori, *starch.*
nori-ai basha, *omnibus.*
noru, *to ride (on horseback, &c.); to drive (in vehicle); to be conveyed (by water).*
nozomi, *a desire, wish.*
nozomu, *to expect, look for-*
nuguu, *to wipe.* [*ward to.*
nuibari, *needle.*
nuimono, *needlework.*
nuku, *to extract, withdraw.*
nusumu, *to rob.*
nuu, *to sew.*
nozoku, *to peep.*

Oba, *aunt.*
obāsan, *old lady; grandma.*
obi, *belt, sash, girdle.*
oboe-gaki, *memorandum.*
oboeru (2), *to learn; to remember; to feel.*
odayaka (na), *tranquil, calm.*
odokasu, *to terrify.*
odoru, *to caper, dance.*
ōfūku-gippu, *return-ticket.*
ō-hei, *impertinence, insolence, haughtiness.*
ōi, *numerous, plentiful.*
oi, *nephew.*
oi-oi, *gradually, little by little.*
oishii, *pleasant to eat, tasty.*
oi-yaru, *to drive away, repel.*
oji, *uncle.* [*pa.*
ojiisan, *old gentleman; grand-*
ōjiru, *to correspond, to answer; to suit.*
oka, *land (as opp. to water).*
okashii; okashi na, *foolish, laughable.*
okiru (2), *to get up, rise.*
ōkisa, *size.*
okkakeru (2), *to chase.*
okonai, *personal demeanour, behaviour.*
okoru, *to become angry.*
oku, *to place; to lay aside.*
okuri-kin, *remittance.*
okuri-mono, *a gift (to an inferior).*
okuru, *to give; despatch; accompany; see off; spend*
omocha, *toy.* [*time.*
omoi, *weighty; important.*
omoi, *thought; affection.*
omoi no hoka, *unexpectedly.*
omoi-gake-nai, *unexpected.*
omonjiru (3), *to hold in great honour.* [*interesting.*
omoshiroi, *entertaining,*
omoshirosa, *amusement, interest, jollity.*
omotai, *weighty, ponderous.*
omou, *to think.*

omoi-dasu, *to call to mind, recollect.*
omoi-kiru, *to make up one's [mind.*
omoi-tatsu, *to purpose, resolve.*
omoi-yaru, *to sympathise.*
on, *kindness.* [*gratitude.*
on wo shiranai, *to show in-*
ōrai-dome, "*no thoroughfare.*"
oreru (2), *to break (intr.).*
ori-ori, *from time to time.*
oriru (2), *to descend.*
oroshi, *wholesale.*
orishi-ya, *wholesale-dealer.*
orosu, *to lower, let down.*
oru, *to break (tr.).*
osameru (2), *to pacify; to govern, guide; to put on one side.* [*how.*
oshieru (2), *to instruct, show*
oshi-gami, *blotting-paper.*
oshimu, *to grudge; to regret.*
osoi, *late.*
osoreru (2), *to fear.*
osoroshii, *horrible, terrible.*
osu, *to push.*
oto, *sound, noise.*
otona, *an adult (person).*
otoroeru, *to become weak and*
otosu, *to omit.* [*feeble.*
otosu, *to let fall.*
ototoi, *the day before yesterday.*
ototoshi, *the year before last.*
ou, *to chase.* [(*tr. and intr.*).
owaru, *to finish, terminate*
oyobu, *to reach (intr.).*
oyogu, *to swim.*
ōzei, *a crowd.*

Pan, *bread.* [*baker.*
pay-ya, *a bakery, baker's shop;*
penshiru, *pencil.*

Raida (na), *idle.*
rampu, *lamp.*
rampŭ no shin, *lamp-wick.*
rasha, *woollen cloth.*
reisŭ, *lace (needlework).*
renga, *brick.*
ressha, *railway-train.*
rettasŭ, *lettuce.*
rieki, *gain, advantage.*
ringo, *apple.*
rinjin, *neighbour.*
rippa (na), *superb, magnificent.*
rippuku, *temper (anger).*
rippuku suru, *to get into a temper.*
ri-soku, *interest (on money).*
rōka, *passage, corridor.*
roku-gwatsu, *June.*
ron, *argument, opinion.*
ronjiru (2), *to argue.*
rōseki, *marble (the stone).*
rōsoku, *candle.*
ryōgae-ya, *a money-changer's shop; a money-changer.*
ryōji, *consul.*
ryokō, *journey.*
ryokō-hi, *travelling-expenses.*
ryokō suru, *to travel.*
ryōri-nin, *a cook.*
ryōri wo suru, *to cook.*
ryōri-ya, *restaurant.*

Saba, *mackerel.*
sabishii, *dull, lonely.*
sadamaru, *to be settled, fixed.*
sadameru (2), *to settle, to fix.*
sagaru, *to descend, to go away.*
sagasu, *to seek.*
sai-chi, *intelligence; wisdom.*
saiku, *workmanship.*
sainyū, *income.*

saisho, *the commencement, beginning.*
saisoku suru, *to urge on, incite.*
saiwai, *prosperity, good luck.*
saji, *spoon.*
sakan (na), *prosperity.*
sakan (ni), *greatly.*
sakana-ya, *fishmonger.*
sakarau, *to resist.* [*down.*
sakasama, *inverted, upside*
sakate, *tip* (*fee*).
sakazuki, *wineglass.*
sake, *rice-beer, alcoholic liquors*
sake, *salmon.* [*in general.*
sakebu, *to scream out, yell.*
saki, *in front, ahead; before* (*of place*); *further.*
saki-hodo, *a short time ago*; *previously.*
saku, *to bloom.*
saku, *to tear, rend* (*tr.*).
sakura, *cherry-tree.*
samasu, *to cool* (*tr.*).
samatage, *an impediment, obstruction.* [*hinder.*
samatage wo suru, *to impede,*
sameru (2), *to cool* (*intr.*); *to fade.* [*own feelings*).
samui, *cold* (*weather, or one's*
samusa, *coldness* (*degree of*).
samushii, *dull, solitary.*
san-gwatsu, *March.*
san-kai, *second-floor.*
sao-tetsu, *bar-iron.*
sappari, *quite*; (*with neg.*), *not at all.*
sara, *plate* (*dish*).
saradŏ, *salad.*
saru, *to leave* (*a place*).
sasai, *a trifle.* [*insignificant.*
sasai na; sasai no, *trifling,*

sâsayaku, *to whisper.*
sashi-hiku, *to deduct.* [*ter*).
sashimono-ya, *joiner* (*carpen-*
sasshiru (2), *to guess.*
sassoku, *immediately.*
sato, *village.*
satō, *sugar.*
satsu, *a volume; paper money.*
satsu-ire, *pocket-book.*
sawagasu, *to stir up, disturb.*
sawagi, *a commotion, row.*
sawaru, *to touch; to strike or collide with.*
sazo, *doubtless, indeed, surely.*
sebone, *backbone, spine.*
sei, *stature.*
sei no hĭkui, *short* (*in stature*).
sei no takai, *tall.*
sei, *manufacture, make* (*noun*).
seibutsu, *a living creature.*
seigen, *a boundary, limit.*
seigen suru, *to limit.*
seiryoku, *strength.*
sei-shitsu, *character, disposition, nature, bearing.*
seisuru, *to fabricate, manufacture.*
sei-tetsu-jo, *iron-foundry.*
seizō-ba, *manufactory.*
seizon, *existence.*
seizon suru, *to exist.*
seizō-nin, *manufacturer.*
seji, *flattery.*
seki, *cough.*
seki ga deru, *to cough.*
sekitan, *coal.*
sekinin, *liability.*
sekken, *thrift, economy.*
semai, *narrow; limited; small.*
senaka, *back* (*of body*).
sendō, *boatman.*

senjitsu, *the other day.*
senkoku, *a short time ago.*
senro, *a line of railway.*
sentaku suru, *to wash* (*garments*).
seri, *parsley.*
seri-uri, *auction.*
setsu, *a time, an occasion.*
setsu, *an opinion.*
setsumei, *an explanation.*
setsumei suru, *to explain.*
sha, *a society, company, firm.*
shaberi, *prattle, a prattler, chatterer.*
shaberu, *to prattle, chatter.*
shabon, *soap.*
sha-chō, *guard* (*on train*).
shain, *partner* (*in a firm*); *member* (*of a society*).
shakkin, *a debt.*
shaku, *a foot* (*measure*).
shakuba-ya, *livery-stable.*
shakuri, *hiccough.*
shakuya-nin, *tenant.*
shakuyō-oboe, *I.O.U.*
shappo, *hat, cap.*
sharei, *a fee, wages.*
shashin, *a photograph.*
shashin-kyō, *photographic instruments.*
shashin-ya, *photographer.*
shatsu, *shirt.*
shiba, *grass, turf.*
shiba-ebi, *shrimps.*
shibaru, *to tie, fasten.*
shǐchi-gwatsu, *July.*
shidzuka ni, *slowly.*
shiga, *the teeth.*
shigoku, *extremely, very.*
shi-gwatsu, *April.*
shihon, *capital* (*funds*).
shiite, *violently, urgently,*
shiiru, *to incite; endeavour; compel.*
shijū, *continually.*
shǐkaru, *to reprove.*
shikashi-nagara, *but, nevertheless.*
shikkari, *tight, firm.*
shikkari shǐta, *firm, immovable.*
shikkei, *rudeness, discourtesy.*
shikkei na, *discourteous, rude.*
shimbun, *newspaper; news.*
shimbun-ya, *newspaper shop; newsman.*
shimeppoi, *moist, damp.*
shimeru (2), *to close, fasten.*
shimo, *below.*
shimpai, *anxiety, sorrow.*
shimpai suru, *to be in suspense, to be troubled.*
shimpo, *progress.*
shimpo suru, *to progress.*
shin, *the heart; wick.*
shin (no), *true, real, not artificial.*
shin ni, *really.*
Shina, *China.*
Shina-jin, *Chinaman.*
shina-gaki, *list* (*catalogue*).
shinchū, *brass.*
shindai, *an estate, possession* (*property*).
shindai-kagiri ni naru, *to become bankrupt.*
shinjiru (2), *to believe.*
shinki (na), *new.*
shinri, *truth.*
shinrui, *relative, kinsman.*
shinsetsu, *kindness.*
shinsetsu na, *kind.*
shiraberu (2), *to enquire into, examine.*
shirase, *an announcement, notice.*
shiraseru (2), *to inform.*

shireta, *self-evident.*
shiroi, *white.*
shiroi-jiban, *white shirt.*
shiromono, *merchandise.*
shirosa, *whiteness.*
shiro-uri, *vegetable-marrow.*
shiru, *to know.*
shirushi, *a symbol, sign, mark.*
shishō, *a teacher.*
shĭta, *the tongue.*
shita, *below.*
shĭtagau, *to obey, follow.*
shita-jiban, *under-shirt.*
shĭtaku wo suru, *to prepare.*
shĭtashii, *friendly, intimate.*
shĭtate-ya, *tailor.*
shĭta-zara, *saucer.*
shitsumon, *a question.*
shitsurei, *impertinence, insolence.*
shitsurei na, *impertinent, rude.*
shiwaketchō, *journal* (*office account-book.*
shiwo-ire, *salt-cellar.*
shizuka (na), *quiet.*
shizumu, *to sink* (*intr*).
shōbai, *business, trade.*
shobun, *punishment, treatment.*
shōchi, *assent, consent, comprehension.*
shōchi suru, *to consent.*
shōchū, *spirits* (*liquor*).
shō-gwatsu, *January.*
shōjiki, *honesty, integrity.*
shōjiki na, *honest, upright.*
shoji suru, (*irr.*) *to possess.*
shōken-inchi, *revenue-stamp.*
shoken suru, *to read.*
shōkin, *indemnity.*
shōko, *a proof, testimony.*
shōko-nin, *a witness.*
shokubutsu, *a plant.*
shokuma, *dining-room.*
shokumotsu, *food.*
shokunin, *an artificer, workman.*
shomotsu, *a book.*
shōnin, *merchant, dealer.*
shosei, *student.*
shōsen, *merchant-vessel.*
shōsho, *certificate.*
shote, *the beginning.*
shotoku-zei, *income-tax.*
shōyu, *sauce.*
shui, *meaning, intention, tenour.*
shūkan, *a week.*
shūki, *a bad odour.*
shūsen, *help, aid.*
shūsen wo suru, *to help, aid.*
shushi, *intention, aim.*
shusu, *satin.*
shuttatsu, *setting out, departure.*
shuttatsu suru, *to set out.*
soba, *alongside.*
sōba, *the market price, current rate.*
sochi; sochira, *there.*
sōda-mizu, *soda-water.*
sode, *sleeve.*
sōdō, *a tumult, uproar.*
sō-kei, *gross amount.*
sōken (na), *robust, stalwart, sturdy.*
sokonau, *to ruin; to fail.*
sō-mekata, *gross weight.*
someru (2), *to dye.*
sonaeru (2), *to provide.*
soppu, *soup.*
sora, *the sky, the heavens.*
sora-iro, *azure blue.*
sora-mame, *broad-beans.*
soroeru (2), *to arrange, set in order.*
soro-soro, *slowly, leisurely, without hurry.*

soru, *to shave.*
sōshi, *magazine, journal.*
sōtai (no), *whole.*
soto, *the outside, out of doors.*
sōtō (na), *fit, suitable.*
sōzen, *tumult, row, uproar.*
sōzōshii, *riotous, noisy.*
su, *vinegar.*
suberu, *to slide, slip.*
sube-sube shĭta, *smooth, even.*
subete, *all, altogether.*
sue, *the tip, end.*
sueru (2), *to place, set.*
sugi, *past, after.*
sugiru (2), *to exceed.* [*diately.*
sugu ni; sugu to, *imme-*
suifu, *sailor, seaman.*
suiyōbi, *Wednesday.*
sukkari, *completely, quite;* (*with neg.*), *not at all.*
sŭkoshi, *a piece, a little.*
sumai, *a residence.*
sumau, *to dwell, reside.*
sumasu, *to finish,* (*tr*).
sumi-kitta, *pure* (*clear*).
sumpō, *dimensions.*
sumu, *to reside, live.*
sumu, *to conclude.*
sŭna, *sand.*
suppai, *sour.*
suribi, *match, lucifer.*
suru, *to do; to make; to rub.*
surudoi, *sharp.*
susugu, *to cleanse.*
susumeru (2), *to incite; recommend; offer.* [(*intr.*).
susumu, *to go forward, advance*
sŭtensho, *railway station.*
sŭteru (2), *to throw away.*
suu, *to suck.*
suzu, *tin.*
suzume, *sparrow.*
suzushii, *fresh, cool.*

Tabako, *tobacco.*
tabako-ire, *tobacco-pouch.*[(*tr.*)
tabako wo nomu, *to smoke*
tabemono, *food.*
taberu (2), *to eat.*
tabe ye deru, *to go on a journey.*
tabi, *journey.*
tabi-bito, *traveller.*
tabi-tabi, *frequently, often.*
tachi-kaeru, *to go back.*
tada, *only, simply.*
tadaima, *immediately.*
tadashii, *just, exact, correct.*
tadasu, *to investigate; warn; correct.* [*bear.*
taeru (2), *to suffer, support,*
taira (na), *flat.*
taisetsu, *importance.*
taisetsu na, *important.*
taisō, *greatly, much, very.*
taitei, *generally, for the most*
taiyō, *the sun.* [*part.*
takai, *high; loud; costly, dear.*
take, *length, stature.* [*a fire*).
taku, *to cook* (*rice*); *to light*
tama, *jewel, bead, ball.*
tamago, *egg.*
tamesu, *to taste; to try.*
tam-mono, *piece-goods.*
tamotsu, *to keep* (*tr.*).
tana, *a shelf.*
tana-oroshi hyo, *inventory.*
tana-ukesho, *lease.*
tanomu, *to trust to, rely on; apply to, ask; hire; engage.*
tanoshimi, *pleasure, joy.*
tara, *cod.*
tarai, *wash-basin.*

taru, *barrel, cask.*
tashĭka (na), *sure, positive.*
tashĭka ni, *certainly.*
tashĭkameru (2), *to verify; ascertain.*
tassha na, *healthy.*
tasshiru (2), *to reach, attain.*
tasŭkeru (2), *to aid; to save.*
tataku, *to knock.*
tatamu, *to heap up.*
tate-fuda, *notice-board.*
tateru (2), *to build; set up.*
tatoeru (2), *to compare.*
tatsu, *to rise, stand up; to depart.*
tazuneru (2), *to enquire, ask; to visit.*
te, *handle (of teapot, basket, &c).*
te, *hand; arm; handwriting.*
te-arai, *rough, violent.*
teberu kake, *tablecloth.*
tebukuro, *glove.*
tegami, *letter (correspondence).*
tegami-no-kami, *letter-paper.*
tegarui, *easy; slight.*
teinei (na), *courteous.*
tekitō (na), *suitable, fit.*
ten, *sky, heaven.*
tenjō, *ceiling.*
tenki, *the weather.*
tenugui, *towel.*
teppō, *gun.*
teppō-kaji, *gunsmith.*
teppō no tsutsu, *gun-barrel.*
teppō wo utsu, *to discharge (a weapon).*
teru, *to shine.*
te-shoku, *candlestick.*
tetsu, *iron.*
tetsubin, *kettle.*
tetsudō, *railway.*
tetsudau, *to assist.*
tetsudō-basha, *tram, street-car.*
tetsudō no ren-raku-eki, *junction (railway).*
to, *door.*
tobu, *to fly; to jump.*
tōchaku, *arrival.*
tōchaku suru, *to arrive.*
todana, *cupboard.*
todoku, *to reach (intr.).*
todomaru, *to stop, stay (intr.).*
todomeru (2), *to stop (tr.).*
toga, *fault, blame.*
togameru (2), *to blame.*
togatta, *pointed (sharp).*
togi-kawa, *razor-strop.*
tohōmonai, *unreasonable, extortionate.*
tōi, *far, distant.*
tojiru (2), *to bind (books); to [close (tr.).*
tokei, *clock, watch.*
tokeiya, *watch-maker.*
tokeru (2), *to melt (intr).*
toki, *time.*
toki-doki, *often.*
toki-ori, *occasionally.*
toki suru, *to speculate (in stocks, &c).*
toki to shĭte, *sometimes.*
tokoro-gaki, *a written address.*
toku, *to loosen; to explain.*
toku, *advantage, profit.*
toku, *to melt (tr.).*
tokui, *customer.*
tombi, *a low Yokohama broker.*
tome-bari, *pin (for fastening dress, &c.).*
tō-megane, *telescope.*
tomeru (2), *to stop (tr).*
tomodachi, *friend, companion.*
tōnen, *this year.*

toraeru (2), *to arrest, seize.*
toru, *to take.*
tori ni iku, *to go for.*
tori ni kuru, *to come for.*
tori ni yaru, *to send for.*
tori-chigaeru, *to confuse.*
tori-isogu, *to be in a hurry.*
torikaeru, *to exchange.*
tori-motsu, *to arrange.*
tori-shiraberu, *to enquire into.*
tōtō, *at last.*
totte, *handle (of a drawer).*
tou, *to ask.*
tōzen, *fit, proper.*
tsubo, *a jar.*
tsŭchi yaki, *earthenware.*
tsue, *stick, staff.*
tsugu, *to join (tr.); to follow.*
tsuiyasu, *to spend extravagantly.*
tsūjiru (2), *to comprehend; to speak (a language).*
tsŭkaeru (2), *to serve.*
tsŭkai, *message; messenger.*
tsŭkamaeru (2), *to catch.*
tsŭkasadoru, *to direct, control.*
tsŭkau, *to employ, use.*
tsŭkawasu, *to send; to give.*
tsŭkegi, *a match (for striking).*
tsŭke-mono, *pickles.*
tsŭkeru (2), *to fix, affix; add; set down in writing.*
tsŭki, *the moon; a month.*
tsŭkiru (2), *to come to an end, to be exhausted.*
tsŭku, *to push, shove.*
tsŭku-zŭku, *attentively.* [*less.*
tsumaran (ai), *trifling, worth-*
tsumari, *at last, in the long run.*
tsumazuku, *to trip, stumble.*
tsumbō (no), *deaf.*
-tsumeru (2), *to cram, stuff into.*
tsumetai, *cold (to the touch).*
tsume-yoru, *to draw near.*
tsumi no nai, *innocent.*
tsumi suru, *to punish.*
tsumoru, *to be piled up.*
tsumu, *to pick.*
tsumuri, *the head.*
tsunagu, *to fasten, tie up.*
tsunoru, *to collect (tr.).*
tsuri-ito, *fishing-line.*
tsuri-bari, *fish-hook.*
tsuri-zao, *fishing-rod.*
tsutsumi (-mono), *parcel.*
tsutsumu, *to wrap up.*
tsuyoi, *strong.*

Ubau, *to rob, take by force.*
uchi, *the inside; a house.*
uchi-guruma no jōkisen, *screw-steamer.*
ude, *the arm.*
udonko, *meal, flour.*
ueki, *a (garden) plant.*
ueki-bachi, *flower-pot.*
ueki-ya, *gardener.*
ueru (2), *to plant.*
ugokasu, *to move (tr).*
ugoku, *to move (intr.).*
ukagau, *to ask, enquire; visit; listen to.*
ukeru (2), *to receive.*
uketori, *a receipt.*
uketori-chō, *receipt-book.*
uketori-kata, *payee.*
ŭma (*pronounced* 'm-ma), *a horse.*
ŭmai (*pron.* 'm-mai), *tasty,* [*agreeable.*
ŭmaya, *stable.*
ŭme (*pron.* 'm-meh), *plum-*
umi, *the sea;* [*tree.*

umi-be, *the beach; sea-shore.*
umi-tate, *fresh* (*of eggs*). [*office.*
un, *luck.*
un no yoi, *lucky.*
un no warui, *unlucky.*
unjō, *a tax, tariff.*
unsō-ten, (*parcels*) *express*
uragaeshi, *inside-out.*
uragaki, *endorsement.*
uragaki wo suru, *to endorse.*
ureshii, *joyful.*
uru, *to sell.* [*beautiful.*
uruwashii, *lovely, charming,*
ushi, *bull, cow; beef.*
ushinau, *to lose.*
uso, *falsehood, lie.*
uso-tsŭki, *a liar.*
uso wo iu, *to lie, tell lies.*
usu-akai, *pink* (*colour*).
usu-gurai, *dusk.*
usui, *light* (*in colour*); *thin* (*of liquids*); *insufficient.*
utau, *to sing.*
utsu, *to hit, strike.*
uttōshii, *dull, overcast, cloudy.*
uwa-gaki, *address* (*on letter,*
uwagi, *coat, overcoat.* [*&c.*).
uwagutsu, *a slipper.*
uwo, *a fish.*
uwo wo tsuru, *to angle.*

Wa, *wheel.*
wabi, *apology.* [*lament.*
wabiru (2), *to apologise;*
wakai, *young.*
wakari, *understanding.*
wakari no hayai, *sharp, quick-witted.*
wakari-nikui, *difficult to comprehend.* [*hend.*
wakari-yasui, *easy to compre-*
wakaru, *to comprehend.*
wakasu, *to boil* (*water*).
wake, *cause, reason.* [*out.*
wakeru (2), *to share, portion*
wakete, *specially.*
waku, *to boil* (*intr.*).
wan, *bowl.*
wara, *straw.*
warai, *laughter.*
warau, *to laugh.*
wari-barai, *instalment.*
wari-bike wo suru, *to discount.*
warui, *bad; ugly.*
waruku iu, *to blame.*
wasureru (2), *to forget.* [*pose.*
waza to; waza-waza, *on pur-*

Yabuku, *to tear, rend* (*tr.*).
yado, *dwelling-place, hotel.*
yagu, *bedclothes.*
yahari, *also.*
yakedo, *a burn.*
yakeru (2), *to burn* (*intr*).
yakimochi, *jealously.*
yaki-mono, *earthenware.*
yaki-pan, *toast.*
yaku, *to burn* (*tr*); *to bake, roast, toast.*
yaku, *usefulness; service.*
yakujō, *a contract.*
yakujō suru, *to make a contract.*
yakunin, *an official.*
yakŭsha, *actor.* [*promise.*
yakŭsoku, *an agreement; a*
yakŭsoku suru, *to agree; to promise.*
yakwai, *an evening party.*
yama, *hill, mountain.*
yameru (2), *to put an end to.*
yamome, *widow.*
yaoya, *green-grocer.*

yaru, *to give; to send.*
yasai (-mono), *vegetables.*
yasashii, *gentle; easy.*
yaseru (2), *to grow thin.*
yaseta, *thin.*
yasete iru, *to be thin.*
yashoku (*late*) *dinner; supper.*
yasui, *easy; cheap.*
yasumi-bi, *a holiday.*
yatoi-nin, *employee.*
yatou, *to engage, hire.*
yatte shimau, *to give away.*
yawarakai; yawaraka na, *soft.*
yo, *the night; the world.*
yo-ake, *day-break.*
yobi-dasu, *to summon.*
yobi-kaesu, *to recall.*
yobō, *precaution.*
yobu, *to call.*
yohodo, *a lot, plenty, very.*
yoi, *good; handsome.*
yōi (na), *easy.*
yōji, *tooth-brush.*
yokei, *superfluity,* (*with neg.*) *not very, not much.*
yōki, *the weather.*
yomeru (2), *to read* (*intr.*).*
yomi-yasui, *legible.*
yomu, *to read* (*tr.*).
yo-naka, *midnight.*
yo ni iru, *to become dark.*
yoppite, *all night long.*
yorokobi, *pleasure, joy.*
yorokobu, *to rejoice.*
Yōroppa, *Europe.*
yoroshii, *good.*
yoru, *the night.*
yoru, *to rely; lean on; depend.*
yoru, *to select; to assemble.*
yoseru (2), *to collect* (*tr*).
yoso, *elsewhere.*
yosu, *to abstain from; leave off; omit; put an end to.*
yotte, *for that reason, owing to that.*
yowai, *weak.*
yōyaku; yōyō, *at last; with difficulty; barely.*
yu, *hot water: a bath.*
yūbe, *yesterday evening.*
yubi, *toe; finger.*
yūbin, *the post* (*for letters &c.*).
yūbin kaiite, *postage-stamp.*
yūbin-kawase, *post-office-order.*
yūbin-kyoku, *post office.*
yubi-nuki, *thimble.*
yūbin-zei, *postage.*
yue ni, *therefore.*
yūgata, *dusk; evening.*
yuge, *steam.*
yūgen-sekinin-kwaisha, *Limited Company.*
yuka, *the floor.*
yuki, *snow.*
yukkuri, *slowly; leisurely.*
yūkyō, *pleasure.*
yume, *dream.*
yume wo miru, *to dream.*
yūmeshi, (*late*) *dinner; supper.*
yunyū shoshiki, *import forms.*
yureru (2), *to shake* (*intr*).
yurui, *loose.*
yurusu, *to grant; permit.*
yushutsu, *export* (*noun*).
yushutsu menjō, *export permit.*
yushutsu shoshiki, *export form* or *blank.*

* As in "this poem reads well" (v. footnote, p. 141).

yushutsu suru, *to export.*
yuu, *to do* (*bind up*) *the hair.*
yuzu, *lemon.*

Zannen, *regret* (*for own sake*).
zannen-garu, *to regret.*
zappi, *petty expenses.*
zashiki, *a room.*
zasshi, *magazine; review.*
zei, *impost, tariff.*
zeikwan, *custom-house.*
zen, *virtue.*
zeni, *coppers; coin.*
zenryō (na), *good, moral, virtuous.*
zōkin, *a duster.*
zoku na, *low, vulgar.*
zonjiru (2), *to know.*
zonji-yori, *an opinion.*
zubon, *trousers.*
zuibun, *much, a great deal; very; pretty* (*adv*).
zutsū, *headache.*
zutsū ga suru, *to have headache.*
zutto, *quite; straight; much, a great deal.*

English-Japanese.

NOTE.—Even in so short a Vocabulary as the following it has occasionally been found impossible to supply *exact* equivalents for the English words; but those given will prove to be generally intelligible throughout Japan.

ABL

Able (can), *dekiru.*
about (approximately), *kurai*
above, *no ue.* [(*gurai*) *hodo.*
absence, *rusu.*
absent, to be, *rusu da; inai.*
absurd, *bakarashii; tondemonai.*
accept, to, *ukeru.*
according to, *ni yotte.*
account (invoice, &c.), *kanjō.*
acknowledge (admit), to, *shōchi suru.*
acknowledge (confess), to, *hakujo suru.*
acquire (obtain), to, *eru.*
across, *no mukō ni.*
add to, *kuwaeru; awaseru.*
address (written), *tokoro-gaki;* (on envelope, &c.), *uwagaki.*
admit (allow to enter), to, *ireru.*
advance (go forward), to, *susumu.* [*suru.*
advance (progress), to, *shimpo*
advantage, *toku; rieki.*
advertisement, *kōkoku;* (in newspaper) *hiki-fuda.*
afraid, *kowai.*
after, *no nochi ni.*
afternoon, *hiru-sugi.*
afterwards, *nochi ni.*
again, *mata.*
agent, *dairi-nin.*

ARR

ago, *mae.*
air (atmosphere), *kūki.*
alive, to be, *ikite iru.*
all, *nokorazu; mina.*
allow, to, *yurusu.*
almost, *hotondo.*
alone, *hitori.*
already, *mohaya; sude ni.*
also, *mo, yahari.*
always, *itsudemo.*
America, *America.*
among, *no uchi ni.*
amuse one's-self, to, *asobu.*
amusing, *omoshiroi.*
ancestor, *senzo.*
angry, to be, *hara wo tateru;* *rippuku suru.*
another, *hoka no; mō hitotsu.*
answer (noun), *henji; hentō.*
answer, to, *hentō suru; kotaeru.*
anxious, to be, *shimpai suru.*
anybody, *dare de mo.*
anyhow, *dō de mo.*
anything, *nan de mo.*
any time, *itsu de mo.*
anywhere, *doko de mo.*
apple, *ringo.*
April, *shi-gwatsu.*
arm (of body), *ude; te.*
around, *no mawari ni.*
arrange (put in order), to, *soroeru.*
arrival, *tōchaku.*
arrive, to, *tōchaku suru.*

article (object), *shinamono.*
artizan, *shokunin.*
ashamed, to be, *haji wo kaku.*
ashes, *hai.*
ask, to, *kiku ; tou.*
assist, to, *tetsudau.*
assistance, *shūsen.*
at, *ni.*
attention, to pay, *ki wo tsŭkeru.*
attorney (lawyer), *daigen-nin.*
attorney, "power of," *dairi-*
auction, *seri-uri.* [*nin-jō.*
August, *hachi-gwatsu.*
aunt, *oba.*
autumn, *aki.*
awkward, *heta* (*na*).

Baby, *akambo.*
back (of body), *senaka.*
bad, *warui.*
bag, *fŭkuro.*
baggage, *nimotsu.*
bake, to, *yaku.*
baker, *pan-ya.*
ball (toy), *mari ; tama.*
bamboo, *take.*
band (musicians), *gakŭtai.*
bank (establishment), *ginkō.*
banker, *ginkō-sha.*
bank-note, *ginkō-shihei.*
bankrupt, a, *hasan-nin.*
bankrupt, to become, *shindai-kagiri ni naru.*
barber, *kami-yui.*
bargain, to, *negiru.*
bark (of tree), *kawa.*
bark, to, *hoeru.*
barrel (cask), *taru.*
barrel (gun), *teppō no tsutsu.*
basin (small), *domburi.*
basin (slop-), *koboshi.*
basin (wash-), *tarai.*
bath *furo.*
bath-room, *furo-ba.*
bath-tub, *furo-oke.*
beach (sea), *umibe ; hamabe.*
beans, *mame.*
beans (broad), *sora-mame.*
beans (haricot), *daidzu.*
beans (French), *engin-mame.*
beard, *hige.* [*utsu*).
beat, to, *butsu* (more polite,
beautiful, *kirei* (*na*); *utsŭkushii*;
because, *kara.* [*migoto* (*na*).
become, to, *naru.*
bed, *nedai ; nedoko.*
bed-clothes, *fŭton ; yagu.*
bedroom, *nema ; nebeya.*
bee, *hachi.*
beef, *ushi ; gyūniku.*
beefsteak, *bifu-teki.*
beer, *biiru.*
before, *saki ; no mae ni.*
beggar. *kojiki.*
begin, to (*tr.*), *hajimeru.*
begin, to (*intr.*), *hajimaru.*
behind, *no ura ni ; no ushiro ni.*
believe, to, *shinjiru ; omou.*
bell, *kane.*
below, *shĭta.*
belt (girdle), *obi.*
bend, to (*tr.*), *mageru.*
bend, to (*intr.*), *magaru.*
beneath, *no shĭta ni.*
berth (on ship), *ne-doko.*
besides, *no hoka ni.*
between, *o aida ni.*
beyond, *no mukō ni ; no saki ni.*
big, *ōkii ; ōki* (*na*).
bill (account), *kanjō.*
bill of exchange, *kawase-tegata.*
bill of fare, *kondate.*

bill-of-lading, *funadzumi-*
bird, *tori.* [*shōsho.*
bit (small quantity), *kire*; *sŭkoshi; kake.*
bite, to, *kui-tsŭku; kamu.*
bitter, *nigai.*
black, *kuroi.*
blind, *mekura* (*no*).
blood, *chi.*
blotting-paper, *oshi-gami.*
blow, to, *fŭku.* [(*no*).
blue, *ai; aoi; asagi; sora-iro*
boarding-house, *geshiku-ya.*
boat, *fune, kobune.*
body, *karada.*
boil, to, (water), *wakasu.*
boil, to, (food), *niru.*
boiling water, *ni-tatta yu.*
bone, *hone.*
book, *hon; shomotsu.*
booking-office, *kippu no uridokoro.*
bookseller, *hon-ya.*
boot, *kutsu.*
borrow, to, *kariru.*
both, *dore mo; ryōhō.*
bottle, *tokkuri.*
bottom, *shŭta* (*no hō*).
bow, to, *o jigi wo suru.*
box, *hako.*
boy, *musŭko; otoko no ko.*
branch, *eda.*
brass, *shinchū.*
bread, *pan.*
break, to (*tr.*), *kowasu; oru.*
break, to (*intr.*), *kowareru;* breakfast, *asa-han.* [*oreru.*
brick, *renga.*
bride, (*hana-*) *yome.*
bridegroom, (*hana-*) *muko.*
bridge, *hashi.*
bridle, *tazuna.* [*kuru.*
bring, to, (an object), *motte*
bring, to (a person), *tsurete*
broad, *hiroi.* [*kuru.*
broker, *nakagai;* (low Yokohama broker, *tombi*).
bronze, *karakane.*
brother (elder), *ani.*
brother (younger), *otōto.*
brown, *akai; kuri-iro* (*no*).
build, to, *tateru.*
building (edifice), *tate-monò.*
bulky, *kasabatta.*
Bund (street facing sea), *kaigan-dōri.* [*hira-ya.*
bungalow, (one-storied house),
business, *shōbai; yō; yōmuki.*
busy, *isogashii.*
butcher, *niku-ya.*
butter, *bata.*
button, *botan.*
button-hole, *botan no ana.*
buy, to, *kau.*
by, *ni; de.*

Cabbage, *kabeji.*
cake, *kwashi.*
calculate, to, *kanjō suru.*
call, to, *yobu.*
call, to, (waken), *okosu.*
can (able), *dekiru.*
canal, *hori.*
candle, *rōsoku.*
candlestick, *te-shoku.*
capital (funds), *shihon; motode.*
capital (city), *miyako.*
card playing), *karuta.*
card (visiting), *nafuda; meishi.*
care, to take, *ki wo tsŭkeru.*
carpenter, *daiku.*
carpet, *shŭki-mono.*

carriage, *basha*.
carry, to, *hakobu*. [*kiri-dasu*.
carve, to, (meat), *niku wo*
cash (money), *genkin*.
cashier, *kwaikei-kata*.
cat, *neko*.
catch, to, *tsŭkamaeru*.
cauliflower, *kōre-furaoru*.
cause, *gen-in ; wake*.
ceiling, *tenjō*.
certain, *tashŭka* (*na*).
certainly (without doubt),
certificate, *shōsho*. [*mochiron*.
Chamber-of-Commerce, *Shōgyō-kwaigi-sho*.
chain, *kŭsari*.
chair, *isu*. [*kaeru*.
change, to, (*tr.*), *kaeru ; tori-*
change, to, (*intr.*), *kawaru*.
change, (a), *henkwa ; kawari* ; (money) *tsuri*.
character (nature), *seishitsu*.
charge (price), *nedan*.
cheap, *yasui*.
cheat, to, *damasu*.
cheeks, *hōpeta ; hō*. [*ya*.
chemist (apothecary), *kusuri-*
cheque (bank-), *kogitte*.
cherry-tree, *sakura*.
chest (of body), *mune*.
chicken, *niwa-tori*.
child, *ko ; kodomo*.
chin, *ago*.
China, *Shina ; Kara*.
choose, to, *erabu*.
cigar, *ha-maki* (*tabako*).
cigarette, *kami-maki-tabako*.
circumstance, *koto ; baai ; kotogara*.
civilisation, *bummei; kaikwa*.
class (first), *jōtō*.
class (second), *chūtō*.
class (third), *katō*.
clean, *kirei* (*na*).
clever, *rikō* (*na*).
climb, to, *noboru*.
clock, *tokei*.
cloth (woollen), *rasha*.
clothes, *kimono ; ifŭku*.
cloud, *kumo*.
club (association), *kurabu*.
coal, *sekitan*.
coat, *uwagi*.
cod (-fish), *tara*.
coffee, *kahe ; kōhi*.
cold (of weather), *samui ;* (to the touch), *tsumetai*.
cold, to catch, *kaze wo hiku*.
collar, *eri ;* (dog-), *kubi-wa*.
collect (*tr.*), *yoseru ; atsumeru*.
collect (*intr.*), *tamaru ; atsumaru*.
college, *gakkō*. [*suru*.
colour, *iro*.
comb, *kŭshi*.
come, to, *kuru*.
come in, to, *hairu*.
common (ordinary), *nami no*.
company (firm), *kwaisha ; shōkwai*.
company (visitors), *o-kyaku*.
confusion, *ō-sawagi; konzatsu*.
consent, to, *shōchi suru*.
consul, *ryōji*.
consulate, *ryōji-kwan*.
consult, to, *sōdan suru*.
contained, to be, *haitte iru*.
contented, to be, *manzoku suru*.
contract, to make a, *yakujō*
contract, a, *yakujō*. [*suru*.
convenient, *tsugō no yoi* ; *benri* (*na*).
cool, *suzushii*.

copper, *akagane.*
corkscrew, *sen-nuki.*
corn, *mugi; ko-mugi.*
corner, *kado.*
cotton, *momen.*
cough, to, *seki ga deru.*
count, to, *kazoeru.* [*inaka.*
country (as opp. to town),
course, of, *mochiron; moto yori.*
cow, *(me-)ushi.*
cream, *kuriimu.*
creditor, *kashi-nushi.*
crooked, to be, *magatte iru.*
crowd, *ōzei.*
cry, to, *naku.*
cucumber, *ki-uri.*
cup, *chawan.*
cupboard, *todana.*
curtain, *mado-kake.*
cushion, *zabuton.*
custom, *shǐ-kitari; fūkoku.*
customer, *tokui; kyaku.*
custom-house, *zeikwan.*
cut, to, *kiru.*

Daily, *mainichi.*
damage (injury), *kizu.*
damage (loss), *son.*
damp, *shimeppoi.*
dance, to, *odoru.* [*abunai.*
dangerous, *kennon (na);*
dark, *kurai.*
date, *gwappi; hizuke; tsǔki-hi.*
daughter, *mǔsume.*
dawn, *yo-ake.*
day, *hi.*
day after to-morrow, *myōgo-nichi;* (less polite), *asatte.*
day before yesterday, *issakujitsu;* (less polite), *ototoi.*
day-time, *hiru.*
dead, to be, *shinde iru.*
deaf, *tsunbō (no).*
deal in, to, *akinai suru.*
dear (expensive), *takai.*
debt, *shakkin.*
debtor, *kari-nushi.*
December, *jū-ni-gwatsu.*
decide, to, *kimeru; kettei suru.*
deduct, to, *sashi-hiku.*
deduction (price), *ne-beki.*
deep, *fūkai.*
dentist, *ha-isha.*
depend, to, *yoru; kwankei suru.*
dictionary, *jibiki; jisho.*
die, to, *shinuru.*
different, *chigatta; betsu (no).*
difficult, *muzukashii.*
dig, to, *horu.*
dining-room, *shokudō; shokuma.* [*meshi.*
dinner (late), *yūshoku; bam-*
dirty, *kitanai; kitanarashii.*
dirty, to, *yosogu; dainashi ni suru.*
disappear, to, *mienaku naru.*
discount, *wari-bike.*
discount, to, *wari-biki wo suru.*
discount (*noun*), *wari-biki.*
dish, *ōzara.*
dislike, to, *kirau.*
dismiss, to, *hima wo yaru.*
dispose of (sell), to, *uru.*
distance, *michi-nori; risū.*
distant, *empō (na); tōi.*
dividend (on shares), *hai-tō-kin.*
do, to, *suru; nasu; itasu.*
doctor, *isha.*
document, *kaki-tsǔke.*
dog, *inu.*
door, *to.*

doubt (a), *utagai ; ginen.*
doubt, to, *fŭshin ni omou ;* [*utagau.*
down, *shĭta (ye).*
downstairs, *shĭta.*
draft (bill), *kawase-tegata.*
draught (current of air), *sŭkima-kaze.*
drawer, *hĭki-dashi.*
drawing-room, *kyakuma.*
dream, to, *yume wo miru.*
drink, to, *nomu.*
drive (in a vehicle), *noru.*
driver, *gyosha.*
drop (globule), *shizuku ; teki.*
drop, to, (*tr.*), *otosu.*
drop, to, (*intr.*), *ochiru.*
dry, to, (*tr.*), *hosu.*
dry, to be, *kawaite iru.*
duck, *ahiru.* [*uttōshii.*
dull (of weather), *kumotta ;*
dust (which settles), *gomi.*
dust (raised by wind), *hokori.*
duster, *zōkin.*
duty, (impost), *zei.*
duty, (obligation), *gimu.*
duty (ad valorem), *jūkazei.*
duty-free, *mu-zei.*
dye, to, *someru.*

Ear, *mimi.*
early, *hayai.*
earth, *tsŭchi.*
earthenware, *yaki-mono.*
east, *higashi.*
easy, *yasashii ; zōsa mo nai.*
eat, to, *taberu.*
egg, *tamago.*
elbow, *hiji.*
electricity, *denki.*
electric-light, *denki-tō.*
employ (hire), to, *yatou.*
employee, *yatoi-nin.*
empty, *kara (na).*
end, *owari ; shimai.*
endorse, to, *uragaki wo suru.*
endorsement, *uragaki.*
engage, to, *tanomu ;* (less polite), *yatou.*
England, *Igirisu ; Eikoku.*
English (language), *Igirisu no kotoba ; Eigo.*
enough, to be, *tariru.*
envelope, *jō-bukuro.*
Europe, *Yōroppa ; Seiyō.*
even (*adv.*), *sura ; sae ; de mo.*
even (smooth), *taira (na).*
evening, *yūgata ; ban.*
everybody, *dare de mo.*
every day, *mainichi.*
every time, *maido.*
everywhere, *doko de mo ; hōbō.*
examine (enquire into), *tadasu ; aratameru ; shiraberu.*
except, *no hoka ni.*
exchange, to, *tori-kaeru.*
exchange money, to, *ryōgae suru.*
expense, *nyūhi.*
expense, *uyūyō ; nyūhi.*
expenses, petty, *zappi.*
expenses, travelling, *ryokō-hi.*
explain, to, *toki-akasu.*
export (*n.*), *yushutsu.*
export form (blank), *yushutsu shoshiki.*
export permit, *yushutsu menjō.*
export, to, *yushutsu suru.*
express office (parcels), *unsō-ten.*
express (train), *kyūkō resha.*
eye (organ of sight), *me.*
eye (of needle), *medo.*

Face, *kao.*
fail, to, *sokonau; hazureru.*
fail, without, *kitto; machigai naku.* [*kizetzu suru.*
faint, to, *me wo mawasu;*
fair, a, *ichi; ennichi.*
fall, to, *ochiru.*
false, *hontō de nai; uso* (*no*).
famous, *nadakai.*
far, *tōi; empō* (*na*).
fare (charge), *chinsen.*
farmer, *hyakŭshō.*
fashion, *hayari; ryōkō.*
fast (speedy), *hayai.*
fat, to be, *fŭtotte iru.*
feast, *gochisō.*
feather, *hane.*
February, *ni-gwatsu.*
feel, to, *kanjiru; oboeru.*
female, *mesu.*
festival, *matsuri.*
fetch, to, *totte kuru.*
fever, *netsubyo.*
figure (number), *kazu-ji.*
figure (form), *katachi.*
fill, to, *ippai ni suru.*
find, to, *mi-ataru; mi-dasu; mi-tsŭkeru.* [*na*).
fine (in quality), *yoi; rippa*
fine (slender), *hosoi.*
fine (minute), *komaki.*
fine (beautiful, etc.), *kirei na.*
finger, *yubi.*
finger (fore-), *hito-sashi-yubi.*
finger (middle-), *naka-yubi.*
finger (ring-), *kusuri-yubi.*
finger (little-), *ko-yubi.*
finish, to, *shimau.*
fire (flame), *hi.*
fire (conflagration), *kwaji.*
fire insurance, *kwa-sai hoken.*
firewood, *maki.*
first-rate, *ichiban yoi.*
fish [for food (dead)], *sakana.*
fish (alive), *uwo.*
fish-hook, *tsuri-bari.*
fishing-line, *tsuri-ito.*
fishing-rod, *tsuri-zao.*
fishmonger, *sakana-ya.*
fish, to, *uwo wo tsuru;* (with net), *ami wo utsu.*
flame, *hi; honō.*
flat, *taira* (*na*); *hirattai.*
flesh, *niku.*
floor, *yuka.*
floor (first-), *ni-kai.*
floor (second-), *san-kai.*
floor (ground-), *shita.*
flour, *kona; udonko.*
flow, to, *nagareru.*
flower, *hana.*
flower-pot, *ueki-bachi.*
flower-vase, *hana-ike.*
fly, to, *tobu.*
fly (insect), *hai.*
follow, to, *tsuite iku.*
food, *tabemono; shokumotsu.*
foolish, *bakarashii.*
foolishness, *bakayeta koto.*
foot, *ashi.*
for, *no tame ni.*
forbid, to, *kinjiru.*
forehead, *hŭtai.*
foreign, *gwaikoku* (*no*).
foreigner, *ijin; gwaikokujin.*
forget, to, *wasureru.*
forgive, to, *yurusu.*
fork (for eating), *nikŭ-sashi.*
fowl, *tori.*
France, *Fŭransu; Futsŭkoku.*
free, *jiyū* (*na*).
freight (goods), *nimotsŭ.*

Frenchman, *Furansu-jin.*
frequently, *tabi-tabi.*
fresh (of eggs), *umi-tate.* [*na.*
fresh (new), *atarashii; shinki*
fresh (cool), *suzushii.*
Friday, *kin-yobi.*
friend, *hōyū; tomodachi.*
frightful, *osoroshii.*
from, *yori; kara.*
front, *omote.*
fruit (growing), (*ki no*) *mi.*
fruit (for eating), *mizu-gwashi.*
fry, to, *ageru.*
full, *ippai* (*na*)
funny, *omoshiroi; okashii.*
furniture, *kazai; dōgu.*

Gain, to, *mōkeru.*
gain (*noun*), *mōke.*
game, a, *asobi.*
garden, *niwa.*
gardener, *ueki-ya.*
gate, *mon.*
gateway, *kado-guchi.*
general (customary), *ippan no; futsū no.*
Germany, *Doitsu.*
get (receive), to, *morau.*
get in, to, *hairu.*
get out, to, *deru.*
get up, to, (rise), *okiru.*
girl, *mūsume; onna no ko.*
give, to, *yaru.*
give away, to, *yatte shimau.*
give back, to, *kaesu.*
give in, to, *makeru.*
give up, to, (cease), *yosu.*
glad, *ureshii.*
glass (the substance), *giyaman.*
glass (a), *koppu.*
glove, *te-bukuro.*
go, to, *iku.*
go away, to, *itte shimau; kaeru.*
go down, to, *kudaru; oriru.*
go in, to, *hairu.*
go out, to, *deru.*
go up, to, *noboru.*
gold, *kin.*
good, *yoroshii; ii; yoi.*
good (to eat), *ŭmai.*
goodbye, *sayōnara.*
goods, *shina-mono.*
gradually, *dan-dan.*
grand (splendid), *rippa* (*na*).
grandchild, *mago.*
grandfather, *ojiisan.*
grandmother, *obāsan.*
grass (turf), *shiba.*
gravy, *niku no shiru.*
grease, *abura.*
Great Britain, *Dai-Buritania.*
green, *midori; aoi; moegi.*
green-grocer, *yaoya.*
greens (vegetables), *aomono.*
grey, *hai-iro* (*no*); *nezŭmi-iro* (*no*).
grocer, *tōbutsu-ya.*
groom, *bettō.*
gross amount, *sō-kei.*
gross-weight, *sō-mekata.*
guarantee (person), *hoshō-nin.*
guarantee (money), *hoshō-ryō.*
guard, to, *mamoru.*
guard (of train), *sha-chō.*
guest, *kyaku.*
guide, *annai* (*no nono*).
gun, *teppō.*
gunpowder, *kwayaku.*
gunsmith, *teppō-kaji.*

Hair, *ke;* (of the head), *kami; kami no ke.*
hairdresser, *hami-yui.*
hairpin, *kanzashi.*
half, *han; hambun.*
hammer, *kanadzuchi.* [*utsu.*
hammer, to, *kanadzuchi de*
hand, *te.*
handkerchief, *hankechi; hanafūki.*
handle (of tool), *e.* [&c.), *te.*
handle, (of teapot, basket,
handle (of a drawer), *totte.*
hang, to (*tr.*), *tsuru; kakeru; tsuri-ageru.*
hang, to (*intr.*), *kakaru.*
hard (solid), *katai.*
hard (difficult), *mudzukashii.*
hardware, *kanamono.*
hat, *bōshi; shappo.*
have, to, *motsu; motte iru.*
he, *ano otoko; ano hĭto.*
head, *atama.*
head (manager of a Company), *shihai-nin.*
head (principal of firm), *kwanshu.*
headache, *zutsū.*
healthy, *tassha na.*
hear, to, *kiku.*
heart, *kokoro.*
heat, *danki; atsŭsa.*
heat, to, *atatameru.*
heavy, *omoi, omotai.*
heel, *kakato.* [*tetsudau.*
help, to, *sewa wo suru;*
hemp, *asa.*
hen, *mendori.*
here, *koko; kochi* (*ra*).
herring, *nishin.*
hesitate, to, *chū-chū suru.*
hiccough, *shakuri.*
hide, to, *kakusu.*
hide, to, one's-self, *kakureru.*
hide (skin), *kawa.*
hide (raw-), *nama-gawa.*
hide (tanned-), *nameshi-gawa.*
high (of both height and price), *takai.*
high, *takai.* [*saka.*
hill, *yama;* (rise in road),
hinge, *chō-tsugai.*
hire, to (a servant), *yatou.*
hire, to (a house, &c.), *kariru.*
hit, to, *butsŭ.*
hitherto, *kore made; ima made.*
hold, to, (retain, possess) *motsu; te ni motsu.*
hold, to, (contain), *hairu.*
hole, *ana.*
holiday, *kyūjitsu; yasumi-bi.*
home, *uchi* (dwelling); *kuni,*
honest, *shōjiki* (*na*). [country.
horse, *ŭma* (pron., *'m-ma*).
hospital, *byōin.*
host (master), *aruji.*
hot (as mustard), *karai.*
hot (not cold), *atsui.*
hotel, *yadoya.*
hotel-keeper, *yadoya no teishu.*
hour, *jikan; toki.*
house-rent, *ya-chin.*
house, *uchi; ie; taku.*
how? *ikaga? dō? dō shĭte?*
how long? *itsu made?*
how many? *iku mai? ikutsu?*
how often? *iku tabi?*
hungry, to be, *haraga heru; o naka ga sŭku.*
hurry, to be in a, *isogu.*
hurt, to (*intr.*), *itamu.* [*suru.*
hurt one's-self, to, *kega wo*

Ice, *kōri.*
idle, to be, *namakete iru.*
ignorant of (unacquainted with), *fu-annai.*
ignorant (not learned), *mugaku na.*
ill (in bad health), *byōki* (*na*).
illness, *yamai; byōki.*
immediately, *sassoku; sugu* [*ni.*
impertinence, *burei; shitsurei.*
import, to, *yunyū suru.*
import forms, *yunyū shoshiki.*
impossible, *dekinai.*
in, *ni.*
included, to be, *haitte iru.*
income, *sainyū.*
income-tax, *shotoku-zei.*
inconvenient, *futsugō* (*na.*); *fuben* (*na.*); *tsugō no.*
incorrect, *machigatta.*
indemnity, *shōkin.*
India, *Indo; Tenjiku.*
indeed, *jitsu ni.*
indeed! *naruhodo!*
indoors, *ie no uchi.*
infringe (regulations), to, *jōrei ni hansoku suru.*
ink (Indian), *sumi.*
ink-stand, *inki-tsubo.*
inn, *yadoya.*
insect, *mushi.*
inside, *ni; no naka.*
inside-out, *uragaeshi.*
inspect, to, *kensa suru; kem*- [*bun suru.*
inspector, *kensa-nin.*
instalment, *wari-barai.*
instalment (yearly), *nempu.*
instalment (monthly), *geppu.*
instead, *no kawari ni.*
interest (on money), *ri-soku.*
interesting, *omoshiroi.*
interfere, to, *jama suru.*
interpret, to, *tsūben wo suru.*
interpreter, *tsūben; tsūji.*
into, *ni; no naka ye.*
introduction, letter of, *shōkwai-jō.*
invalid, *byōnin.*
inventory, *tana-oroshi-hyō.*
investigate, to, *tori-shiraberu.*
invite, to, *maneku.*
invoice, *okuri-jō.*
I.O.U., *shakuyō-oboe.*
iron, *tetsu.*
iron (bar-), *sao-tetsu.*
iron (cast-), *nabe-gane.*
iron (rod-), *bōtetsu.*
iron (sheet-), *nobe-tetsu.*
iron (smoothing-), *hinoshi.*
iron (wrought), *juku tetsŭ.*
iron-foundry, *sei-tetsu-jo.*

Jam (preserves), *jami.*
January, *shō-gwatsu.*
Japan, *Nippon*; *Nihon*
jar, a, *tsubo.* [(*politer*).
jealousy, *netami; yakimochi.*
jeweller, *kazariya.*
jinrikisha-apron, *mae-kake.*
jinrikisha-hood, *horo.*
jinrikisha-seat, *kekomi.*
join, to (*tr.*), *tsugu; awaseru.*
joiner, *sashimono-ya.*
Jointstock Bank, *gōhon-ginkō.*
Jointstock Company, *gōhon-kwaisha.*
joke, *jōdan.*
journal (office account book), *shiwaketchō.*
journal (diary), *nikki.*
journey, *ryokō.*
journey, to, *ryokō suru.*

jug, *mizu-tsugi.*
July, *shĭchi-gwatsu.*
junction (railway), *tetsudō no ren-raku-eki.*
June, *roku-gwatsu.*
just (exactly), *chōdo.*
just (equitable), *tadashii ; kōhei na.*

Keep, to, (things), *tamotsu ; motte iru.* [*katte oku.*
keep, to (animals as pets),
kettle, *tetsubin.*
key, *kagi.*
key-hole, *kagi-hana.*
kick, to, *keru.*
kill, to, *korosu.*
kind (species), *yō ; shurui.* [*na*).
kind (good-natured), *shinsetsu*
kitchen, *dai-dokoro ; katte.*
knee, *hiza.*
knife, *hōchō.*
knock, to, *tataku.*
knock down, to, *buchi-taosu.*
know, to, *shiru ; shitte iru.*

Label (tag), *efu.*
label, to, *fuda wo tsukeru.*
lace (of boot), *himo.*
lace (needlework), *reisŭ.*
lacquer, *urushi.*
lacquer-ware, *nuri-mono.*
lady, *okĭsan.*
lame, *chimba ; bikko.*
lamp, *rampu.*
lamp-wick, *rampu no shin.*
land, *riku ; oka.*
land, to (*tr.*), *riku-age suru.*
land, to (*intr.*), *jōriku suru.*
landlord (of ground), *ji-nushi.*
landlord (of hotel, inn), *teishiŭ*
landlord (of house), *iye-nushi.*
language, *kotoba.*
lantern, *chōchin.*
last, at, *yōyaku ; tsui ni.*
last, the, *ato-no ; sue no.**
last, to, *motsu.*
late, *osoi.*
laugh, to, *warau.*
law, *hōritsu ; kisoku.*
lawyer, *daigen-nin.*
lazy, to be, *namakeru.*
lead, to, *hĭku ; annai suru.*
lead (metal), *namari.*
lead-pencil, *empitsu.*
leaf (of plant), *ha.*
learn, to, *manabu ; narau.*
lease, *tana-ukesho.*
least, at, *sŭkunakute mo.*
leather, *kawa.*
leave off, to, (cease), *yosu ; yameru.*
leave (departure), *tatsu.*
leave (of absence), *hima.*
leave out, to, *habuku ; yosu.*
ledger, *dai-chō.*
lecture, *enzetsu.*
left (-hand), *hidari.*
leg, *ashi.*
legible, *yomi-yasui.*
lemon, *yuzu.*
lemonade, *ramune.*
lend, to, *kasu.*
length, *take ; nagasa.*
let, to, (house), *kasu.*
let, to, (permit), *saseru ; yurusu.*
letter (missive), *tegami.*
letter (of alphabet), *moji.*
letter of credit, *ginkō no shinyō-hoshō-jō.*

* Both approximate only.

letter-paper, *tegami-no-kami.*
lettuce, *rettasŭ.*
liability, *sekinin.*
license (permit), *menjo.*
lid, *fŭta.*
lie down, to, *neru.* [*wo iu.*
lie, to (tell falsehoods), *uso*
life, *inochi.*
lift, to, *mochi-ageru.*
light, a, *hĭkari; akari.*
light (colour), *usui-iro.*
light (in weight), *karui.*
light (not dark), *akarui.*
lightning, *inabikari.*
light, to, (a fire), *hi wo taku.*
light, to, (a lamp), *rampu wo tsŭkeru.*
like, to, *konomu; sŭki.*
lilac, *murasaki (no).*
lily, *yuri.*
lime, *ishi-bai.*
Limited Company, *yūgen-sekinin-kwaisha.*
line, *suji.*
lion, *shishi.*
lips, *kuchibiru.*
list, *mokuroku.*
list (catalogue), *shina-gaki.*
little, a, *sŭkoshi.* [*chiisai.*
little (small), *chiisa (na);*
live, to, (reside), *sumau.*
lively, *nigiyaka (na).*
loan, a, *kashi-kin.*
lobster, *kuruma-ebi.*
lock, to, *jō wo orosu.*
lock (on box, door, &c.), *jōmae.*
locksmith, *jōmae-ya.*
lonely, *sabishii.*
long, *nagai.*
look at, to, *miru.*
look for, to, *sagasu.*
looking-glass, *kagami.*
loose, *yurui.*
lose, to, (an article), *nakusu; ushinau.*
lose, to (not to win), *makeru.*
loss (money), *son; sonshitsu.*
loud, *takai; ōki (na).*
low, *hĭkui.*
lucky, *un no yoi.*
luggage, *nimotsu.*
luggage-van (on railway), *kisha no ni-guruma.*
luncheon, *hiru-gozen.*

Mackerel, *saba.*
maid-servant, *gejo;* (more polite), *jochū.*
make, to, *koshiraeru.*
male, *osu.*
man, *otoko.*
manage, to, *tori-atsŭkau.*
manager (chief clerk), *bantō.*
manager (of an establishment), *shihai-nin.*
manufactory, *seizo-ba.*
manufacture, to, *seizō-suru.*
manufacturer, *seizō-nin.*
many, *ōku no; ōi.*
marble (*noun*), *rōseki.*
March, *san-gwatsu.*
mark, *shirushi; ato.*
market, *ichiba.*
market-price, *sōba.*
marine (*adj.*), *kaijō-no.*
marine insurance, *kaijō-hoken.*
master (of the house), *aruji.*
mat, *tatami.*
match (for striking), *haya-tsŭkegi.*
May (the month), *go-gwatsu.*
meaning, *imi.*

meanwhile, *sono uchi.*
measure, to, *sumpō wo toru.*
meat, *niku.*
mechanic, *shoku-nin.*
medicine, *kŭsuri.*
meet, to, *au.*
meeting, a, *kwai*; *shūkwai.*
member (of an association), *kwai-in.*
memorandum, *oboe gaki.*
mend, to, *naosu*; *tsŭkurou.*
merchant, *akindo*; *shōnin.*
message, *kotozuke.*
messenger, *tsŭkai no mono.*
middle, *mannaka.*
midnight, *yonaka.*
milk, *chichi.*
mirror, *kagami.*
mist, *moya*; *kiri.*
mistake, *machigai.*
mix, to (*tr.*), *mazeru.*
mix, to (*intr.*), *mazaru.*
Monday, *getsuyōbi.*
money, *kane*; *kinsu.*
money (paper-), *shihei.*
money-changer, *ryō-gae-ya.*
month, *tsŭki.*
moon, *tsŭki.*
more, *motto.*
morning, *asa.*
mountain, *yama.*
mouth, *kŭchi.*
move, to (*tr.*), *ugokasu.*
move, to (*intr.*), *ugoku.*
much, *takŭsan.*
mud, *doro.*
muslin (*noun*), *men-sha.*
mustard, *karashi.*
mutton, *hitsuji-no-niku.*
mutton-chop, *hitsuji-no-choppu.*

Nail (of metal, &c.), *kugi.*
nail (finger-), *tsume.*
naked, *hadaka.*
napkin (serviette), *kŭchi-fuki.*
narrow, *semai.*
nasty (to taste), *mazui.*
near, *chikai.*
nearly, *mo sŭkoshi de.*
necessary, *hitsuyō na.*
neck, *nodo.*
needle, *hari*; *nui-bari.*
needlework, *nuimono.*
neighbour, *kinjo no hĭto.*
neighbourhood, *kimpen*; *kinjo.*
nephew, *oi.*
new, *atarashii*; *shinki* (*na*).
news, *shimbun.*
newspaper, *shimbunshi.*
next, *tsugi no.*
niece, *mei.*
night, *ban*; *yoru.*
noise, *oto.*
noisy, *sōzōshii.*
noon, *hiru.*
north, *kita.*
nose, *hana.* [*wazu.*
notwithstanding, *ni kama-*
November, *jū-ichi-gwatsu.*
number, *kazu.*
numerous, *ōi.*

Oak, *kashiwa*; *nara.*
object (aim), *mokuteki.*
object, to, *koshō wo iū.*
oblige(compel),to, *shiite saseru.*
obscure, *bon-yari shĭto.*
observe, to, *mi-ukeru*; *ki ga*
October, *jū-gwatsu.* [*tsŭku.*
of, *no.*
offer, to, *susumeru.*
office, *jimusho*; *yakŭsho.*

official, *shikwan; yakunin*
often, *tabi-tabi.*
oil, *abura.*
old (of things), *furui.*
old (of persons), *toshiyori (no).*
omit, to, *otosu.*
omnibus, *nori-ai basha.*
onion, *negi.*
only (*adv.*), *tada; bakari.*
open, to (*tr.*), *akeru*
open, to be, *aite iru.*
opinion, *ryōken; zonjiyori.*
opposite, *no mukō ni.* [*junjo.*
order (arrangement), *jun;*
order, to, *ii-tsŭkeru; meijiru.*
other, *ato no; hoka no.*
out, to go, *deru.* [*soto.*
out-of-doors; outside, *omote;*
over, *no ue ni.*
overcoat, *gwaitō.*
owner, *mochi-nushi.*

Pack, to, *ni-zukuri wo suru.*
package, *tsutsumi.*
pain, *itami.*
painful, *itai.*
paint, *penki.*
paint, to, (pictures), *egaku.*
painter, *ekaki.*
pale, *ao-zameta.*
paper, *kami.*
parasol, *higasa.*
parcel, *ko-zutsumi.*
parent, *oya.*
parsley, *seri.*
particulars, *kuwashii.*
partner (in a firm), *shain.*
party (pleasure), *kyakurai.*
passage (corridor), *rōka.*
passenger, *nori-kyaku.*
passport (*ryokō-*), *menjō.*

patient (invalid), *byōnin.*
patient, to be, *gaman suru.*
pattern, *moyō.*
pay, to, *harau.*
pay-day, *kanjō-bi.*
payee, *uketori-kata.*
payer, *harai-nin.*
payment, *harai.*
pear, *nashi.*
peas, *endō-mame.*
pen, *fude.*
pencil, *empitsu.*
penknife, *ko-gatana.*
pepper, *koshō.*
permit, to, *shōchi suru.*
person, *hĭto; jin.*
perspiration, *ase.*
photograph, *shashin.*
photographic instruments, *shashin-kyō.*
photographer, *sha-shin-ya.*
physician, *isha.*
pick, to, *tsumu.*
pick up, to, *hirou.*
pickles, *tsŭke-mono.*
piece-goods, *tan-mono.*
pierce, to, *tsūki-tōsu.*
pig, *buta.*
pigeon, *hato.*
pill, *gwan-yaku.*
pillow, *makura.*
pin, *tome-bari; hari.*
pink, *momo-iro no.*
pipe (for smoking), *kĭseru.*
place, *basho; tokoro.*
plaice (fish), *karei.*
plank, *ita.*
plant, to, *ueru.*
plant (in general), *kŭsa.*
plant (in garden), *ueki.*
plate (dish), *sara.*

play, to, *asobu.*
play-bill, *bandzuke.*
pleasure, *tanoshimi.*
plenty, *jūbun.*
pocket, *kakŭshi; fŭtokoro.*
pocket-book, *kami-ire.*
pointed (sharp), *togatta.*
policeman, *junsa.*
police-station, *keisatsŭ-sho.*
polish, to, *migaku.*
polite, *teinei* (*na*).
poor, *bimbō* (*na*).
pork, *buta no niku.*
porter (railway-), *eki-fu.*
porter (light), *karuko.*
portmanteau, *kaban.*
post (letter), *yūbin.*
postage, *yūbin-zei.*
postage-stamp, *yūbin-gitte;*
post-card, *hagaki.* [*inshi.*
postman, *haitatsu-nin.*
post-office, *yūbin-kyoku.*
post-office-order, *yūbin-kawase.*
potato, *imo;* (sweet), *Satsuma-*
pour, to, *tsugu.* [*imo.*
powder, *ko; kona.*
praise, to, *homeru.*
premium (of insurance), *hōken-ryō.* [*wo suru.*
prepare, to, *koshiraeru; shĭtaku*
present (gift), *shinjō-mono; okuri-mono; miyage.*
pretty, *kirei* (*na*); *utsŭkushii.*
prevent, to, *samatageru; sasenai.* [*atai; ne.*
price (cost, value), *nedan;*
prison, *rōya.*
probably, *tabun.*
profit, *rieki; mōke.*
programme (concert, &c.), *ban-dzuke.*

promise, a, *yakusoku.*
promise, to, *yakŭsoku suru.*
proper, *sōtō* (*na*); *sōō* (*na*).
property, *mochimono; fudōsan.*
proportion, *wari-ai.*
provide, to, *sonaeru.*
pudding, (*o*)*kwashi.*
pull, to, *hĭku.* [*suru.*
punish, to, *bassuru; tsumi*
pupil, *deshi.*
purchase, *motomeru.*
pure (clear), *sumi-kitta.* [*na.*
pure (unadulterated), *junsui*
purple, *murasaki.*
purpose, on, *waza-waza.*
purse, *kane-ire; kinchaku.*
push, to, *osu.*
put, to, *oku; sueru.*
put away, to, *katazukeru.*
put in, to, *ireru.*
put off, to, *nobasu.*
put on, to (don), *kiru.*
put out, to (extinguish), *kesu.*
put up with, to, *koraeru.*

Quality (of goods), *hin-shitsŭ.*
quantity, *taka; kasa.*
quarrel, *kenkwa.*
queer, *kitai* (*na*).
question, *gimon; toi.*
quick, *hayai.*
quiet, *shizuka* (*na*).
quilt, *futon.*
quire (of paper), *jō.*
quite, *jūbun; mattaku.*

Rabbit, *usagi.*
radish, *aka-daiko.*
railroad, *tetsŭdō.*
railway carriage, *kisha.*
rain, *ame.*

raise, to, *ageru.*
rare, *mare* (*na*).
rascal, *berabō; waru-mono.*
rat, *nezumi.*
rather (otherwise), *kaette;* (somewhat), *zuibun.*
raw, *nama* (*na*).
razor, *kamisuri.*
razor-strop, *togi-kawa.*
reach, to (*intr.*), *oyobu;*
read, to, *yomu.* [*todoku.*
ready, to be, *shĭtaku shĭte oru.*
ready money, *genkin.*
real, *hontō* (*no*); *makoto* (*no*).
reason (explanation), *wake;*
receipt, *uke-tori.* [*dōri.*
receipt-book, *uketori-chō.*
receive, to, *uke-toru.*
recently, *konaida.*
recommend, to, *susumeru.*
red, *akai.*
reduce in price, to, *makeru.*
reduction (in price), *ne-biki.*
refuse, to, *kotowaru.*
register (a letter), to, *kaki-tomeru.*
registered letter, *kaki-tomi tegami.*
relations (kinsmen), *shinrui.*
remain, to, *nokoru; amaru.*
remainder, *nokori.*
remember, to, *oboeru.*
remittance, *okuri-kin.*
repay, to, *henkyaku suru.*
rest, to, *yasumu.*
retail, *ko-uri.*
restaurant, *ryōri-ya.*
return, to (*tr.*), *kaesu.*
return, to (*intr.*), *kaeru.*
rice (boiled), *gozen; meshi; o mamma; gohan.*
rice (growing), *ine.*
rich, *kane-mochi* (*no*).
ride, to, *noru.*
ridiculous, *okashii.*
right (proper), *honto* (*no*); *ii.*
right (hand), *migi.*
ring, to (*tr.*), *narasu.*
ring, to (*intr.*), *naru.*
ring (finger), *yubi-wa.*
ripe (of fruit), *juku shita.*
river, *kawa.*
road, *michi.*
roast, to, *yaku.*
rock, *iwa.*
roll, to (*tr.*), *korobasu.*
roll, to (*intr.*), *korobu.*
roof, *yane.*
room, a, *heya; zashĭki.*
root (*ki no*), *ne.*
rope, *nawa.*
rough, *arai.*
round, *marui.*
rub, to, *kosuru.*
rub out, to, *kesu.* [(*na*).
rude, *shitsurei* (*na*); *shikkei*
rug, *ketto.* [*fūsetsu.*
rumour, *hyōban; uwasa;*
run, to, *kakeru; hashiru.*
run away, to, *nigeru.*
rust, to, *sabiru.*

Sad, to be, *kanashimu.*
saddle, *kura.*
saddlegirth, *hara-obi.*
saddler, *bagu-ya.*
safe, *daijōbu* (*na*). [*bako.*
safe (for money, &c.), *kane-*
salad, *saradō.*
salary, *gekkyū.*
salt, *shio.*
salt-cellar, *shiwo-ire.*

same, *onaji.*
sample, *mihon*
sand, *sŭna.*
sardine, *iwashi.*
sash (girdle), *obi.*
satin, *shusu.*
Saturday, *Doyōbi.*
sauce, *shōyu.*
saucepan, *nabe.*
saucer, *shĭta-zara.*
save, to, *tasŭkeru.*
say, to, *hanasu; iu.*
school, *gakkō.*
scissors, *hasami.*
screw, *neji.*
screw-driver, *neji-mawashi.*
sea, *umi.*
second-hand, *furute.* [*(no).*
secret, *himitsu (na); naisho*
see, to, *miru.*
seed, *tane.*
seem, to, *mieru.*
seldom, *mare ni.*
self, *onore; jibun; jishin.*
sell, to, *uru.*
send, to, *yaru; tsŭkawasu.*
separately, *hanarete; betsu-betsu-ni.*
September, *ku-gwatsu.*
servant, *hōkōnin; meshi-*
sew, to, *nuu.* [*tsŭkai.*
shade (shadow), *kage.*
shape, *katachi.* [*suru.*
share, to, *wakeru; bumpai*
shave, to, *hige wo suru; hige wo soru.*
she, *ano hĭto; ano onna.*
shelf, *tana.*
shine, to, *teru.*
ship, *fune.*
ship (merchant-), *shōsen.*
ship (sailing-), *homae-sen.*
ship (screw-), *uchi-guruma no*
ship (steam-), *jōkisen.* [*jokisen.*
shirt, *shatsu.*
shirt (flannel), *furaneru shatsŭ.*
shirt (under-), *shita-jiban.*
shirt (white), *shiroi jiban.*
shoe, *kutsu; han-gutsu.*
shoe-brush, *kutsŭ-bake.*
shoemaker, *kutsu-ya.*
shoot, to (with firearm), *teppō*
shop, *mise.* [*wo utsu.*
shopkeeper, *akindo.* [*hĭkui.*
short (of stature), *sei no*
short (in length), *mijikai.*
shoulder, *kata.*
show, to, *miseru.*
shower (of rain), *yūdachi.*
shrimps, *shiba-ebi.*
shut, to (*tr.*), *shimeru.*
sick, to feel, *mune ga warui.*
side, *hō; kata.*
sign, *shirushi.*
sign, to, *namae wo kaku.*
sign (board), *kamban.*
silent, to be, *damaru.*
silk, *kinu.*
silk (raw), *kiito.*
silk-thread, *kinu-ito.*
silly, *baka (ni).*
silver, *gin.*
silver-ware, *gin-zaiku.*
simple, *wakari-yasui; tegarui.*
since, *kara.* [birds), *naku.*
sing, to (of persons), *utau;* (of
sister (elder), *ane.*
sister (younger), *imōto.*
sit, to, (as Europeans), *koshi wo kakeru.*
sit, to, (as Japanese), *suwaru.*

size, *ōkisa.*
skin, *kawa.*
sky, *sora.*
sleep, to, *neru.*
sleepy, *nemui.*
sleeve, *sode.*
slide, to, *suberu.*
slipper, *uwa-gutsu.*
slow, *osoi.*
slowly, *shidzuka ni.*
small, *chiisai; chiisa (na).*
smell, a, *nioi.*
smoke, to, *tabako wo nomu.*
smoke, *kemuri.*
sneeze, to, *kŭshami wo suru.*
snow, *yuki.*
so, *sonna ni; sō.*
soap, *shabon.*
soda-water, *sōda-mizu.* [*ni*).
soft, *yawarakai; yawaraka*
soil (earth), *tsuchi.* [*su.*
soldier, *heitai; heishi; heisot-*
solid (*adj.*), *katai.*
somebody, *dare ka.*
something, *nani ka.*
sometimes, *toki-ori; ori-fŭshi.*
somewhere, *doko ka.*
son, *musŭko.*
son-in-law, *muko.*
song, *uta.*
soon, *jiki ni.* [*zannen.*
sorry (for one's own sake),
sorry (for another), *kinodoku.*
sound (*noun*), *oto.*
soup, *soppu.*
sour, *suppai.*
south, *minami.*
sow, to, *maku.*
sparrow, *suzume.*
spectacles, *megane.* [*tōki suru.*
speculate, to (in stocks, &c.),
speech, to make a, *enzetsŭ suru.*
spend, to, *tsuiyasu; tsŭkau.*
spider, *kumo.*
spirits (liquor), *shōchū.*
spoil, to, *sonjiru.*
spoon, *saji.*
spoon (tea-), *cha-saji.*
spring, to (leap), *tobu.*
spring (-time), *haru.*
spring (water), *izumi.*
springs (of a vehicle), *bane.*
square, *shĭkaku (na).*
stable, *ŭmaya.*
stable (livery-), *shakuba-ya.*
staircase, *hashigo-dan.*
stale, *furukusai.*
stamp (postage-), *yūbin-kiite.*
stamp (revenue), *shōken-inshi.*
stand, to (*intr.*), *tatsu.*
star, *hoshi.*
starch, *nori.* [*suru; tatsu.*
start, to (set out), *shuttatsu*
state (condition), *yōsu; ari-*
station, *teisha-ba.* [*sama.*
station-master, *eki-chō.*
steal, to, *nusumu.*
steam, *yuge; jōki.*
steamer, *jōkisen.*
steel, *hagane.* [*kata.*
steward (on ship), *makanai-*
stick, to (adhere), *kuttsŭku.*
stiff, *katai.*
still (yet more), *motto.*
still (tranquil), *shizuka (na).*
still (yet), *nao; mada.*
stirrup, *abumi.*
stone, *ishi.*
stop, to (*tr.*), *tomeru.*
stop, to (*intr.*), *tomaru.*
store (shop), *mise.*

story (tale), *hanashi.*
straight, *massugu (na).*
strange, *fŭshigi (na).*
stranger, *shiranai hĭto.*
straw, *wara.*
strawberry, *ichigo.*
street, *tōri; machi.*
strength, *chikara.*
string, *ito.*
strong, *tsuyoi.*
student, *shosei.* [*ji.*
stuff (for garments, &c.), *kire-*
stumble, to, *tsumazuku; fumi-*
stupid, *baka (ni).* [*hazusu.*
suck, to, *suu.*
sugar, *satō.*
suit, to, *kanau; ki ni iru.*
sum (total), *shime-daka.*
summer, *natsu.*
sun, *hi; taiyō.*
Sunday, *dontaku; nichiyōbi.*
sunrise, *hi no de.*
sunset, *hi no iri.*
supper, *yūmeshi.*
sweep, to, *haku.*
sweet, *amai.*
swim, to, *oyogu.*

Table, *dai; tsŭkue; teifuru.*
table (writing-), *kaku-dai.*
table-cloth, *teburu-kake.*
tack (small nail), *byō.*
tail, *shippo.*
tailor, *shĭtate-ya.*
take, to, *toru.*
take time, to, *tema-doru.*
talk, to, *hanasu; hanashi wo*
tall, *sei no takai.* [*suru.*
taste, *ajiwai.*
tax, *nengu; zei.*
tea, *cha.*
tea-caddy, *cha-ire.*
tea-chest, *chabukuro.*
tea-cup, *cha-nomi-jawan.*
tea-dealer, *cha-shōnin.*
tea-grower, *chashi.*
tea-house, *chaya.*
tea-kettle, *tetsŭ-bin.*
tea-plantation, *cha-ba-take.*
tea-pot, *kibisho.*
tea-spoon, *cha-saji.*
teach, to, *oshieru.*
teacher, *kyōshi; sensei; shishō.*
tear, to (*tr.*), *saku; yabuku.*
tears, *namida.*
telegram, *dempō.*
telegraph-form, *rai-shin-shi.*
telegraph-office, *denshin-*
telephone, *denwa.* [*kyoku.*
telescope, *bōenkyō; tō-megane.*
tell, to, *hanasu; iu; kataru.*
tenant, *shakuya-nin.*
than, *yori.*
thank, to, *rei wo iu.*
then, *sono toki.*
there, *asŭko; soko; achira.*
therefore, *da kara; desŭ kara* (politer).
they, *ano hĭto-tachi; kare-ra.*
thick (in consistency), *koi.*
thick (dimension), *atsui.*
thief, *dorobō.*
thigh, *momo.*
thimble, *yubi-nuki.*
thin, to be, *yasete iru.*
think, to, *omou; zonjiru.*
thirsty, to be, *nodo ga*
throat, *nodo.* [*kawaku.*
through, *tōshĭte; tōtte.*
throw, to, *nageru, hōru.*
Thursday, *mokuyōbi.*
ticket, *kippu.*

ticket (return), *ōfuku-gippu.*
tie, to, *shibaru.*
tight, *katai.*
till, *made.*
time, *toki.*
time-table, *jikan-hyō.*
time, to take, *tema-doru*
tin, a, *burikki.*
tin (metal), *suzu.*
tip (fee), *sakate.*
tired, to get, *kŭtabireru.*
to, *ni; ye.*
toast (bread), *yaki-pan.*
tobacco, *tabako.*
tobacco-pipe, *kiseru.*
tobacco-pouch, *tabako-ire.*
to-day, *konnichi; kyō* (less
toe (*ashi no*) *yubi.* [polite).
together, *issho ni.*
tomato, *aka-nasu.* [(less polite).
to-morrow, *myōnichi; ashĭta*
tongs (fire), *hibashi.*
tongue, *shita.*
to-night, *komban; kon-ya.*
too (excess), *amari.*
too (as well), *mo; yahari.*
tool, *dōgu.*
tooth, *ha.* [*itai.*
toothache (to have), *ha ga*
tooth-brush, *yōji.*
tooth-powder, *ha-migaki.*
top, *ue* (*no hō*).
touch, to, *sawaru; fureru.*
towards, *no hō ye.*
towel, *te-nugui.*
town (capital), *miyako.*
town (port), *minato.*
town (post), *shŭku.*
trade, *bōeki; akinai.*
trade-mark, *shōhyō.*
tradesman, *akindo.*

train (railway), *kisha; ressha.*
tram, *tetsŭdō-basha.*
translate, to, *hon-yaku suru.*
travel, to, *ryokō suru.*
traveller, *tabi-bito.*
tray, *bon.*
tread, to, *fumu.*
treat, to, *tori-atsŭkau.*
tree, *ki.*
tremble, to, *furueru.*
trick (manner), *kŭse.*
trouble, to be in, *komaru.*
trouble, *tekazu.* [(*na*).
troublesome, *urusai*; *mendō*
trousers, *zubon.*
true, *hōnto* (*no*); *makoto* (*no*).
trunk (receptacle), *kaban.*
trust, to, *shin-yō suru*; *shin-jiru.*
try, to, *yatte miru; tamesu.*
Tuesday, *kwayōbi.* [*goppu.*
tumbler (glass), *mizu-nomi-*
tunnel, *ana.*
turn, to (*tr.*), *mawasu.*
turn, to (*intr.*) *mawaru.*
turnip, *kabu.*
twilight, *kure-gata.*
twine, to (*intr.*), *karamu*
twist, to, *hineru; nejiru*

Ugly (to the sight), *migu-*
umbrella, *kōmori-gasa.* [*rushii.*
unable, to be, *dekinai.*
unavoidable, *yondokoronai.*
uncle, *oji.*
uncomfortable, *fujiyū* (*na*).
under, *no shĭta ni.*
understand, to, *wakaru; shōchi suru.*
undress, to, *kimono wo nugu.*
unfortunately, *ai-niku.*

unhappy, *fu-shiawase.* [*na*).
unkind, *funinjō; fūshinsetsu*
unwell, *ambai ga warui.*
unwholesome, to be, *doku ni*
upon, *no ue ni.* [*naru.*
upright (erect), *massugu* (*na*).
upset, to (*tr.*), *hikkuri-kaesu.*
upside down, *sakasama.*
upstairs, *nikai.*
urgent, *kyū na.*
use, to, *mochiiru; tsŭkau.*
useful, *chōhō* (*na*); *yaku ni tatsu.*
useless, *yaku ni tatanai.*
usual, *tsune* (*no*); *heizei* (*no*).

Vain, *nama-iki* (*na*); *kōman*
value, *atai*; *ne-uchi.* [(*na*).
various, *iro-iro* (*no*); *ironna.*
veal, *ko-ushi-no-niku.*
vegetables, *yasai* (*mono*).
vegetable-marrow, *shiro-uri.*
velvet, *birōdo.*
vice, *fu-mimochi; akuhei.*
view, (prospect), *mi-harashi;*
village, *sato; mura.* [*keshĭki.*
vinegar, *su.*
violent, *te-arai.*
virtue (goodness), *zen.*
visit, to pay a, *tazunete kuru.*
visitor, *kyaku.*
voice, *koe.*
volume (book), *satsu.*
vulgar, *gehin* (*na*).

Wages, *kyūkin.*
waistcoat, *chokki.*
wait, to, *matsu.*
waiter, *kyūji.*
waiting-room, *machi-ai-ba.*
walk, to, *aruku.*

wall (stone), *ishibei;* (mud),
want, to, *hoshii.* [*kabe.*
warehouse, *dozō; kura.*
warm, *atatakai; atataka* (*na*).
warn, to, *imashimeru.*
wash, to, *arau.*
wash-hand bowl, *chōzu-darai.*
waste, to (*tr.*), *tsuiyasu muda ni tsŭkau.* [*ban wo suru.*
watch, to, *ki wo tsŭkeru;*
watch (timepiece), *tokei.*
watch-maker, *tokeiya.* [*yu.*
water (cold), *mizu;* (hot), (*o*)
way (road), *michi.* [*ambai.*
way (manner), *shĭkata*; *yō;*
weak, *yowai.*
wear, to (*tr.*), *kiru.*
wear, to (*intr.*), *motsu.*
weather, *yōki; tenki.*
Wednesday, *suiyōbi.*
week, *shūkan.*
weigh, to (*tr.*), *hakaru.*
weight, *mekata.*
well (in health), *jōbu* (*na*).
well, to get, *naoru.*
west, *nishi.*
wet, to be, *nurete iru.*
wheel, *kuruma; wa.*
when? *itsu?*
where, *tokoro;* where? *doko?*
which? *dore?*
white, *shiroi.*
who? *dare? donata?*
whole, *mina; sōtai* (*no*).
wholesale, *oroshi.*
wholesale-dealer, *oroshi-ya.*
wholesome, to be, *kŭsuri ni naru.*
why? *naze? dō iu wake de.*
wide (*haba no*), *hiroi.*
width, *haba.*

win, to, *katsu.*
wind, to, *kuru; maku.*
wind, the, *kaze.*
window, *mado.*
window-shutters, *mado no to.*
wine, *sake; budōshu.*
wine-glass, *sakazuki.*
wing, *hane.*
winter, *fuyu.*
wipe, to, *nuguu; fŭku.*
wire, *harigane.*
wish, to, *hoshii* (*adj.*).
with (together), *to issho ni.*
with (by means of), *de; de motte.*
withdraw, to (*intr.*), *shirizoku.*
witness, *shōko-nin.*
woman, *onna; fujin* (more polite).
wonderful, *mezurashii; myō* (*na*); *fŭshigi* (*na*).
wood (trees), *mori.*
wood (fire-), *ki.*
wool, *rasha; ke.*
woollen-cloth, *rasha.*
word, *kotoba.*

work, to, *hataraku.*
work (*noun*), *shigoto.*
workman, *shokunin.*
world, *sekai.*
worth, *atai; ne-uchi.*
worthless, *tsumaranai.*
wound, *kizu; kega.*
wrap up, to, *tsutsumu.*
wrist, *te-kubi.*
write, to, *kaku.*
wrong (*adj.*), *warui; machigatta.*

Yawn, to, *akubi suru.*
year, *toshi.*
year, this, *kotoshi.*
year, last, *saku-nen.*
year, next, *myō-nen.*
yearly, *mai-nen.*
yellow, *ki-iroi.*
yesterday, *kinō; sakujitsu*
yolk (of egg), *ki-mi.*
young, *wakai.*

Zeal, *nesshin.*
zinc, *totan.*

Money, Weights and Measures.

NOTE.—With the exception of the *hiro* and the *tsubo*, all the names of the measures, weights, &c., given in the following tables are of Chinese origin, and are accompanied by the Chinese numerals only.

1. MONEY.

The CURRENCY IS DECIMAL; the unit is the *yen*, a silver coin equivalent to about three English shillings (75 cents. American), which has taken the place of the Mexican dollar, formerly used in Japan but now obsolete. One yen = 100 sen; one sen = 10 rin.

GOLD PIECES of 2, 5, 10 and 20 yen are also coined.

COPPER COINS vary from $\frac{1}{10}$ of a sen (1 rin) to 2 sen.

There is also a PAPER CURRENCY, the two notes in most common use being those of 10 and 20 yen. Not only in the towns but throughout Japan generally, paper money, and especially that of the Bank of Japan, is regarded with more favour than gold or silver coin.

BANKING TRANSACTIONS, and indeed commercial transactions in general are framed on English models. Thus, ordinary and telegraphic money orders are issued; there is a Post Office Savings Bank; and Letters of Credit, Bills of Exchange and Bankers' Orders are all in constant use.

2. WEIGHTS.

10 rin	= 1 fun	=	5.8 grs.
10 fun	= 1 momme	=	58 ,,
100 momme	= 1 hyaku-me	=	about $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. (av.)
160 ,,	= 1 kin	=	1.325 lbs.*
1000 ,,	= 1 kamme	=	8.28 ,,

* Usually reckoned $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois in transacting business with foreigners.

3. Long Measure.

10 rin	= 1 bu ...	=	.1193 in. ($\frac{1}{8}$ in.)
10 bu	= 1 sun ...	=	1.193 ,, ($1\frac{1}{8}$ in.)
10 sun	= 1 shaku *or* kaneshaku	=	11.93 in. (nearly 1 foot)
6 shaku	= 1 ken ...	=	71.58 ,, (nearly 2 yds.)
10 ,,	= 1 jō ...	=	119.3 ,, (nearly 10 ft.)
1 chō	= 30 jō (*nearly*)	=	$99\frac{1}{4}$ yds. (about)
36 chō	= 1 ri ...	=	2.44 miles.

For nautical measurements the *kai-ri*, which equals the European geographical mile, is now in general use; whilst for indicating the depth of water, the *hiro* (about 5 feet) is employed.

4. Superficial or Land Measure.

30 tsubo	= 1 se	=	118.6 sq. yds.
10 se	= 1 tan	=	1186 ,, (over $\frac{1}{4}$ acre)
10 tan	= 1 chō	=	2.45 acres (2 a. 1 r. 32 p.)

The *tsubo*, the common unit of measurement, is 6 *kaneshaku* square, i.e., about 3.95 square yards.

5. Dry Goods Measure.

In measuring dry goods a *shaku* (termed *kujiraku*) of 14.913 inches is employed. Silk and cotton goods are generally made up into pieces measuring a little more than $10\frac{3}{4}$ yards (*tan*) and also into pieces of double that length (*hiki*).

The English yard is now becoming generally known in the towns.

6. Measure of Capacity.

10 sai	= 1 shaku	=	$\frac{1}{31}$ pint
10 shaku	= 1 gō	=	about $\frac{1}{3}$ pint
10 gō	= 1 shō	=	,, $3\frac{1}{8}$ pints
10 shō	= 1 to	=	,, 4 gals.
10 to	= 1 koku	=	,, 39.7 ,,

This measure is employed for grain and liquids. The *shō* equals .397 (about two-fifths) of a gallon. The *koku* is employed for measuring junks, and is equal to about 4-27ths of a ton (nearly 3 cwt.), or $2\frac{1}{2}$ piculs. (1 picul = 100 kin.)

INDEX TO PART I.

A

Page

Abstract nouns 18
Accent 13, 14
Accusative sign (*Wo*) ... 75
Adjectival adverb 66
  inflection 63
  phrases 65
Adjectives, attributive, etc. 61
  adverbial form of 62
  comparison of 65
  desiderative form as ... 65
  in *ku*... 62
  in succession 63
  inflection of ... 61, 63
  nouns with *no* or *na* ... 64
  simple 61
  verbal forms of 42
  verbs and nouns as ... 64
Adverbial adjectives, how formed 62
  euphonic change in ... 62
Adverbs 66, 68
  adjectival 66
  ni as sign of 66
  nouns as 66
  particles as 66
  poetic name-words ... 67
  repeated words as 67
Alternative form 40
"And," how translated 72, 73, 75, 78
Article, absence of 16
Au, usual pronunciation ... 99
Auxiliary numerals 32

B

Base, certain present 43, 50
  conditional 44, 51
  negative 43, 50
Bases of inflection 42

C

Page

Case signs 17
  ablative 77
  accusative 75
  dative 72, 76
  genitive 73
  nominative 70
  vocative 76
Causative voice 60
  honorific 83
  of *kuru* and *suru* 61
Certain past tense 40
  present tense 40
Certain present base, forms of inflection 43, 44, 50, 51
  gives name to verb ... 44
  in connection with Stem... 44
  noun or adjective 51
Coalescent sounds 101
Comparative degree, formation 65
Comparison of adjectives 65, 66
Compound nouns ... 19, 20
Concessive mood 41
Concessive present tense 44, 52
Concrete nouns 18
Conditional base ... 44-51
Conditional mood 41
  present tense 44
Conjugations, euphonic letter-changes in ... 45-47
  first, how marked ... 44
  how grouped ... 44-48
  second, how marked ... 47
  two series of inflections 47
Conjunctions 77
  ga 70
  ka 71
  kara 71
  mo 72
  mi 72

Conjunctions—*cont.*

Page

shi 73
to 73
ya 76
Consonant preceding vowel syllables 100

D

Dative signs, *ni* 72
ye 76
De, postposition 69
contraction of *nite* ... 69
Declension of noun, equivalent of 17
Definite article, substitute for 16
Derivative nouns 18
Desiderative form of verb ... 42
as adjective 65
in polite usage 58
Diminutive nouns 19

E

Enumeration 30
Eu, peculiar pronunciation 99-100
Euphonic letter-changes in inflection ... 45-48
bi or *mi* (for stems in) ... 46
chi ,, ... 46
gi ,, ... 46
i or *hi* ,, ... 47
ki ,, ... 45
ri ,, ... 46

F

First conjugation 44
type of 52
Fractional numbers 35
Fu syllabic, how pronounced 12
as terminal syllabic of verb 100
Future time, how shown ... 40

G

Ga, as conjunction 70
as sign of nominative ... 70
originally a genitive sign ... 70
replacing *no* 65
Gender 42, 85
Gerund 42
as adverb 66
Go, honorific 80, 84

H

Page

Hataraki kotoba 15
Honorific forms of speech ... 79
imperatives 58, 80
nouns 82
Honorific verbs 83
Humble nouns 82
verbs 83

I

Imperative mood ... 41, 51
in polite usage 58
Indicative mood 41
Indefinite pronouns 28
Inflection, of adjectives ... 61
of verbs 40
euphonic changes ... 45
kuru 55
polite 57
suru 56
1st conjugation 52
2nd conjugation ... 53, 54
Interjections 78
Interrogation, in speech ... 85
Interrogative pronouns ... 23
Intransitive verbs 39
Irregular verbs 54
kuru 55
suru 56

K

Ka, interrogative ... 70, 85
Kara 71
Ko, with nouns 19
Koto, with adjectives ... 18
Kotoba 15
Kuru, causitive for 61
inflection of 55

L

Letter-changes, in compounds 20
in conjugation ... 45-47

M

Made 71
Masu, inflection-forms of ... 57
Me or *men*, feminine sign 16, 84
Mo 72
Mono, with adjectives and verbs 18

Page

Mood 41
Imperative 41, 51
Indicative 41
Subjunctive, two forms ... 41

N

Na, adjectival sign 64
Na, or name-words 15
Nai 64
Negative base ... 42, 43, 47, 49
Ni, adverbial sign 66
postposition ... 59, 72
Nigori, the 13, 17, 20
No, adjectival sign 64
indefinite pronoun ... 62
in phrase-formations ... 65
postposition ... 64, 65, 73
with cardinal numbers 31, 73
with ordinal numbers ... 34
Nominative sign ... 70, 74
Nouns 16
abstract 18
as adjectives 64
as adverbs 66
augmentative 19
case 17
classes of 18
compound 19
concrete 18
declension of 17
derivative 18
diminutive 19
gender 16
how made honorific ... 80
the *nigori* in compounds ... 19
number 17
primitive 18
verbal 19
Number, in nouns 17
questions concerning ... 34
Numerals 30-36
auxiliary 32
cardinal 30-31, 73
ordinal 34
special uses of *yo*, *nana* and *kyu* 32

O

O, honorific 80, 84
with nouns 19
Ordinal numerals 34

P

Page

Particles (*see* Postpositions) 69-77
Passive voice, how formed ... 59
Past participle 42
used as adverb 66
Past tense 40
Personal pronouns 20
restricted use of 22
Phrase-conjunctions... ... 77
Phrases, adjectival 65
Phrase-verbs 59
Plural signs 17, 22
Poetic name-words as adverbs 67
Polite verbal inflection 57-59
imperatives for 58
Possessive pronouns 23
Postpositions, Particles 69-77
de 69
ga 70
ka 70
kara 71
made 71
mo 72
ni 72
no 72
no, in combination ... 65
shi 73
to 73
wa 74
wo 75
ya 76
yara 76
ye 76
yo 76
yori 77
zo 77
Potential verbal-forms, honorific 83
voice 59, 60
second forms 60
Prepositions (*see also* Postpositions) 77
Present tense 40
Price, interrogations as to ... 35
Primary verbal-forms or bases 42
Probable past tense 40
present tense 40
Pronouns 20-30
demonstrative 23
indefinite 28
interrogative 23

Pronouns—*cont.*

Page

personal 20
possessive 23
reflexive 29
relative 29

Q

Quantity, questions as to ... 35

R

Rashii, as adjectival sign ... 64
Reflexive pronouns 29
Relative pronouns 29
Repeated words, as adverbs... 67
as nouns 17
Root of the verb 42

S

Sa, in formation of abstract nouns 18
Second conjugation 47
first form, type of 53
second ,; ,, ... 54
Shi, as conjunction 73
Stem, the 42
as noun 43
forms of inflection for 1st conjugation... ... 48
in compounds 43
of the adjective 61
supports all polite inflection 42
Subjunctive mood 41
Superlative degree 66
Suru, inflection of ... 56, 61
used without *wo* 71

T

Teniwoha 15, 68
Tense 40
certain past 40, 50
certain present 40, 43, 50, 51, 69
concessive present 41
past 41

Tense—*cont.*

Page

conditional present 41, 50
past 41
probable present ... 40, 43
past 40
Time and place, relation in speech 85
Time of day 38, 117
"To," how translated 71, 72, 76
To, particle 73
Transitive Verbs 39

U

U sound, peculiarities of 98, 99, 100, 101
Uninflected words 15

V

Verbs 39-61
as adjectives ... 64, 65
distinction of person ... 39
honorific and humble ... 83
inflection of ... 42-61
in succession 43
mood... 41
of number 39
tenses 40
voice 59-61
Verbal nouns 19
Vocative case, equivalent for 76
Voice of verbs ... 59-61
Vowel preceding consonant syllabics 100

W

Wa, as particle 74
Wo ,, ... 74

Y

Yara, as particle 76
Ye ,, ... 76
Yo ,, ... 76
Yori ,, ... 77

Z

Zo, as particle 77

Japanese Self-Taught

(THIMM'S SYSTEM, IN ROMAN CHARACTERS)

WITH ENGLISH

PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION.

CONTAINING

THE SYLLABARY; CLASSIFIED VOCABULARIES AND CONVERSATIONS;
TRAVEL TALK, TRADE AND COMMERCE,
ARMY AND NAVY, RELIGION,
POST-OFFICE AND CORRESPONDENCE; THE NUMERALS;
MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES, &c., &c.

EDITED BY

W. J. S. SHAND,

Director, School of Japanese Language and Literature,
Birkbeck Bank Chambers, London.

LONDON:
E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., 51, OLD BAILEY, E.C.
1907.

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

IMPORTANT NOTICE.

The student should bear in mind that the construction of Japanese sentences is entirely different from that of English, and that consequently, whilst the Japanese sentences in this book express the same meaning as the English, they are in the Japanese form and must not be regarded as a literal translation. (See "Syntax" in JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT.)

London: MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co., 52, Old Bailey, E.C.

PREFACE.

THE particular aim of this book is to meet the need of those who require to make use of the spoken language without the usual expenditure of time and effort necessary to acquiring the grammar. It therefore supplies the words in common every-day use, classified according to subject, including extensive vocabularies for the Army and Navy, Trade and Commerce, Missionary enterprise, Travel, &c., &c., together with a large number of colloquial phrases and sentences of a practical character, similarly classified. Throughout these sections the pronunciation of the Japanese words is added in accordance with Marlborough's well-known system of phonetics, a system which by its simplicity enables anyone speaking English to read off the words at a glance, although previously unacquainted with the language. The student will of course do well to avail himself as far as possible of the services of a competent instructor in order to perfect his pronunciation, etc.; on the other hand, teachers will find in this book a useful supplement to their oral instruction.

The Publishers have had the valuable assistance, as Editor, of Mr. W. J. S. Shand, who was for twenty-seven years resident in Japan, and has had four years' experience as Director of the School of Japanese Language and Literature in London.

For the native characters—the syllabaries—and the rules of transliteration, the student is referred to "JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT" (Marlborough's *Self-Taught* Series, No. 18), of which this volume is the complement, the two works forming a very comprehensive and useful manual of the Japanese language for students, naval and military officers and public servants, commercial men and traders, missionaries, travellers and tourists.

London, 1907.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE SYLLABARY AND PRONUNCIATION	6
Peculiarities of the Syllabary	10
The Tonic Accent	10
PRELIMINARY NOTES	11
VOCABULARIES.—Pages 13 to 71.	
Animals, Vegetables, etc.:—	
Animals, Birds and Fishes	15
Fruits, Trees, Flowers and Vegetables	17
Insects and Reptiles	16
Army and Navy	46
Colours	18
Commerce (Trade and)	38
Correspondence	45
Countries and Nations	34
Furniture (House and)	28
House and Furniture	28
Mankind: Relations	21
Body (The Human)	22
Cooking and Eating Utensils	25
Dress and Dressing	26
Food and Drink	24
Health	23
Washing List	27
Navy (Army and)	46
Numbers—Cardinal, Auxiliary, Ordinal, Collective and Fractional	55 to 58
Parts of Speech	58 to 71
Adjectives	58
Adverbs, Particles, Conjunctions, Pronouns, etc.	69
Verbs	63
Post-office, Telegraph and Telephone	45
Professions, Trades, etc.	33
Religion	30
Ships and Shipping	37
Telegraph (Post-office, —, and Telephone)	45
Telephone (Post-office, Telegraph and)	45

CONTENTS.

PAGE

Times and Seasons 18
Town and Country 20
Trade and Commerce 38
Travelling 35
World and its Elements, The 13
Land and Water 13
Minerals and Metals 14

CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES AND SENTENCES.—Pages 72 to 106.
Commercial and Trading 103
Conveyances, Hiring 83
Correspondence 95
Enquiries 79
Expressions and Phrases (Useful and Necessary Idiomatic) 72
Expressions of Emotion 77
Health 94
In Town: Visiting 98
Introductions 97
Money (Changing) 106
Post-office, The 95
Shopping 101
Telegrams 95
Time, The 93
Trading (Commercial and) 103
Travelling.—Pages 81 to 92.
Arrival 86
Hotel, The 87
Meals 90
By Railway 81
By Road: Hiring Conveyances 83
By Steamboat 85
Useful and Necessary Expressions and Phrases 72
Visiting 98
Weather, The 93

MONEY: Equivalent Values—Japanese, English, American... 107

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES 107

POSTAGE 108

JAPANESE SELF-TAUGHT.

THE SYLLABARY AND PRONUNCIATION.

The Japanese language has no "alphabet" as we understand the word. The characters which may be said to correspond with the English alphabet stand for *syllables*—that is, the vowels and the combinations of the vowels and consonants which are employed in the construction of words.

These characters constitute the Syllabary, which therefore consists of (*a*) Vowel syllabics (syllables), and (*b*) Consonant syllabics.

(*a*) The Vowel syllabics represent the simple vowel sounds, *a, i, u, e, o.*

(*b*) The Consonant syllabics stand for the syllables which consist in each case of a consonant and a vowel joined together, as *ka, ki, ku, ke, ko.*

These syllabics together form what is termed the "Go-jiu-on," i.e., the *Fifty Sounds.* As, however, some of the consonantal sounds have softened forms, and final *n* is separately represented, the number of syllables actually employed is greater.

The following table gives a convenient arrangement of the syllabary, the softened forms being printed in italics. (For the syllabaries in the native character see JAPANESE GRAMMAR SELF-TAUGHT—No. 18 of this series—pages 96, 97.)

THE SYLLABARY.

Vowel Syllables.

a	i	u	e	o

Consonant Syllables.

ka *ga*	ki *gi*	ku *gu*	ke *ge*	ko *go*
sa *za*	shi *ji*	su *zu*	se *ze*	so *zo*
ta *da*	chi *ji*	tsu *dzu*	te *de*	to *do*
na	ni	nu	ne	no
ha *ba* *pa*	hi *bi* *pi*	fu *bu* *pu*	he *be* *pe*	ho *bo* *po*
ma	mi	mu	me	mo
ya	i	yu	ye	yo
ra	ri	ru	re	ro
wa	i	u	ye	wo

By learning the nine consonants *k*, *s*, *t*, *n*, *h*, *m*, *y*, *r*, and *w*, together with the five consonantal softenings *g*, *z*, *d*, *b*, and *p*, the Syllabary is readily committed to memory.

PRONUNCIATION.

The Vowels.

Characters.	Pronunciation.	Phonetic signs.
ā	approximately as *a* in *father*	*ah*
a	,, *a* ,, *father*, but shorter	ah
ī (*or* ii)	,, *i* ,, *machine*	*ee*
i	,, *i* ,, *machine*, but shorter ...	ee

In some words *y* is substituted for *i*, and in a few others *i* is pronounced like *yi* (yee).

ĭ	is almost silent; merely a suspicion of a vowel sound is noticeable	', (ee)
ū	approximately as *oo* in *food*	*oo*
u	,, *oo* ,, *foot*	oo
ŭ	like ĭ is almost silent	', (oo)
ē	approximately as *a* ,, *date*	*eh*
e	,, *e* ,, *bed*	e, eh
ō	,, *o* ,, *sore*	*oh*
o	,, *o* ,, *polo*	oh

[For remarks on the long and short vowels, see *Preliminary Notes*, pars. 1-2, pp. 11-12.]

The Consonants.

D, d — is merely the *softened* form of *t*, and is pronounced in a similar manner ... ... d

F, f — In pronouncing *f*, the lower lip does not quite come in contact with the upper teeth, but remains at about the same distance from them as in pronouncing *wh* in the word *when* ... ... f

G, g — at the beginning of a word, hard—like *g* in the English *go*... ... ... g, gh
In all other positions like *ng* in *sing* ... ... ng

H, h — aspirated as in English ... ... h
In *hĭtotsŭ*, hĭ is pronounced like *shĭ*.

R, r — In the syllabic *ri* pronounced somewhat like the English *d*; i.e., in its articulation the tip of the tongue touches the roof of the mouth at the same point as in pronouncing *r*, but substituting the *d* sound ... ... r
In the other syllabics *r* more resembles the English *r*, but in none of them is the trill so decided as in, say, Scotch, French, or German ... ... r

S, s — always sibilant, as in *so, sat* ... ... s

T, t — as in Italian; that is, the tip of the tongue is brought into contact with the upper teeth, instead of touching the front part of the roof of the mouth t

Y, y — In the syllable *ye* the *y* is mute in most words, and is sometimes omitted in the Roman character; otherwise as in English ... ... y

In some words *y* is used as a vowel in place of *i* ee

Z, z — like a soft *dz* in *su-zu* and *tsu-zu* ... ... dz

In the syllabics *za, ze, zo*, as in English ... ... z

The consonants *l, q, v*, and *x* are entirely absent from the Japanese syllabary. Even an educated Japanese, in speaking English, is apt to substitute *r* for *l*; *q* and *x* are of course unnecessary in the presence of *k* and *s*; and the nearest approach in Japanese to the English *v* is probably *fu*.

C occurs only united with *h*, in the syllable *chi*; *f* only in *fu*; *j* only in the syllable *ji*, which takes the place of *zi* and *di*; and *w* occurs only in *wa* and *wo*. After *k* or *g*, *w* is not sounded except as a provincialism.

The remaining consonants *b, k, m, n, p*, have approximately the same sounds as in English, and are therefore allowed to represent their own sounds respectively.

Vowel Combinations.

In the vowel combinations each letter is separately and distinctly sounded; thus,

ai = a + i, and is pronounced "ah'ee," like the English *I*, or *y* in *thy* ... ... *i*, ah'ee

au = a + u, pronounced "ah'oo" or "ow," like *ow* in *now* ow

ae = a + e, ,, "ah'eh" ... ... ah'eh

ao = a + o, ,, "ah'oh" ... ... ah'oh

ui = u + i, ,, "oo'ee" ... ... oo'ee

ei = e + i, ,, "eh'ee," like *ay* in *day*, or *ai* in *wait* ... ... ay

oi = o + i, pronounced "oh'ee," like *oy* in *joy*, or *oi* in *boil* ... ... oy

PECULIARITIES OF THE SYLLABARY.

THE TONIC ACCENT.

The Syllabary.—A reference to the Syllabary on page 7, or better still to the Syllabaries in the native characters,* discloses three peculiarities, viz.,

(1) The consonant syllables are composed in each case of a consonant and vowel sound combined—consonant first and vowel following—for every syllable is supposed to end with a vowel and usually does so; as in *nani* (nah'nee), *kata* (kah'tah), *donata* (doh-nah'tah), *gozarimasŭ*† (goh-zah-ree-mah's'). The principal exceptions are foreign words, contractions, and words ending in *n*, as *ban*, *ken*, etc.

(2) There are certain variations from the regular consonants; e.g., *shi* is found instead of *si*, *chi* instead of *ti*, *fu* instead of *hu*, &c, This is owing to the fact that the Japanese are unable to pronounce the sounds which are displaced.

(3) The consonants k, s, t, and h have *softened* forms. These are to be regarded merely as modifications of the hard consonants, and not as different ones. The modification is indicated in the native character by adding a diacritic sign to the hard consonant symbol; thus, *ko* accompanied by the sign is read *go*, *tsu* with the sign is read *dzu*, &c.

Accent.—The accentuation of Japanese words is much less prominent than that of English. Quickened, or silenced, vowel sounds frequently render prominent the other portions of the word, but, as a general rule, the stress is laid about equally on each syllable. The sound of the word *gozarimasŭ*, for example, is almost evenly emphasized—*go-za-ri-ma-sŭ* (goh-zah-ree-mah's'), the terminal *u* being nearly inaudible, and the syllable *ma* receiving but a very slight accent, the emphasis over and above the stress laid on the other three syllables being barely perceptible.

(*a*) In words of *two syllables* the accent is, as a rule, on the *first* syllable, as *hiro* (hee'roh), *tsuru* (tsoo'roo).

Exceptions.—When the vowel sound of the first syllable is short *i* or *a*, *shĭka* (sh'kah'), *tsŭki* (ts'kee'), *hirō* (hee-roh'), *musū* (moo-soo').

* *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught*, pp. 96, 97. † In Tokyo, *gozaimasŭ*.

(*b*) In words of *three syllables* the accent is, as a rule, on the *second* syllable, as *arashi* (ah-rah'shee), *motomŭ* (moh-toh'm').

Exception.—When the second syllable is short, as *ĭ* or *ŭ*, the first syllable bears the accent, unless the final syllable has a double (long) vowel sound; in which case the primary accent is laid on the last syllable, and a second (subordinate) accent on the first, as *tatra* [tah'(ee)rah], *atsŭku* (ah'ts'koo); *chikŭshō* (chee-k'-sho*h'*), *bokŭtō* (boh-k'to*h'*).

(*c*) In *polysyllables* the accent is on the *last syllable but one*, as *Hakodate* (hah-koh-dah'teh), *Yokohama* (yoh-koh-hah'mah).

Exception.—If the last syllable but one contains *ĭ* or *ŭ*, the accent is thrown back upon the preceding syllable, as *Shimotsŭke* (shee-moh'ts'keh).

In *all* words accent goes to long syllables, and whenever two such long syllables come together they are pronounced with equal stress. Examples: *Aimashō* (*i*-mah-sho*h'*), *hōbō* (ho*h*-bo*h*), *shōsō* (sho*h*-so*h*).

PRELIMINARY NOTES.

In order to make the best progress in acquiring the words and sentences in the following pages, the student is recommended to learn a few at a time by repeating them aloud with the aid of the phonetic pronunciation in the third column. Those who have studied Japanese Grammar Self-Taught (No. 18 of this series) will find the conversational phrases and sentences very useful matter for exercise in writing as well as in speaking Japanese.

Pronunciation.—Although the system of phonetics may seem a little cumbersome at first, practice will soon enable the student to pronounce the words easily and naturally. The following hints may be of service:—

(1) The pronunciation, as explained on pp. 8-11, should be carefully studied, and the fact particularly noted that the Japanese vowels always have the same *quality* or kind of sound, although they vary in length; they are not used to represent

quite different sounds like the English vowels (as for example the vowel *a* in the words *mar*, *make*, *man*, *many*, *woman*); they should be pronounced very *short*, i.e., they should not be dwelt upon, except where specially marked long (*ā*, *ī*, *ū*, *ē*, *ō*), and when double, *aa*, *ii*, *uu*.

Note that in the phonetic columns in the following pages attention is drawn to the *long* and *double* vowels by printing their phonetic equivalents in *Italics*, thus: *ah*, *ee*, *oo*, *eh*, *oh*.

(2) The very short vowels *ĭ* and *ŭ* have little more effect than that of causing the preceding consonant to be held out to enable the following one to be joined on to it; thus, *shĭki* (sh'kee).

These almost inaudible vowels are represented, it will be noticed, either by an apostrophe merely, or by the phonetic sign in brackets, according to convenience; e.g., *tetsŭ* (teh'ts'), *uma* [(oo)m-mah'].

In other cases where alternative phonetic signs are employed, their respective uses depend on the question as to which will the better conduce to correct pronunciation.

(3) Bear in mind that *i* (italic) always represents the diphthong ah-ee—i.e., the sound of "i" in *line*, *tile*, etc., or the pronoun "I."

(4) Each *syllable* in Japanese should be distinctly sounded, so that where two consonants meet (except in *ch*, *ts*, and *dz*) they must be pronounced separately; thus, *onna* = ohn'nah, *katta* = kaht'tah.

(5) The tonic accent should be very slight, and allowed to fall naturally. Its incidence is shown by a dash ('), as in *kiri* (kee'ree); where no syllable is thus marked the stress is evenly distributed.

(6) The student should omit no opportunity of correcting and perfecting his pronunciation by hearing the language spoken by a native of *Tokyo* by preference, or by a foreign expert.

Those who desire to become acquainted with the language in its own character, as an introduction to Japanese literature, will find the native syllabaries, together with the rules of transliteration and illustrative examples, in Japanese Grammar Self-Taught, pp. 96-102.

VOCABULARIES.*

1. The World and its Elements.

(*Chikyu to sono genso.*)

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Air	*kūki*	koo′kee
cloud	*kumo*	koo′moh
cold	*samusa*	sah-moo′sah
darkness	*kura-gari*	koo′rah-ngah′ree
earth	*tsūchi*	ts(oo)chee′
East	*higashi*	hee-ngah′shee
fire	*hi*	hee
fog	*kiri*	kee′ree
frost	*shimo*	shee′moh
hail	*arare*	ah-rah′reh
heat	*danki*	dahn′kee
light	*hikari*	heekah′ree
lightning	*inabikari*	eenahbeekah′ree
moon	*tsuki*	tsoo′kee
North	*kita*	kee′tah
rainbow	*niji*	nee′jee
shade	*kage*	kah′ngeh
sky	*sora*	soh′rah
South	*minami*	meenah′mee
stars	*hoshi*	hoh′shee
storm	*arashi*	ahrah′shee
sun	*hi, taiyō*	hee, *ti-yoh′*
thaw	*yuki-doke*	yoo′kee-doh′keh
thunder	*kaminari*	kahmeenah′ree
weather	*yōki, tenki*	*yoh′*kee, ten′kee
West	*nishi*	nee′shee
wind	*kaze*	kah′zeh

2. Land and Water. (*Oka to mizu.*)

Bay	*wan*	wahn
beach	*umibe, hamabe*	oomee′beh, hahmah′beh
cliff	*gake*	gah′keh
coast, shore	*kaigan, ura*	ki′ngahn, oo′rah

* For notes on ARTICLES, GENDER, &c., see *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught* (Marlborough's Self-Taught Series, No. 18), pp. 16 and 17.

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
ice	*kōri*	ko*h*′ree
island	*shima*	shee′mah
lake	*kosui*	kohsoo′ee
land	*tochi, oka*	toh′chee, oh′kah
mud	*doro*	doh′roh
rain	*ame*	ah′meh
river	*kawa*	kah′wah
rock	*iwa*	ee′wah
sea	*umi*	oo′mee
snow	*yuki*	yoo′kee
stream	*nagare, ko-gawa*	nah-ngah′reh, koh-ngah′-
tide	*shiwo*	shee′woh [wah
water	*mizu*	meedz′
waterfall	*taki*	tah′kee
wave	*nami*	nah′mee
world	*sekai*	seh-ki′

3. Minerals and Metals. (*Kwō-butsu to kinzoku.*)

Brass	*shinchū*	sheenchoo′
bronze	*kara-kane*	kah′rah-kah′neh
cement	*semento*	seh-men′toh
clay	*hena-tsŭchi*	heh-nah-ts′chee
coal	*sekitan*	seh′keetahn
concrete	*konkurito*	kon-koo-ree-toh
copper	*akagane*	ahkah-ngah′neh
diamond	*kongōseki*	koh-ngo*h*-seh-kee
emerald	*emerado*	eh-meh-rah′doh
glass	*gyaman*	ghee-ah′mahn
gold	*kin*	keen
granite	*mikage-ishi*	meekah′ngeh-ee′shee
iron	*tetsŭ*	teh′ts′
—, cast	*nabe-gane*	nah′beh-ngah′neh
—, wrought	*juku tetsŭ*	joo′koo teh′ts′
lead	*namari*	nahmah′ree
lime	*ishibai*	eesheebi′
marble	*rōseki*	ro*h*′seh-kee
mercury	*sui-gin*	soo′ee-ngheen
pearl	*shinju*	sheen′joo
silver	*gin*	gheen
slate	*sekiban*	seh-kee′bahn

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
steel	*hagane*	hah-ngah'neh
stone	*ishi*	ee'shee
tin	*suzu*	soo'dzoo
zinc	*totan*	toh'tahn

4. Animals, Birds, and Fishes. (*Dōbutsū, tori, sakana.*)

Animal	*kemono*	keh-moh'noh
barking	*hoeru*	hoh-eh'roo
bear	*kuma*	koo'mah
bird	*tori*	toh'ree
blackbird	*hiyodori*	hee-yoh-doh'ree
bull	*o-ushi*	oh-oo'shee
calf	*ko-ushi*	koh-oo'shee
cat	*neko*	neh'koh
cattle	*ushi-rui*	oo' shee-roo'ee
chicken	*hiyokko*	hee-yohk'koh
cock	*on-dori*	ohn-doh'ree
cod	*tara*	tah'rah
cow	*me-ushi*	meh-oo'shee
crab	*kani*	kah'nee
dog	*inu*	ee'noo
donkey	*roba*	roh'bah
duck	*ahiru*	ah-hee'roo
eagle	*washi*	wah'shee
eel	*unagi*	oonah'nghee
fish	*sakana, uwo*	sah-kah'nah, oo'woh
fox	*kitsune*	keetsoo'neh
goat	*hitsuji*	heetsoo'jee
goose	*gachō*	gah-cho*h'*
grouse	*yezo-raichō*	yeh'zoh-ri-cho*h'*
hair	*ke*	keh
hen	*mendori*	men-doh'ree
herd	*ushi*	oo'shee
herring	*nishin*	nee'sheen
hoof	*hizume, tsume*	heedzoo'meh, tsoo'meh
horse	*ŭma*	'm-mah'
lamb	*kohitsuji*	koh-hee-tsoo'jee
lark (Jap.)	*hibari*	hee-bah'ree
lion	*shishi*	shee'shee
lobster	*kuruma-ebi*	kooroo'mah-eh'bee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
monkey	*saru*	sah'roo
mouse	*hatsŭka-nezumi*	hah'ts'kah-neh-dzoo'mee
mule	*usagi-ŭma*	oo-sah'nghee-'m-mah'
owl	*fukurō*	fookoor*oh'*
ox	*kinkiri-ushi*	keen-kee'ree-oo'shee
oysters	*kaki*	kah'kee
parrot	*ōmu*	*oh'*moo
partridge	*shako*	shah'koh
pheasant	*kiji*	kee'jee
pig	*buta*	boo'tah
pike (sea-)	*kamasu*	kahmah'soo
rat	*nezumi*	neh-dzoo'mee
salmon	*shake*	shah'keh
sea-fish	*umi-uwo*	oo'mee-oo'woh
seal	*azarashi*	ah-zahrah'shee
sheep	*hitsuji*	hee-tsoo'jee
snipe	*shigi*	shee'nghee
sole	*shĭta-birame*	sh'tah-bee-rah'meh
sparrow (tree-)	*suzume*	soodzoo'meh
swallow	*tsubakuro, tsubame*	tsoobahkoo'roh,tsoobah'-meh
swan	*hakuchō*	hah-koo-ch*oh'*
tiger	*tora*	toh'rah
trout	*yamame*	yahmah'meh
turbot	*ishigarei*	eeshee-ngah-ray'
turkey	*shĭchi-men-chō*	sh'chee-men-ch*oh*
turtle	*shōgakubō*	sh*oh*-ngah-koob*oh*
whale	*kujira*	koo-jee'rah

5. Insects and Reptiles. (*Mushi; ha-ko-dōbutsu.*)

Ant	*ari*	ah'ree
bee	*hachi*	hah'chee
beetle	*tama-mushi, kabutō-[mushi*	tah'mah- (*or* kahboot*oh*-)moo'shee
butterfly	*chōchō*	ch*oh*-ch*oh*
caterpillar	*kemushi, sanagi*	keh-moo'shee, sah-nah'-nghee
fly	*hai*	*hi*
frog	*kaeru*	kah'eh-roo
gnat	*buyu*	boo'yoo
insect	*mushi*	moo'shee
lizard	*tokage*	tohkah'ngeh
mosquito	*ka*	kah

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
silkworm	*kaiko*	ki'koh
snail	*dede mushi*	deh-deh-moo'shee
snake	*hebi*	heh'bee
spider	*kumo*	koo'moh

6. Trees, Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables.

(*Mizu-gewashi; kudamono; hana; ao-mono yasai.*)

(See Shopping, p. 10.)

Apple	*ringo*	reen'-ngoh
apricot	*anzu*	ahn'dzoo
ash	*toneriko*	tohnehree'koh
asparagus	*ūdo*	*oo'*doh
beans	*mame*	mah'meh
beech-tree	*buna*	boo'nah
beetroot	*aka-daikon*	ah'kah-di'kohn
birch	*kaba-no-ki*	kah'bah-noh-kee
cabbage	*kabeji*	kah-beh-jee
carrot	*ninjin*	neen'jeen
cauliflower	*hana-kabeji*	hah'nah-kah-beh-jee
celery	*sereri*	seh-reh-ree
cherry (eating)	*sakuranbo*	sahkoorahn'boh
cucumber	*kyūri*	kee-*oo'*ree
figs	*ichijiku*	eecheejee'koo
fir-tree	*momi*	moh'mee
grapes	*budō*	boodo*h'*
leaf	*ha*	hah
lemon	*yuzu*	yoo'dzoo
lettuce	*retasu*	reh-tah's'
lily	*yuri*	yoo'ree
lime	*raimu*	*ri'*-moo
melon	*uri, makuwa-uri*	oo'ree, mah-koo'wah-oo'-ree
nut	*mi*	mee
oak-tree	*kashi*	kah'shee
peach	*momo*	moh'moh
pear	*nashi*	nah'shee
peas (green)	*endo-mame*	en'doh-mah'meh
pine (tree)	*matsŭ-no-ki*	mah'ts'-noh-kee
pineapple	*ananasŭ*	ah-nah-nah-s'
plum	*sumomo*	soomoh'moh
potatoes	*jaga-imo*	jah'ngah-ee'moh

English	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
rose	*bara*	bah′rah
spinach	*hōrensō*	ho*h*rens*oh*
strawberry	*oranda-ichigo*	ohrahn′dah-eechee′ngoh
tomato	*aka-nasu*	ah′kah-nah′soo
tree, wood	*ki*	kee
tulip	*ukkonko*	ook-kohn′koh
turnip	*kabu*	kah′boo
vine (grape)	*budō-zuru*	bood*oh*′-dzoo′roo
violet	*sumiresō*	soo-mee-reh-s*oh*′
walnut	*kurumi*	kooroo′mee

7. Colours. (*Iro.*)

Black	*kuroi*	kooroy′
blue	*asagi-iro*	ah-sah′nghee-ee′roh
brown	*tobi-iro*	toh′bee-ee′roh
crimson	*shō-jō-hi*	sh*oh*-j*oh*-hee
dark	*koi*	koy
green	*aoi, midori-iro*	ah-oy, meedoh′ree-ee′roh
grey	*nedzumi-iro*	neh-dzoo′mee-ee′roh
light (pale)	*usui*	oo-soo′ee
pink	*toki-iro*	toh′kee-ee′roh
purple	*murasaki-iro*	moorahsah′kee-ee′roh
red	*akai, aka-iro*	ah-k*i*, ahkah-ee′roh
scarlet	*hi-iro*	hee-ee′roh
violet	*kikyō-iro*	kee-k(ee)y*oh*′-ee′roh
white	*shiroi, shiro-iro*	shee-roy, shee′roh-ee′roh
yellow	*ki-iro, kii-roi*	kee-ee′roh, k*ee*-roy′

8. Times and Seasons. (*Jikoku, Jisetsu.*)

(For Conversations see page 93.)

Afternoon	*hiru-sugi*	hee′roo-soo′nghee
Christmas	*kurisumasu*	koo-ree-soo-mah-soo
dawn	*ake-gata*	ah′keh-ngah′tah
day	*hi*	hee
days of the week	*shū-kan no hi*	sh*oo*-kahn hoh hee
Sunday	*nichiyōbi*	nee′chee-y*oh*′bee
Monday	*getsuyōbi*	geh-tsoo-y*oh*′bee
Tuesday	*kwayōbi*	k(w)ah-y*oh*′bee
Wednesday	*suiyōbi*	soo-ee-y*oh*′bee
Thursday	*mokuyōbi*	moh-koo-y*oh*′bee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Friday	*kin-yōbi*	keen-y*oh*'bee
Saturday	*doyōbi*	doh-y*oh*'bee
day-time	*hiru*	hee'roo
Easter	*iisuta*	*ee*'soo-tah
evening	*yūgata, ban*	y*oo*'ngah-tah, bahn
every day	*mainichi*	m*i*-nee'chee
fortnight	*ni-shū-kan*	nee-sh*oo*-kahn
Good-Friday	*gū-furaide*	g*oo*-foo-r*i*'deh
holiday	*sai-jitsu*	s*i*-jee'tsoo
hour	*ichi-jikan*	ee-chee-jee'kahn
—, half-an-	*han-jikan*	hahn-jee'kahn
mid day, noon	*hiru*	hee'roo
midnight	*yonaka*	yoh-nah'kah
minute	*ip-pun*	eep-poon
month	*hitо-tsuki*	sh'toh-tsoo'kee
months (the)	*tsuki*	tsoo'kee
January	*shō-gwatsu*	sh*oh*-ng(w)ah'tsoo
February	*ni-gwatsu*	nee-ng(w)ah'tsoo
March	*san-gwatsu*	sahn-ng(w)ah'tsoo
April	*shi-gwatsu*	shee-ng(w)ah'tsoo
May	*go-gwatsu*	goh-ng(w)ah'tsoo
June	*roku-gwatsu*	roh'koo-ng(w)ah' tsoo
July	*shichi-gwatsu*	sh(ee)chee'ng(w)ah'tsoo
August	*hachi-gwatsu*	hah'chee-ng(w)ah'tsoo
September	*ku-gwatsu*	koo-ng(w)ah'tsoo
October	*jū-gwatsu*	j*oo*-ng(w)ah'tsoo
November	*jū-ichi-gwatsu*	j*oo*-ee'chee-ng(w)ah'tsoo
December	*jū ni-gwatsu*	j*oo* nee-ng(w)ah'tsoo
morning	*asa*	ah'sah
night	*ban, yoru*	bahn, yoh'roo
quarter (3 months)	*sanga-getsu*	sahn'ngah-geh'tsoo
seasons, the four	*shi-ki*	shee-kee
Spring	*haru*	hah'roo
Summer	*natsŭ*	nah'ts'
Autumn	*aki*	ah'kee
Winter	*fuyu*	foo'yoo
second	*kata-toki*	kah'tah-toh'kee
sunrise	*hi-no-de*	hee-noh-deh
sunset	*hi-no-iri*	hee-noh-ee'ree
time	*toki*	toh'kee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
to-day	*konnichi, kyō**	kohn-nee'chee, kee-*oh'*
to-morrow	*myonichi, ashĭta**	mee-oh-nee'chee, ah'-sh'tah
— morning	*ashĭta no asa*	ahsh'tah noh ah'sah
to-night	*komban, kon-ya*	kohm'bahn, kohn-yah
twilight	*kure-gata*	koo'reh-ngah'tah
week	*isshūkan*	ees-sh*oo*'kahn
year	*toshi*	toh'shee
yearly	*mai-nen*	m*i*-nen
yesterday	*kinō, sakujitsu†*	keen*oh'*, sah-koo-jee'tsoo

9. Town and Country. (*Machi to inaka.*)

(For Conversations see page 98.)

Bridge	*hashi*	hah'shee
building (edifice)	*tatemono*	tahteh-moh'noh
bush	*kusamura*	koosah-moo'rah
country	*inaka*	eenah'kah
ditch	*hori, dobu*	hoh'ree, doh'boo
farm	*hata, denji*	hah'tah, den'jee
fence	*kaki*	kah'kee
field	*hatake*	hahtah'keh
foot-path	*ko-michi*	koh-mee'chee
forest	*mori*	moh'ree
gate	*mon*	mohn
grass	*shiba*	shee'bah
hay	*magusa*	mah-ngoo'sah
hut	*koya*	koh'yah [doh'yah
inn	*hatago-ya, yadoya*	hah-tah'ngoh-yah, yah-hoh'soh-mee'chee
lane	*hoso-michi*	
market	*ichi*	ee'chee
meadow	*maki-ba*	mah'kee-bah
mile	*ichi-mairu*	ee'chee-m*i*'roo
mill-wheel	*mizu-guruma*	mee'dzoo-ngooroo'mah
monument	*kinen-pi*	kee'nen-pee
palace	*kyūjō, goten*	kee-*oo*j*oh*, goh'ten
police-station	*keisatsŭ-jo*	kaysah'ts'-joh
prison	*kangoku*	kahn-ngoh'koo
river	*kawa*	kah'wah
road	*michi*	mee'chee

* Less polite. † More polite.

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
school	*gakkō*	gahk-k*oh'*
shepherd	*hitsuji-kai*	hee-tsoo'jee-k*i*
shop	*mise*	mee'seh
street	*tōri, machi*	toh'ree, mah'chee
town	*tokai, machi*	toh-k*i'*, mah'chee
valley	*tani*	tah'nee
village	*mura*	moo'rah
well, a	*ido*	ee'doh
wood, a	*mori*	moh'ree

10. Mankind: Relations. (*Ningen: Shinrui.*)

Aunt	*oba*	oh'bah
boy	*musŭko*	moo's'koh
brother	*kyō-dai*	kee-*oh'*-d*i*
brother-in-law	*ko-jū-to*	koh-j*oo*-toh
child	*ko, kodomo*	koh, koh-doh'moh
cousin	*itoko*	ee-toh'koh
daughter	*musŭme*	moo's'meh
daughter-in-law	*uchi no yome*	oo'chee noh yoh'meh
family	*iye*	ee'yeh
father	*chichi*	chee'chee
father-in-law	*shūto*	sh*oo'*toh
girl	*musŭme*	moo's'meh
granddaughter	*mago-musŭme*	mah'ngoh-moo's'meh
grandfather	*ojii-san*	oh-j*ee'*sahn
grandmother	*obā-san*	oh-b*ah'*sahn
grandson	*mago*	mah'ngoh
husband	*otto*	oht'toh
man	*otoko*	oh-toh'koh
marriage	*kekkon*	kek'kohn
mother	*ha-ha*	hah-hah
mother-in-law	*shūto-me*	sh*oo'*toh-meh
nephew	*oi*	oy
niece	*me*	meh
parents	*oya, ryō-shin*	oh'yah, ry*oh'*-sheen
relations	*shinrui*	sheen-roo'ee
sister (elder)	*ane*	ah'neh
— (younger)	*imōto*	ee-m*oh'*toh
sister-in-law	*kojyūtome*	koh-jee-*oo'*toh-meh
son	*musuko*	moo's'koh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
son-in-law	*muko*	moo'koh
uncle	*oji*	oh'jee
widow	*goke*	goh'keh
widower	*yamome*	yah-moh'meh
wife	*nyōbo*	nee-*oh*'boh
woman	*onna*	ohn'nah

11. The Human Body. (*Jintai; karada.*)

(See Conversations on Health, page 94.)

Ankle	*ashi-kubi*	ah'shee-koo'bee
arm	*ude*	oo'deh
back	*senaka*	seh-nah'kah
beard	*hige*	hee'ngeh
body	*karada*	kahrah'dah
bones	*hone*	hoh'neh
bowels	*harawata*	hahrahwah'tah
brain	*nō*	no*h*
breast, chest	*mune*	moo'neh
chin	*ago*	ah'ngoh
ear (external)	*mimi*	mee'mee
elbow	*hiji*	hee'jee
eye	*me*	meh
face	*kao*	kah'oh
fingers	*yubi*	yoo'bee
foot	*ashi*	ah'shee
hair	*atama-nō-ke*	ah-tah'mah-noh-keh
hand	*te*	teh
head	*atama*	ah-tah'mah
heart	*shin-no-zo*	sheen-noh-zoh
knee	*hiza*	hee'zah
leg	*ashi*	ah'shee
limbs	*te-ashi*	teh-ah'shee
lips	*kuchi-biru*	koo'chee-bee'roo
liver	*kimo, kan-no-zō*	kee'moh, kahn-noh-z*oh*
lungs	*hai-no-zō*	h*i*-noh-z*oh*
moustache	*uwa hige*	oo'wah hee'ngeh
mouth	*kuchi*	koo'chee
neck	*kubi*	koo'bee
nose	*hana*	hah'nah
shoulders	*kata*	kah'tah

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
side	*waki*	wah'kee
skin	*kawa*	kah'wah
stomach	*i, i-bukuro*	ee, ee-bookoo'roh
teeth	*ha*	hah
throat	*nodo*	noh'doh
thumb	*oya-yubi*	oh'yah-yoo'bee
toe	*ashi-no-yubi*	ah'shee-no-yoo'bee
tongue	*shĭta*	sh(ee)tah'
wrist	*te-kubi*	teh-koo'bee

12. Health. (*Karada no ambai.*)

(For Conversations see page 94.)

Ambulance	*kega-nin guruma*	keh-ngah-neen goo-roo'-
bandage	*hōtai*	*oh'ti* [mah
bite	*kami-kizu*	kah'mee-kee'dzoo
blind person (a)	*mekura*	meh-koo'rah
bruise	*uchi-mi*	oo'chee-mee
burn	*yakedo*	yahkeh'doh
chemist	*yakuten*	yah-koo'ten
chill	*samuke*	sahmoo'keh
—, to catch a	*kaze wo hiku*	kah'zeh woh hee'koo
contagion	*densen*	den'sen
corns	*kutsŭ-mame*	koo'ts'-mah'meh
cough	*seki*	seh'kee
cure, to	*naosu*	nah'oh-s'
dentist	*ha-isha*	hah-ee'shah
diarrhœa	*kudashi, geri*	koo-dah'shee, gheh'ree
disease, illness	*byō-ki, yamai*	bee-*oh'*kee, yah-m*i'*
doctor	*isha*	ee'shah
doctor's fee	*yakurei*	yahkooray'
faint, to	*kizetsŭ suru*	kee-zeh'ts' soo'roo
fever	*netsŭ*	neh'ts'
fracture	*dankotsŭ*	dahn-koh'ts'
gout	*tsū-fū*	ts*oo-foo*
headache	*dzu-tsū*	dzoo-ts*oo*
hospital	*byōin*	bee-*oh'*een
ill, sick [rary)	*fu-kwai, byō-ki*	foo-k(w)*i*, bee-*oh*-kee
indigestion (tempo-	*shoku-atari*	shoh'koo-ah-tah'ree
— (chronic)	*i-byō*	ee-bee-*oh'*
inflammation	*kinshō*	keen-sh*oh'*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
medicine	*kusuri*	koosoo'ree
ointment	*kō-yaku*	ko*h*-yah'koo
pain	*itami*	eetah'mee
pill	*gwanyaku*	gwahn-yah'koo
poison	*doku-yaku*	doh'koo-yah'koo
poultice	*pappu*	pahp'poo
prescription	*shohō-gaki*	shoh-ho*h*'-ngah'kee
scald	*yakedo*	yahkeh'doh
sea-sickness	*funa-yoi*	foo'nah-yoy
sore throat	*nodo kataru*	noh-doh kahtah'roo
sprain	*kujiki*	koojee'kee
tonic	*kyōsō-zai, oginai-gusuri*	kee-*oh*-so*h*-*zi*, oh-nghee-ni'ngoo-soo'ree
wound	*kega*	keh'ngah

13. Food and Drink. (*Shokumotsu to nomi mono.*)

(See also pages 15 to 18. For Conversations see pages 90—92.)

Bacon	*shiwo-buta, beikon*	shee'wo-bootah, bay'kohn
beef	*ushi, gyū-niku*	oo'shee, ghee-*oo*'-nee'koo
beef-steak	*bifu-teki*	bee'foo-teh'kee
beer, ale	*biiru*	bee'roo
bottle	*tokkuri*	tohk-koo'ree
bread	*pan*	pahn
—, brown	*kuro-pan*	koo'roh-pahn
breakfast	*asa-han*	ah'sah-hahn
butter	*bata*	bah'tah
cake	*kwashi*	k(w)ah'shee
cheese	*chiisu*	ch*ee*'soo
chocolate	*chokoretsŭ*	chohkohreh'ts'
cigar	*shigaru*	shee-ngah'roo
coffee	*kōhii*	ko*h*'h*ee*
cream	*kuriimu*	koor*ee*'moo
dinner	*ya-shoku*	yah-shoh'koo
eggs	*tamago*	tah-mah'ngoh
fat (meat)	*shiromi*	sheeroh'mee
flour	*udonko*	oodohn'koh
ham	*hamu*	hah'moo
jam	*jami*	jah'mee
lamb	*ko-hitsuji*	koh-hee-tsoo'jee
lean	*akami*	ah-kah'mee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
lemonade	*ramune*	rahmoo'neh
meat	*niku*	nee'koo
milk	*ushi no chichi*	oo'shee noh chee'chee
mustard	*karashi*	kahrah'shee
mutton	*maten, hitsuji no*	mah'ten, hee-tsoo'jee noh
oil	*abura* [*niku*	ahboo'rah [nee'koo
onion	*negi*	neh'nghee
pepper	*koshō*	koh-sho*h*'
pork	*buta no niku*	boo'tah noh nee'koo
pudding	*purin*	poo'reen
rice (plant)	*ine*	ee'neh
— (grain)	*kome*	koh'meh
— (boiled)	*meshi*	meh'shee
salad	*sarado*	sahrah'doh
salt	*shiwo*	shee'woh
sausage	*sashidzu*	sah-shee'dzoo
soda-water	*sōda-midzŭ*	so*h*'dah-mee'dz'
soup	*soppu*	sohp'poo
sugar	*satō*	sahto*h*'
supper	*yūmeshi, yuhan*	yoo'meh-shee, yoo-hahn
tea	*cha*	chah
tobacco	*tabako*	tahbah'koh
veal	*ko-ushi no niku*	koh-oo'shee noh nee'koo
vegetables	*yasai-mono*	yahsi'-moh'noh
vinegar	*su*	soo
water (drinking)	*nomi-midzŭ*	noh'mee-mee'dz'
wine	*budōshu*	boodo*h*'shoo

14. Cooking and Eating Utensils. (*Ryōri to dōgu.*)

(For Shopping see page 101.)

Basin (slop-)	*koboshi*	kohboh'shee
coffee-pot	*kōhii yakan*	ko*h*'hee yah'kahn
cruet-stand	*yakumi-tate*	yahkoo'mee-tah'teh
cup	*wan*	wahn
dish	*naya-sara*	nah'ngah-sah'rah
fork	*niku-sashi, hoko*	nee'koo-sah'shee, hoh'-
glass (tumbler)	*koppu*	kohp'poo [koh
kettle	*tetsubin*	teh-tsoo'been
knife	*hōchō, naifu*	ho*h*'cho*h*, ni'foo
oven	*sutobu*	sootoh'boo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
plate	*sara*	sah'rah
saucepan, pot	*nabe*	nah'beh
saucer	*uke-zara*	oo'keh-zah-rah
serviette	*kuchi-fuki*	koo'chee-foo'kee
spoon	*saji*	sah'jee
—, table-	*okii-saji*	oh-k*ee*'-sah'jee
—, tea-	*cha-saji*	chah-sah'jee
table-cloth	*teburu-kake*	teh-boo'roo-kah'keh
tea-pot	*dobin*	dohbeen'
tray	*bon*	bohn
wineglass	*saka-dzuki*	sah'kah-dzoo'kee

15. Dress and Dressing. (*Ifu ku nado.*)

(See also Vocabulary 16, and Shopping, p. 101.)

Bracelet	*udewa*	oodeh'wah
braces	*zubon-dzuri*	dzoo'bohn-dzoo'ree
brooch	*eri-dome*	eh'ree-doh'meh
brush	*burashĭ*	boorah'sh'
button	*botan*	boh'tahn
button-hook	*botan-kake*	boh'tahn-kah'keh
calico	*mempu*	mem'poo
cap	*shappu*	shahp'poo
cloak, cape	*kappa*	kahp'pah [sh'
clothes-brush	*kimono no burashĭ*	keemoh'noh noh boorah'-
coat	*kimono, kotto*	keemoh'noh, koht-toh
comb	*kushi*	koo'shee
cotton	*momen*	moh'men
dress (lady's)	*onna-no-kimono*	ohn'nah-noh-keemoh'noh
dressing-gown	*yukata*	yoo-kah-tah
evening-dress	*reifuku*	ray-foo'koo
flannel	*flăraneru*	f'rah-neh'roo
flannelette	*men-neru*	men-neh'roo
gaiters	*kyahan*	kee-ah'hahn
garters	*tabi-dome*	tah'bee-doh'meh
gloves	*te-bukuro*	teh-bookoo'roh
hair-pin	*kanzashi*	kahn-zah'shee
hat	*bōshi*	bo*h*'shee
jewellery	*kin-gin-zaiku*	keen-ngheen-z*i*'koo
lace	*reisu*	ray'soo
linen	*rinneru*	reen-neh'roo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
muslin	*kanreisha*	kahn-ray'shah
necktie	*erikazari, nekitai*	eh-reekah-zah'ree, neh-
needle	*hari*	hah'ree [kee-*ti'*
overcoat	*gwaito*	g(w)*i'*toh
parasol	*hi-gasa*	hee-ngah'sah
pins	*tome-bari*	toh'meh-bah'ree
pocket	*kakushi*	kah-koo'shee
purse	*kane-ire, saifu*	kah'neh-ee'reh, *si'*foo
rain-coat; water-	*ama-gappa*	ah'mah-ngahp'pah
razor [proof	*kami-sori*	kah'mee-soh'ree
ring	*yubiwa*	yoobee'wah
scissors	*hasami*	hahsah'mee
silk	*kinu*	kee'noo
skirt	*suso*	soo'soh
soap	*shabon*	shah'bohn
tooth-brush	*haburashi*	hah-boorah'shee
towel	*tenugui*	teh-noo-ngoo'ee
trousers	*zubon*	dzoo'bohn
umbrella	*kōmori-gasa*	*koh'*mohree-gah'sah
— (Japanese)	*kasa*	kah'sah
watch	*kwai-chiū-dokei*	k(w)*i*-cheeo*o'*-doh-kay'
wool	*rasha, ke*	rah'shah, keh

16. Washing List. (*Sentaku Kuchigaki.*)

N.B.—To express "lady's," prefix "*fujin no*" (foo'jeen noh).
" " "children's," " "*kodomo no*" (kohdoh'moh noh).
" " "silk," " "*kinu no*" (kee'noo noh).
" " "woollen," " "*ke no*" (keh noh).
" " "cotton," " "*momen no*" (moh'men noh).

Aprons, pinafores	*mae-kake, hiza-kake*	mah'eh- (*or* hee'zah-)
bath-, dressing-	*yūkata*	yoo'kah-tah [kah'keh
blankets [gowns	*furanketto*	foorahnket'toh
bodices	*bojisu*	boh-jee'soo
caps	*shappo*	shahp'poh
chemises	*onna jiban*	ohn'nah jee'bahn
collars, linen	*kara*	kah'rah
—, lace	*kara no reisu*	kah'rah noh ray'soo
coverlets	*nedai kake*	neh-*di'* kah'keh
cuffs	*kafusu*	kah-foo'soo
drawers	*shita-momohiki*	shee'tah-mohmohhee'kee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
dresses, gowns	*onna no kimono*	ohn'nah noh keemoh'noh
flannel waistcoats	*fŭraneru no chokki*	f'rah-neh'roo noh chohk'-kee [neh-kee-ti
neckties	*eri-kazari, nekitai*	eh'ree-kahzah'ree,
night-dresses	*nemaki*	neh-mah'kee
petticoats	*onna no shita-gi*	ohn'nah noh sheetah'ngee
pillow-cases	*makura-bukuro*	mahkoo'rah bookoo'roh
pocket-handker-	*hanafuki, hankechi*	hahnahfoo'kee, hahnkeh-
serviettes [chiefs	*kuchi-fuki*	koo'chee-foo'kee [chee
sheets	*shiitsŭ*	sheets'
shirts [jamas)	*jiban*	jee'bahn
sleeping-suits (py-	*nemaki*	neh-mah'kee
socks (pairs)	*kutsu-shĭta*	koo'tsoo-sh'tah
stockings „	*naga-kutsu-shĭta*	nah'ngah-kootsoo-sh'tah
table-cloths	*teburu-kake*	tehboo'roo-kah'keh
towels	*tenugui*	tehnoo-ngoo'ee
under-vests	*shita-jiban*	sheetah'-jeebahn'

17. House and Furniture. (*Iye to Dōgu.*)

(See also Vocabulary 14, page 25, and Shopping, page 101.)

Arm-chair	*hiji-kake-isu*	hee'jee-kah'keh-ee'soo
basket	*kago*	kah'ngoh
bed	*ne-dai*	neh-di'
bedroom	*ne-ma*	neh-mah
bell	*rin*	reen
blind	*mado-kake*	mahdoh-kahkeh
book-case	*honbako*	hohnbah'koh
box	*hako*	hah'koh
broom	*hōki*	hoh'kee
candle	*rōsoku*	roh'soh-koo
candlestick	*te-shoku*	teh-shoh'koo
carpet	*jū-tan, mōsen*	joo-tahn, moh'sen
ceiling	*tenjō*	tenjoh'
cellar	*ana-gura*	ah'nah-ngoo'rah
chair	*isu*	ee'soo
chest of drawers	*tansu*	tahn'soo
chimney	*kemu-dashi*	keh'moo-dah'shee
clock	*tokei*	toh-kay'
closet (w.c.)	*benjo*	ben'joh
coal	*sekitan*	seh-kee'tahn

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
counterpane	*ne-dai no uwa-kake*	neh-di' noh oo'wah-kah'-
cupboard	*to-dana*	toh-dah'nah [keh
curtains	*maku, to bari*	mah'koo, toh bah'ree
cushion	*zabuton*	zahboo'tohn
dining-hall	*shoku-do*	shoh'koo-doh
dining-room	*shokujii no ma*	shoh-koo*jee'* noh mah
door	*to*	toh
drawing-room	*kyaku no ma*	kee-ah'koo noh mah
electric light	*denki-to*	den'kee-toh
fender	*hiyoke*	hee-yoh'keh
floor	*yuka*	yoo'kah
garden	*niwa*	nee'wah
grate (fire-)	*stobu*	stoh'boo
key	*kagi*	kah'nghee
kitchen	*daidokoro*	d*i*-dohkoh'roh
lamp	*rampu*	rahm'poo
larder	*niku-beya*	nee'koo-beh'yah
library	*shosai*	shoh-s*i'*
light	*akari*	ah-kah'ree
lock	*jōmae*	j*oh'*mah-eh
looking-glass	*kagami*	kah-ngah'mee
matches	*machi*	mah'chee
passage	*rōka*	r*oh'*kah
piano	*piyano*	pee-yah'noh
picture	*gaku*	gah'koo
pillow	*makura*	mahkoo'rah
poker	*hikaki*	heekah'kee
roof	*yane*	yah'neh
room	*heya, zashiki*	heh'yah, zah-shee'kee
seat	*seki, za*	seh'kee, zah
sheets	*uwa-shiki, shiitsŭ*	oo'wah shee'kee, sh*ee'*ts'
shovel	*shabah*	shah'bah
sideboard	*tana*	tah'nah
staircase	*hashigodan*	hah-shee-ngoh'dahn
stairs	*hashigo*	hah-shee'ngoh
table	*teburu*	teh-boo'roo
table-cloth	*teburu kake*	teh-boo'roo kah'keh
tiles	*kawara*	kahwah'rah
tongs	*hi-basami*	hee-bahsah'mee
verandah	*engawa*	en-ngah'wah

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
wall	*kabe*	kah′beh
wardrobe	*i-fuku todana*	ee-foo′koo tohdah′nah
window	*mado*	mah′doh

18. Religion. (*Shū-kyō.*)

Almighty God	*Zennō no kami*	zenn*oh′* noh kah′mee
altar	*saidan*	*si′*dahn
angel	*ten-nin*	ten-neen
apostle	*apostoro*	ah-pos-toh′roh
baptise, to	*senrei wo okonau*	sen-ray′ woh ohkoh-now′
baptism	*senrei*	sen-ray′
believe, to	*shinkō-suru*	sheenk*oh′*-soo′roo
believer	*shinja*	sheen′jah
bible	*seisho, baiburu*	say′shoh, b*i′*boo-roo
Bible Society	*seisho gwaisha*	say′shoh g(w)*i′*shah
burial	*sō-rei*	s*oh*-ray
cemetery	*haka-sho, bodai-sho*	hah′kah-shoh, boh-d*i′*-*i*
charity (love)	*ai*	[shoh
Christian	*kirisŭto-shinja*	keeree′s′toh-sheen′jah
Christianity	*kirisŭto-kyō*	keeree′s′toh-kee-*oh*
church (believers)	*kyō-kwai*	kee-*oh′*-k(w)*i*
clergyman	*bōzu, senkyō-shi*	b*oh*-dzoo, sen-k*oh*-shee
Commandments,	*jik-kai*	jeek-k*i*
Communion [the	*seisan-shiki*	say-sahn-sh′kee
conscience	*honshin*	hohn-sheen
conversion	*kaishin*	k*i′*sheen
Creator, Maker	*Zō-butsŭ-sha*	dz*oh′*boots′-shah
Cross, the	*jūjika*	j*oo′*jeekah
death	*shi*	shee
devil	*akuma*	ahkoo′mah
divine	*kami no*	kah′mee noh
duty	*gimu*	ghee′moo
epistle	*fumi*	foo′mee
eternal, everlasting	*ei-kyū, no*	ay-kee-*oo*, noh [chee
eternal life	*ei-kyū no inochi*	ay-kee-*oo* noh ee-noh′-
evil (*adj.*)	*warui, ashiki*	wah-roo′ee, ah-shee′kee
evil (*n.*)	*aku*	ah′koo
faith	*shinkō*	sheenk*oh′*
faithful (*adj.*)	*makoto naru, shin-jitsu naru*	mahkoh′toh nah′roo, sheen-jeet′soo nah′roo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
forgive, to	*yurusu*	yoo-roo'sōo
forgiveness	*yurushi, kamben*	yoo-roo'shee, kahm'ben
glory	*kagayaki*	kah-ngah-yah'kee
God	*Kami, Tenshŭ*	kah'mee, ten'sh'
goodness	*zen-ji*	zen-jee
gospel	*fuku-in*	foo'koo-een
grace	*megumi*	meh-ngoo'mee
happiness	*kwairaku*	k(w)*i*-rah'koo
heart	*kokoro*	kohkoh'roh
heaven	*ten*	ten
hell (Gehenna)	*jigoku*	jee-ngoh'koo
-- (Hades)	*yomiji*	yoh-mee'jee
holiness	*shinsei*	sheensay'
holy spirit	*seirei*	sayray'
hope	*nozomi*	noh-zoh'mee
humility	*kenson*	ken'sohn
hymn	*sambi-ka*	sahm'bee-kah
hymn-book	*sambi-ka bon*	sahm'bee-kah bohn
immortality	*eisei*	aysay'
infinite	*saigen naki*	sī'nghen nah'kee
intercessor	*kwankai*	k(w)ahn-k*i*'
Jesus Christ	*Yaso Kirisŭto*	yah'soh keeree's'toh
justice [ven	*seigi*	say'nghee
Kingdom of Hea-	*ten-koku*	ten-koh'koo
Lamb of God	*Kami no ko-hitsuji*	kah'mee noh koh-hee-
life	*inochi*	eenoh'chee [tsoo'jee
Lord	*Shu*	shoo
Lord's Supper	*Shu no ban-san*	shoo noh bahn-sahn
love	*itsukushimi*	eetsookooshee'mee
lust	*niku-yoku*	nee'koo-yoh'koo
mass (Christian)	*dai-hō-e*	d*i*-ho*h*-eh
— (Buddhist)	*tsuizen*	tsoo-ee-zen
mediator	*kwankai*	k(w)ahn-k*i*
meekness	*kenson*	ken-sohn
mercy	*megumi*	meh-ngoo'mee
minister	*kwaishi*	k(w)*i*'shee [nghee
miracle	*shimpen, fushigi*	sheem'pen, foo-shee'-
missionary	*senkyō-shi*	senkee-*oh*'shee
morality	*dōtoku*	d*oh*'tohkoo
mortal	*shinu beki*	shee'noo beh'kee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
New Testament	*shin-yaku Zen-sho*	sheen-yah'koo zen-shoh
obedience	*shitagau-koto*	sheetah'ngow-koh'toh
offertory	*kenkin*	ken-keen
Old Testament	*kyūyaku Zen-sho*	kee-*oo'*yahkoo zen-sh*oh*
parable	*tatoe-banashi*	tahtoh'eh-bah-nah' shee
pardon	*yurushi*	yooroo'shee
peace	*anraku*	ahn-rah'koo
pity	*awaremi*	ahwahreh'mee
praise	*homare*	hohmah'reh
prayer	*inori*	ee-noh'ree
priest	*bōzu*	b*oh'*dzoo
Protestant	*shin-kyō-to*	sheen-kee-*oh*-toh
Protestantism	*shin kyō*	sheen-kee-*oh'*
Providence	*shin-sei*	sheen-say
pulpit	*kōdan*	k*oh'*dahn
purity	*keppaku*	kep-pah'koo
reconciliation	*yawaraɡi*	yah-wah-rah'nghee
Redeemer	*Kyū-sei-shu*	kee-*oo'*-say-shoo
redemption	*kyū-sei*	kee-*oo'*-say
religion	*shūkyō*	sh*oo*-kee-*oh*
repentance	*kō-kai*	k*oh*-k*i*
resurrection	*fukkwatsŭ*	fook-k(w)ah'ts'
righteousness	*ɡi, sei-ɡi*	ghee, say'nghee
Roman Catholic	*ten-shu-kyō-to*	ten-shoo-kee*oh'*-toh
Sabbath, the	*ansoku-nichi*	ahnsoh'koo-nee'chee
sacrament	*sakŭramento*	sah-k'rahmen'toh
sacred	*sei naru*	say nah'roo
sacrifice	*ɡi-sei*	ghee-say'
salvation	*sukui, kyū-shō*	sookoo'ee, kee-*oo*-sh*oh*
Saviour, the	*Kyū-sei-shu*	kee-*oo'*-say-shoo
Scripture, the	*seisho*	say'shoh
selfishness	*shi-yoku*	shee-yoh'koo
sermon	*sekkyō*	sek-kee-*oh'*
service, divine	*reihai-shiki*	ray-h*i'*-shee'kee
sin	*tsumi*	tsoo'mee
sinner	*tsumi-bito*	tsoo'mee bee'toh
Son of God	*Kami no ko*	kah'mee noh koh
sorrow	*nageki*	nah'ngeh-kee
soul	*tamashii*	tahmahsh*ee'*
Sunday school	*nichiyō-gakko*	neechee-y*oh'*-ngahk'koh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
temperance (gene-	*tsutsushimi*	tsoo-tsoo-shee'mee
temptation [ral)	*yūwaku*	yoo'wahkoo
thankfulness	*kansha*	kahn'shah
tract	*zas-sho*	zahs-shoh
trust	*shinyō*	sheen-yo*h'*
truth	*makoto, shinjitsŭ*	mah-koh'toh, sheenjee'ts'
unbelief	*fu-shin*	foo-sheen
unfaithful	*fu-shinjitsŭ naru*	foo-sheenjee'ts' nah'roo
virtue	*toku*	toh'koo
wicked	*ashiki, aku no*	ah-shee'kee, ah'koo noh
wickedness	*aku*	ah'koo
will	*kokoro, ki-bō*	kohkoh'roh, kee-bo*h*
wisdom	*chi shŭki*	chee sh' kee
Word of God	*kami no kotoba*	kah'mee noh kohtoh'bah
world, the	*sekai, shaba*	seh-ki', shah'bah
worship	*rei-hai*	ray-hi
worshipper	*rei-haisha*	rayhi'shah

19. Professions, Trades, &c. (*Kagyō, shōbai, nado.*)

(For Shopping see p. 101.)

Actor	*yakusha*	yahkoo-shah
actress	*onna-yakusha*	ohn'nah-yahkoo'shah
architect	*kenchiku-shi*	ken-chee'koo-shee
artist	*ekaki*	eh-kah'kee
baker	*pan-ya*	pahn-yah
banker	*ginkō chō*	gheenko*h'* cho*h*
barber	*kami-yui, tokoya*	kah'mee-yoo'ee,toh-koh'-
bookseller	*hon-ya*	hohn-yah [yah
butcher	*niku-ya*	nee'koo-yah
carpenter	*daiku*	di'koo
chemist (apothe-	*kusuri-ya*	koosoo'ree-yah
confectioner [cary)	*kwashi-ya*	k(w)ah'shee-yah
cook	*kokku*	kohk'koo
dentist	*ha-isha*	hah-ee'shah
doctor	*isha*	ee'shah
farmer	*hyakŭshō*	hee-ahk'sho*h'*
fisherman	*ryō-shi*	ree-*oh'*shee
fishmonger	*sakana-ya*	sahkah'nah-yah
florist	*hana-ya*	hah'nah-yah
governess	*jokyō-shi*	joh-kee-*oh'*-shee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
greengrocer	*yaoya*	yah-oh'yah
hairdresser (wo-	*kami-yui*	kah'mee-yoo'ee
hatter [man's)	*bōshi-ya*	bo*oh*'shee-yah
jeweller	*kazariya*	kahzahree'yah
lawyer	*daigen-nin* [*jochū*)	di'ghen-neen
maid-servant	*gejo* (more polite,	gheh'joh (joh-ch*oo*)
messenger	*tsŭkai no mono*	ts(oo)ki' noh moh'noh
money-changer	*ryō-gae-ya*	r(ee)y*oh*'-ngah'eh-yah
nurse (female)	*kangojo*	kahngoh'joh
optician	*megane-shi*	meh-ngah'neh-shee
photographer	*sha-shin-ya*	shah-sheen-yah
physician	*isha*	ee'shah
policeman	*junsa*	joon'sah
porter (light)	*karuko*	kahroo'koh
printer	*insatsu-shi*	een-sah'tsoo shee
servant	*hōkōnin, meshi-tsukai*	h*oh*k*oh*neen, meh'shee-tsook*i*'
shoemaker	*kutsu-ya*	koo'tsoo-yah
shopkeeper	*akindo*	ahkeen'doh
singer	*utai-ko*	oot*i*'-koh
student	*shosei*	shoh-say'
surgeon	*gekwa-isha*	geh'k(w)ah-ee'shah
surveyor	*kensa-kan*	ken'sah-kahn
tailor	*shĭtate-ya*	sh'tah'teh-yah
teacher	*kyōshi, sensei, shishō*	kee-*oh*'shee, sen-say',
tradesman	*akindo*	ahkeen'doh [shee-sh*oh*'
watchmaker	*tokeiya*	toh-kay'yah

20. Countries and Nations. (*Sho-koku.*)

(See Travelling, pages 81—87.

Africa	*Afurika (-shū)*	ahfooree'kah (-sh*oo*)
America	*Amerika*	ahmehree'kah
American, an	*Amerika-jin*	ahmehree'kah-jeen
Asia	*Ajia (-shū)*	ah'jeeah (-sh*oo*)
China	*Shina, Kara*	shee'nah, kah'rah
Chinaman, a	*Shina-jin*	shee'nah-jeen [koo
England	*Igirisu, Eikoku*	ee-ngheeree'soo, aykoh'-
English (language)	*Igirisu kotoba, Eigo*	ee-ngheeree'soo kohtoh'-bah, ay'ngoh
Englishman	*Igirisu-jin, Eikoku-[jin*	ee-ngheeree'soo-jeen, [ay-koh'koo-jeen

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Europe	*Yōroppa, Seiyō*	*yoh*'rohp-pah, say-*yoh'*
France	*Furansu*	foorahn'soo
Frenchman	*Furansu-jin*	foorahn'soo-jeen
Germany	*Doitsu no kŭto*	doy'tsoo noh sh'toh
German, a	*Doitsu-jin*	doy'tsoo-jeen
Great Britain	*Dai-Buritan*	*di*-booreetahn'
India	*Indo, Tenjiku*	een'doh, tenjee'koo
Japan	*Nippon, Nihon*	neep'pohn, nee'hohn[jeen
Japanese, a	*Nihon-jin, Nippon-*	neehohn'-jee*n*, neeppohn'-
Russia	*Ro-koku, Rōsha [jin*	roh-koh'koo, r*oh*-shah
Russian, a	*Ro-koku-jin*	roh-koh'koo-jeen
Scotland	*Sukottorando*	soo-koht-tohrahn'doh

21. Travelling. (*Ryo-kō.*)

(For Conversations see pages 81—90.)

Arrival	*tō-chaku*	t*oh*-chah'koo
bag	*fukuro*	fookoo'roh
— (hand-)	*kaban*	kah'bahn
berth (on ship)	*ne-doko*	neh-doh'koh
bill (account)	*kanjō*	kahn-j*oh*
boarding-house	*yeshuku-ya*	gheh-shoo'koo-yah
boat	*fune, kobune*	foo'neh, kohboo'neh
booking-office	*shussatsŭjo*	shoos-sahts'joh
box	*hako*	hah'koh
carriage, coach	*basha*	bah'shah
change (money)	*tsuri*	tsoo'ree
charge (price)	*ne, nedan*	neh, neh'dahn
class, first	*jōtō*	j*ohtoh*
—, second	*chūtō*	ch*ootoh*
—, third	*katō*	kahto*h'*
coachman	*gyosha*	ghee-oh'shah
companion	*tābi-zure, michi-zure*	t*ah*bee-dzooreh, meechee-ree-oh'jee [dzooreh
consul	*ryōji*	zahboo'tohn
cushion	*zabuton*	zay'k(w)ahn
custom-house [cer	*zeikwan*	zay'k(w)ahn k(w)ahn'ree
custom-house offi-	*zei-kwan kwanri*	shoot-tah'tsoo
departure (by land)	*shuttatsu*	shoop'pahn
— (by water)	*shuppan*	mee'chee-noh'ree, reeso*o'*
distance	*michi-nori, risū*	bah'shah-noh'ree
drive, a	*basha-nori*	

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
driver	*gyosha*	ghee-oh'shah
dust(raised by wind)	*hokori*	hohkoh'ree
duty	*zei*	zay
duty-free	*muzei*	moo-zay'
engine	*kikwan-sha*	kee'k(w)ahn-shah
— -driver	*kikwan-shi*	kee'k(w)ahn-shee
expenses (trav.)	*ryokō-hi*	ree-ohk*oh*'-hee
express (train)	*kyūkō ressha*	kee-*oo*'k*oh* res'shah
fare (charge)	*chinsen*	cheen'sen
good-bye	*sayōnara*	sah-y*oh*'nahrah
guard (railway)	*sha-chō*	shah-ch*oh*
guidance	*annai*	ahn-n*i*'
guide, a	*annaisha*	ahn-n*i*'shah
guide-book	*annai-sho*	ahn-n*i*'-shoh
hotel, inn	*yadoya, hoteru*	yahdoh'yah, hoh-teh-roo
inspector	*kensa-nin*	ken'sah-neen
interpreter	*tsūben, tsūji*	ts*oo*'ben, ts*oo*'jee
journey	*tabi, ryokō*	tah'bee, ree-ohk*oh*'
junction (railway)	*tetsudō no kōsaten*	teh-tsood*oh*' noh k*oh*-sah-
key	*kagi*	kah'nghee [ten
label (tag)	*fuda*	foo'dah
landlady	*okami-san*	ohkah'mee-sahn
landlord (hotel)	*teishiŭ*	tay-shee'(oo)
lavatory	*chōzu-ba, benjo*	ch*oh*-dzoo-bah, ben'joh
luggage, baggage	*nimotsu*	neemoh'tsoo
— -van (rail.)	*kisha no ni-guruma*	kee'shah noh nee-gooroo'- mah [keh'nghee
match (for light)	*machi, haya-tsŭkegi*	mah'chee, hah'yah-ts(oo)-
money-changer	*ryō-gae-ya*	ree-*oh*'-ngah'eh-yah
money, ready-	*genkin*	ghen'keen
newspaper	*shimbunshi*	sheemboon'shee
office	*jimusho, yakŭsho*	jeemoo'shoh, yah'k'shoh
official	*shĭkwan, yakunin*	sh'k(w)ahn', yahkoo'neen
omnibus	*nori-ai basha*	noh'ree-*i* bah'shah
package	*tsutsumi*	tsoo-tsoo'mee
party (pleasure-)	*yu san*	yoo sahn
passenger	*nori-kyaku*	nohree-kee-ah'koo
passport	(*ryokō-*) *menjō*	[ree-ohk*oh*'-] menj*oh*'
payment	*harai*	hahr*i*'
pier	*hatoba*	hah-toh'bah

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
pipe (tobacco-)	*kiseru*	keeseh'roo
policeman	*junsa*	joon'sah
porter (rail.)	*eki-fu*	eh'kee-foo
— (light)	*karuko*	kahroo'koh
portmanteau	*kaban*	kah'bahn
price (cost)	*nedan, atai, ne*	neh'dahn, aht*i*', neh
purse	*kane-ire, kinchaku*	kah'neh-ee're, keen-[chah'koo
railway	*tetsŭdō*	teh-ts(oo)d*oh*'
— -carriage	*tetsŭdō kyakusha*	teh-ts(oo)d*oh*' kee-ah-koo'shah
receipt	*uke-tori*	oo'keh-toh'ree
restaurant	*ryōri-ya*	ree-*oh*'ree-yah
road, way	*michi*	mee'chee
rug	*ketto*	ket'toh
saddle	*kura*	koo'rah
ship	*fune*	foo'neh
station	*sŭteshon, teisha-ba*	s'teh'shohn, tay'shah-[bah
station-master	*eki-chō*	eh'kee-ch*oh*
steamer	*jōkisen*	j*oh*'keesen
stirrup	*abumi*	ahboo'mee
telescope	*tō-megane, bōenkyō*	t*oh*-meh-ngah'neh, b*oh*-[en-kee-*oh*
ticket	*kippu*	keep'poo
—, return	*ōfuku-gippu*	*oh*fookoo-ngheep'poo
time-table	*jikan hyō*	jee'kahn hee-*oh*
tip (gratuity)	*sakate*	sahkah'teh
train (rail.)	*kisha, ressha*	kee'shah, res'shah
tram	*tetsŭdō-basha*	teh-ts(oo)d*oh*'-bah'shah
traveller	*ryo-jin, tabi-bito*	ree-oh-jeen, tah'bee-[bee'toh
trunk	*kaban*	kahbahn'
tunnel	*tonneru*	tohn-neh'roo
waiter	*bōi, kyūji*	b*oh*'ee, kee-*oo*'jee
waiting-room	*machi-ai-ba*	mah'chee-*i*-bah
saloon	*chabuya* (vulg.)	chahboo'yah
voyage	*kōkai*	k*oh*'k*i*

22. Ships and Shipping. (*Fune Nado.*)

(For Conversations, see page 85.)

Anchor	*ikari*	eekah'ree
berth	*ne-doko*	neh-doh'koh
boat (ship)	*fune*	foo'neh
bow	*he-saki*	heh-sah'kee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
cabin	*kyaku-shitsŭ, funa-*	kee-ah'koo-shee'ts', foo'
captain	*senchō [beya*	sen-cho*h* [nah-beh'yah
compass	*jishaku*	jee-shah'koo
crew	*nori-kumi*	noh'ree-koo'mee
deck	*kampan*	kahm'pahn
flag	*hata*	hah'tah
helm (rudder)	*kaji*	kah'jee
landing-stage	*hatoba*	hah-toh'bah
life-buoy	*uki*	oo'kee
light-house	*tō-myō-dai*	to*h*-m'yo*h*-di
mast	*ho-bashira*	hoh-bahshee'rah
oar	*ro ; kai* (scull)	roh, *ki* [shah
pilot	*midzu saki annai-*	mee'dzoo sah'kee ahnni'-
port (harbour)	*minato [sha*	meenah'toh
porthole	*mado*	mah'doh
— (for gun)	*hō-mon*	ho*h*'mohn
rope	*nawa*	nah'wah
sail	*ho*	hoh
seaman (sailor)	*suifu, funa-ko*	soo'eefoo, foo'nah-koh
sea-sickness	*funa-yoi*	foo'nah-yoy
ship	*fune*	foo'neh
steamboat	*jōki-sen*	jo*h*'kee-sen
steersman	*kaji-tori*	kah'jee-toh'ree
stern	*tomo, sem-bi*	toh'moh, sem-bee
steward	*makanai-kata*	mahkahni'-kah'tah

23. Trade and Commerce. (*Shō-gyo.*)

(For Conversations see pages 103—106.)

Accept, to (bill)	*hiki-ukeru*	hee'kee-ookeh'roo
acceptor	*hike-uke-nin*	hee'kee-oo'keh-neen
account	*kanjō*	kahnjo*h*' [roo
—, to close	*kanjō wo shimeru*	kahnjo*h*' woh sheemeh'-
—, to settle an	*kes-san-suru*	kes-sahn-soo'roo
—, current	*kōgo keisan*	ko*h*'ngoh kay'sahn
—, on joint	*nori-ai-de*	noh'ree-*i*-deh
accountant	*kanjō-kata*	kahn-jo*h*'-kah'tah
address	*shuku-sho*	shoo'koo-shoh
advance (money)	*mae-gashi*	mah'eh-ngah'shee
advice, letter of	*annai-jō*	ahn-ni'-jo*h*
affidavit	*sei-gen, sen-sei*	say-nghen, sen-say'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
after date	*hidzuke-go*	hee-dzoo′keh-ngoh
— sight	*ichi-ran-go*	ee′chee-rahn-ngoh
agent	*dai-ri-nin*	d*i*-ree-neen
agreement	*keiyaku*	kay-yah′koo
arrears	*todo-kōri-kin*	toh′doh-k*oh*′ree-keen
assets [tee)	*zaisan*	z*i*′sahn
assurance (guaran-	*hoshō*	hoh-sh*oh*′
attorney (lawyer)	*daigen-nin*	d*i*-ghen-neen
auditor	*kwaikei-kensa-nin*	k(w)*i*-kay′-kensah-neen
balance	*zankin*	zahn-keen
— -sheet	*kei-san-hyō*	kay-sahn-hee-*oh*
bank	*ginkō*	gheenk*oh*′
banking	*ginkō-ei-gyō*	gheenk*oh*′-ay-nghee-*oh*
bank-note	*ginkō-shihei*	gheenk*oh*′-shee-hay′
bankrupt	*hasan-nin*	hah′sahn-neen
bankruptcy	*hasan*	hah′sahn
bearer [tion)	*jisan-nin*	jee′sahn-neen
bill (accommoda-	*yūdzū-tegata*	y*oo*dz*oo*-teh-ngah′tah
bill of exchange	*kawase-tegata*	kahwah′seh-teh-ngah′tah
— of lading	*funadzumi-shōsho*	foonah-dzoo′mee-sh*oh*′-shoh
bond (security)	*shaku-yō-shōsho*	shah′koo-y*oh*-sh*oh*′shoh
book-keeper	*boki-kata*	boh′kee-kah′ tah
brokerage	*kōsen*	k*oh*′sen
business	*akinai, shōbai*	ah-kee-n*i*′, sh*oh*′b*i*
buyer (customer)	*kai-te*	k*i*-teh
cable address	*denshin-na-ate*	den′sheen-nah-ah′teh
— -gram	*dempō*	demp*oh*′
—, to	*denshin wo utsu*	den′sheen woh oo′tsoo
capital	*shihon*	shee′hohn
cargo	*tsumi-ni*	tsoo′mee-nee
carriage (cost of)	*un-chin*	oon-cheen [bahr*i*′
carriage forward	*unsō-chin saki-barai*	oon-s*oh*′-cheen sah′kee-
carriage-(post-)paid	*unsō-chin zumi*	oon-s*oh*′-cheen dzoo′mee
cash sale	*gen-kin-uri*	ghen-keen-oo′ree
catalogue	*mokuroku*	mohkooroh′koo [joh
chamber of com-	*shō-gyō-kaigi-jo*	sh*oh*-nghee-*oh*-k*i*′nghee-
cheque, a [merce	*ko-gitte*	koh-ngheet′teh
cheque, crossed	*ōsen-ko-gitte*	*oh*′sen-koh-ngheet′teh
clearing-house (cus- [toms)	*kō-kanjo*	k*oh*-kahn′joh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
clerk	*ban-to*	bahn-toh
commerce	*bōeki*	bo*h*'eh-kee
company, a joint-stock	*gō-mei kwaisha* [*sha*	go*h*-may k(w)*i*'shah [k(w)*i*'shah
—, a limited	*yūgen-sekinin-kwai-*	yo*o*' nghen-sehkee'neen-
consign, to	*okuru*	ohkoo'roo
consignee	*ni-uke-nin*	nee-oo'keh-neen
consignment	*...-okuri-ni*	...-ohkoo'ree-nee
consignor	*...-okuri-nin*	...-ohkoo'ree-neen
contra account	*hantai kanjō*	hahnt*i*' kahnjo*h*'
contract, a	*yakujo*	yahkoo'joh
cost	*ne dan*	nehdahn
cost, insurance and freight (c.i.f.)	*tōchaku daika*	to*h*'chahkoo d*i*'kah
cost price	*genka*	ghen-kah
credit balance	*zan-kin*	zahn-keen
creditor	*sai-shu*	s*i*-shoo
customs' duties	*kwan-zei*	k(w)ahn-zay
damages, compensation	*songai-baishō*	sohn-ngh*i*'-b*i*-sho*h*'
date, at three months'	*san-ga-getsu nichi-gen de*	sahn-ngah-nget'soo nee'chee-ngen deh
debt	*kari, shakkin*	kah'ree, shahk'keen
debtor	*kari-te*	kah'ree-teh
deliver, to	*sashi-watasu*	sah'shee-wah-tah'soo
demurrage	*taisen-hi-yō*	t*i*'-sen-hee-yo*h*
directors	*tori-shimari*	toh'ree-sheemah'ree
discount	*wari-biki*	wah'ree-bee'kee
—, to	*wari-biki suru*	wah'ree-bee'kee soo'roo
dividend	*haitō-kin*	h*i*to*h*'-keen
dock [dues	*senkyō-jo, dokku*	sen-kee*oh*'-joh, dohk'koo
dock and harbour	*dokku nyū-kō-zei*	dohk'koo n'yo*o*-ko*h*-zay
double entry	*fuku-shiki-boki-hō*	foo'koo-shee'kee-boh'kee-ho*h* [koo'moo
draw, to (bill)	*kawase wo torikumu*	kahwah'seh woh tohree-
drawee	*shiharai-nin*	shee-hah-r*i*'-neen
drawer (of bill)	*furi dashi nin*	foo'ree dah'shee neen
duty	*kwan-zei*	kwahn-zay'
—, export	*yushutsŭ-zei*	yooshoo'ts'-zay
— -free	*mu-zei*	moo-zay'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
duty, import	*yu-nyū-zei*	yoo-nee-*oo*′-zay
—, liable to	*ni kakawaru*	nee kah-kah-wah′roo [ree
estimate, an	*yo-san, mitsumori*	yoh′sahn, meetsoomoh-′
exchange (monetary)	*ryōgae*	ree-*oh*′ngah-eh
export (-ation)	*yushutsŭ*	yooshoo′ts′
export, to	*yushutsŭ suru*	yooshoo′ts′ soo′roo
exchange (mart)	*torihiki-jo*	tohreehee′kee-joh
firm, a	*shōsha, shōten*	sho*h*′shah, sho*h*′ten
free on board (f.o.b.)	*funa-zumi-daika*	foo′nah-dzoo′mee-d*i*′kah
freight (charge)	*unsō-chin*	oonso*h*′-cheen
— -ship	*funa-chin*	foo′nah-cheen
goods	*nimotsŭ*	neemoh′ts′
gross weight	*fūtai*	f*oo*-*ti*
guarantee	*hoshō*	hoh-sho*h*′ [neen
guarantor	*hoshō-nin, uke-nin*	hoh-sho*h*-neen, oo′keh-
holder (of bill)	*shoji-nin*	shoh′jee-neen
import	*yu-nyū*	yoo-nee-*oo*′
import, to	*yu-nyū suru*	yoo-nee-*oo*′ soo′roo
import trade	*yu-nyū-shō-gyō*	yoo-nee-*oo*′-sho*h*-ng′yo*h*
importer	*yu-nyū-nin*	yoo-nee-oo′-neen
indemnity	*shōkin*	sho*h*′keen [roo
indorse, to	*uragaki wo suru*	oorah-ngah′kee woh soo′-
indorsement	*uragaki*	oorah-ngah′kee
indorsee	*hi-uragaki-nin*	hee-oorah-ngah′kee-neen
indorser [ment)	*uragaki-nin*	oorah-ngah′kee-neen
instalment (of pay-	*nashi kuzushi*	nah′shee koodzoo′shee
insurance company	*hoken-gwaisha*	hoh′ken-ng(w)*i*′shah
—, fire	*kwasai-hoken*	kwahs*i*′-hoh′ken
—, marine	*kaijō-hoken*	k*i*-jo*h*′-hoh′ken
— policy	*hoken-shōsho*	hoh′ken-sho*h*′shoh
— premium	*hoken-ryō*	hoh′ken-ree-*oh*′
insure, to	*hoken suru*	hoh′ken soo′roo
interest (rate of)	*rishi, risoku*	ree′shee, ree-soh′koo
invoice	*okurijō*	ohkooreejo*h*′
I.O.U.	*shakuyō-shōsho*	shahkoo-yo*h*′-sho*h*′shoh
landing charges	*riku-age-chin*	ree′koo-ah′ngeh-cheen
liabilities	*fusai*	foos*i*′
lighterage	*ni-bune-chin*	nee-boo′neh-cheen
liquidation (wind-	*seisan*	say′sahn
load, to [up)	*tsumi-ni wo suru*	tsoo′mee-nee woh soo′roo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
loss	*sonshitsŭ*	sohnshee'ts'
mail-day	*yūbin-sen shime-kiri no hi*	yoo'been-sen shee'meh-kee'ree noh hee
manufacture, to	*seizō-suru*	say-zo*h*'-soo'roo
manufactured goods	*sei-hin*	say-heen
manufacturer	*seizō-sha*	say-zo*h*'-shah
market (for goods)	*muki*	moo'kee
— -price	*sōba*	so*h*'bah
— -place	*ichi-ba*	ee'chee-bah
merchandise	*shō-hin*	sho*h*'-heen
merchant	*shōnin, akindo*	sho*h*'neen, ah-keen'doh
merchant ship	*shōsen*	sho*h*'sen
money	*kinsen*	keen'sen
money-market	*kinyu shijō*	keen'yoo shee-jo*h*'
negotiable [ness]	*yuzuri-watashi no dekiru*	yoo-dzoo'ree-wah-tah'-shee noh deh-kee'roo
negotiate, to (busi-	*kake-au*	kah'keh-ow
net cost	*gen-ka*	ghen-kah
— profit	*rieki, mōke*	ree-eh'kee, mo*h*'keh
— weight	*shōmi*	sho*h*'mee
obligation (debt)	*fusai*	foos*i*'
order, an	*chūmon*	cho*o*'mohn
—, to	*chūmon wo suru*	cho*o*'mohn woh soo'roo
package (case)	*hako*	hah'koh
packing	*nidzukuri*	needzookoo'ree
paid	*harai-zumi*	hah-ri'-dzoo'mee
par	*dōka*	do*h*'kah
— of exchange	*kawase no dōka*	kahwah'seh noh do*h*'kah
partner	*sha-in*	shah-een
partnership	*kumi-ai*	koo'mee-*i* [kee
payable	*harai-watasu-beki*	hahri'-wahtah'soo-beh'-ookehtoh'ree-neen
payee	*uketori-nin*	
payment	*shi-harai*	shee-hahri'
per annum	*mai-nen, nen ni*	mi-nen, nen nee
per cent., $2\frac{1}{2}$	*ni bu go rin*	nee boo goh reen
— —, 3	*sam bu*	sahm boo
port of delivery	*moku-teki-kō*	moh'koo-teh'kee-k*o*h
port dues	*minato zei*	meenah'toh zay
price, cost-	*shi-ire, moto-ne*	shee-ee're*h*, moh'toh-neh
— -list	*daika-hyō*	di'kah-hee-*oh*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
price, selling	*uri-ne*	oo'ree-neh
—, trade	*dōgyō-nin dōshi no nedan*	do*h*-ngee*oh'*-neen do*h'*shee noh neh'dahn [neh'dahn
—, wholesale	*oroshi uri no nedan*	ohroh'shee oo'ree noh
proceeds	*uri-age daka*	oo'ree-ah'ngheh-dah'kah
profit	*toku, rieki*	toh'koo, ree-eh'kee
— and loss account	*son toku kanjō*	sohn toh'koo kahnj*oh'*
promissory note	*yakusoku tegata*	yahkoosoh'koo teh-ngah'-
prospectus	*shui-sho*	shoo'ee-shoh [tah
punctual	*kichōmen na*	keech*oh'*men nah
purchase, to	*kau*	kow
quality (of goods)	*hin shitsŭ*	heen shee'ts'
quantity	*taka*	tah'kah
quarter (3 months)	*san-ga-getsŭ*	sahn-ngah-geh'ts'
quotation (of price)	*ii-ne*	*ee*-neh
quote, to	*ne wo tsukeru*	neh woh tsookeh'roo
rate of exchange	*kawase*	kahwah'seh
receipt	*uketori-shō*	ookehtoh'ree-sh*oh*
reduction	*ne-biki*	neh-bee'kee
re-export	*sai-yushutsŭ*	*si*-yooshoo'ts'
references	*shinyō shōkai-nin*	sheen-y*oh'* sh*oh'*k*i*-neen
register, to (letter)	*kakitome ni suru*	kahkeetoh'meh nee soo'- roo [ngah'mee
registered letter	*kakitome no tegami*	kahkeetoh'meh noh teh-
registration	*kakitome*	kahkeetoh'meh
— fee	*kakitome ryō*	kahkeetoh'meh ree-*oh*
remittance	*sōkin*	so*h'*keen
rent	*ya-chin*	yah-cheen
reply	*henji, hentō*	hen'jee, hen-t*oh'*
—, to	*henji suru*	hen'jee soo'roo
representative	*dairi-nin*	d*i'*ree-neen
retail	*ko-uri no*	koh-oo'ree noh
—, to	*ko-uri wo suru*	koh-oo'ree woh soo'roo
salary	*gekkyū*	ghek-kee-*oo'*
sale	*uru koto*	oo'roo koh'toh
salesman (seller)	*uri-te, uri-kata*	oo'ree-teh, oo'ree-kah'tah
sample	*mihon*	mee'hohn
security (guarantee)	*hoshō*	hoh-sh*oh'*
sell, to	*uru*	oo'roo [hee
settling days	*uke-watashi no hi*	oo'keh-wahtah'shee noh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation
shareholder	*kabu-nushi*	kah'boo-noo'shee
shares	*kabushiki*	kahbooshee'kee
—, preference	*yū sen kabu*	*yoo* sen kah'boo
—, railway	*tetsudō-kabu*	teh-tsood*oh*'-kah'boo
shipping charges	*funadzumi nyū hi* [*ya*	foonahdzoo'mee nee-*oo*' hee [sen-yah
shipping house	*funa-zumi shūsen-*	foo'nah-dzoo'mee sh*oo*'-
shipping trade	*kai-un-gyō*	*ki*-oon-nghee-*oh*'
solvent	*shiryoku no aru*	shee-ree-oh'koo noh
stock (goods)	*ari ni*	ah'ree nee [ah'roo
stock (shares, etc.)	*kabushiki*	kahbooshee'kee
stock-broker	*kabushiki-nakagai-nin* [*jo*	kahbooshee'kee-nahkah-ngh*i*'-neen [hee'kee-joh
stock exchange	*kabushiki-tori-hiki-*	kahbooshee'kee-toh'ree-
stock-taking	*tana-oroshi*	tah'nah-ohroh'shee
stowage	*tsumi-oki*	tsoo'mee-oh'kee
tare	*fūtai*	*foo'ti*
tariff (duties)	*zeisoku*	zaysoh'koo
telegraphic address	*denshin-na-ate*	den'sheen-nah-ah'teh
— code	*dempō no angō*	dem-p*oh*' noh ahn-ng*oh*'
— remittance	*denshin kawase*	den'sheen kahwah'seh
telephone	*denwa ki*	den'wah kee
— exchange	*denwa kō-kwan-jo*	den'wah k*oh*-k(w)ahn-joh
— number	*denwa no bango*	den'wah noh bahn'ngoh
tender, to	*nyu-satsu suru*	nee'oo-sah'tsoo soo'roo
terms (conditions)	*keiyaku no jōken*	kay-yah'koo noh *joh*'ken
tonnage	*tonsū*	tohns*oo*'
— (dues)	*tonzei*	tohn-zay'
towing charges	*hiki-bune-ryō*	hee'kee-boo'neh-ree-*oh*'
trade	*shōgyō*	sh*oh*-nghee-*oh*
trade-mark	*shōhyō*	sh*oh*'hee-*oh*
transaction	*tori-hiki*	toh'ree-hee'kee
transfer	*yudzuri-watashi*	yoodzoo'ree-wahtah'shee
—, to	*yudzuri-watasu*	yoodzoo'ree-wahtah'soo
traveller (commercial)	*chūmon-tori, tabi-akindo*	ch*oo*'mohn-toh'ree, tah'-bee-ah-keen'doh
underwriter	*hoken-sha*	hoh'ken-shah
unloading	*ni-oroshi*	nee-ohroh'shee
value	*atai, ne-uchi*	ah-t*i*', neh-oo'chee
vessel (ship)	*fune*	foo'neh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
voucher	*uke-tori-shō*	oo'keh-toh'ree-sh*oh*
warehouse	*kura, dozō*	koo'rah, doh-z*oh'*
warranty	*hoshō*	hohsh*oh'*
weight	*mekata*	mehkah'tah
wharf	*hatoba*	hahtoh'bah
wharfage	*hatoba-zei*	hahtoh'bah-zay
wholesale	*ōuri*	*oh*-oo-ree
— merchant	*oroshi-uri*	ohroh'shee-oo'ree
winding-up	*kwaisha no kaisan*	kw*i*'shah noh k*i*'sahn

24. Correspondence. (*Sho-kan.*)

(For Conversations see page 95.)

Address	*shuku-sho, na-ate*	shoo'koo-shoh,nah-ah'teh
address, to	*ateru*	ah-teh'roo [mee
blotting-paper	*sumi-tori-gami*	soo'mee-toh'ree-ngah'-
date	*gappi, hidzuke*	gahp'pee, heedzoo'keh
envelope	*jōbukuro*	j*oh'*bookooroh
ink	*inki, sumi*	een'kee, soo'mee
inkstand	*inki-tsubo*	een'kee-tsoo'boh
letter, note	*sho-jō, tegami*	shoh-j*oh*, teh-ngah'mee
— -box	*yūbin-bako*	y*oo'*been-bah'koh
note-paper	*shokan-shi*	shoh'kahn-shee
pen, steel (nib)	*pen*	pen
—, fountain	*mannen-fude*	man'nen-foo'deh
— -holder	*pen-jiku*	pen-jee'koo
pencil	*empitsŭ*	em-pee'ts'
penknife	*kaichū-gatana*	k*i*-ch*oo'*-ngah-tah'nah
seal	*in, inpan*	een, eempahn'
sealing wax	*fū-rō*	f*oo-roh*
sheet of paper, a	*kami ichi mai*	kah'mee ee'chee m*i*
signature	*kimei*	keemay'
write, to	*kaku*	kah'koo
writing	*kakimono*	kahkeemoh'noh
— -desk	*tsukuye*	tsoo-koo'yeh

25. Post-office, Telegraph and Telephone.

(Yūbin; denshin; denwa.)

(For Conversations see page 95, and for Postal Rates see page 108.)

Book post	*shomotsu-yūbin*	shoh-moh'ts'-y*oo'*been
destination	*yuku-saki, sempō*	yookoo-sah'kee, semp*oh'*
excess (postage)	*fusokuzei*	foo-soh-koo-zay'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
letter post	*sho-kwan-yūbin*	shoh-k(w)ahn-*yoo*'been
money order	*yūbin-kawase*	*yoo*'been-kah-wah'seh
newspaper wrapper	*obi-fū*	oh'bee-f*oo*
number (of order)	*bangō*	bahn-ng*oh*'
parcel post	*kodzutsu-mi yūbin*	[been kohdzoo'tsoo - mee *yoo*'-
postage stamp	*yūbin-gitte*	*yoo*'been-ngheet'teh
post-card	*yūbin-hagaki*	*yoo*'been-hah-ngah'kee
poste-restante	*yūbin-kyoku-azukari*	*yoo*'been-kee-oh'koo-ah- dzoo-kah'ree
postman	*yūbin-haitatsŭ-nin*	*yoo*'been-h*i*-tah'ts'-neen
postmaster	*yūbin-kyoku-chō*	*yoo*'been-kee-oh'koo-ch*oh*
post-office	*yūbin-kyoku*	*yoo*'been-kee-oh'koo
post-paid	*yūbin ryō harai-zumi no*	*yoo*'been ree-*oh*' hahr*i*'- dzoo'mee noh
prepay, to	*mae barai wo suru*	[roo mah'eh bahr*i*' woh soo'-
register, to (a letter)	*kakitome ni suru*	kahkeetoh'meh nee soo'- roo
registered letter	*kakitome no tegami*	[teh-ngah'mee kahkeetoh'meh noh
reply paid	*hempō-harai-zumi*	hempo*h*'-hahr*i*'-dzoo'mee
ring up, to	*yobi-dasu*	yoh'bee-dah'soo
telegram	*dempō*	dempo*h*'
—, cost of	*denshin-ryō*	den'sheen-ree-*oh*'
telegraph form	*dempō-haku-shi*	dempo*h*'-hah'koo-shee
— messenger	*dempō-zukai*	dempo*h*'-dzook*i*'
— office	*denshin-kyoku*	den'sheen-kee-oh'koo
telegraph, to	*denshin wo kakeru*	den'sheen woh kahkeh'roo
telephone	*denwa*	den'wah
—, to	*denwa wo kakeru*	den'wah woh kahkeh'roo
— call office	*denwa kō-kwan-jo*	den'wah ko*h*-kwahn-joh
— number	*denwa bango*	den'wah bahn'ngoh
weight	*mekata*	mehkah'tah
—, over	*yobun-mekata*	yohboon-mehkah'tah

26. Army and Navy. (*Riku-gun; kai-gun.*)

Adjutant	*fukukwan*	fookoo'k(w)ahn
— -general	*sambō-sō-kwan*	sam-bo*h*-so*h*-k(w)ahn
admiral	*kaigun-taishō*	ki'ngoon-t*i*-sho*h*'
advance, to	*susumu*	soo-soo'moo
aide-de-camp	*denrei-shi*	denray'-shee
alarm, an	*keihō*	kayho*h*'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
ammunition	*dan-yaku*	dahn-yah'koo
— (small arms)	*shōjū danyaku*	sho*h*-*joo* dahn-yah'koo
ammunition wagon	*danyaku sha*	dahn-yah'koo shah
anchor	*ikari*	eekah'ree
anchorage	*teihaku-jo*	tayhah'koo-joh
armistice	*kyū-sen*	kee-*oo*'-sen
armour	*yoroi*	yoh-roy'
arms	*bu-ki*	boo-kee
arms, small	*shōjū*	sho*h*'*joo*
army	*gunzei*	goon-zay
army-corps	*gundan*	goon'dahn
Army list	*riku-gun meibo*	ree'koo-ngoon may'boh
— Medical Corps	*gunibu*	goonee'boo
army orders	*fukueki shōtei*	fookooeh'kee sho*h*'tay
artillery (guns)	*tai-hō*	*ti*-ho*h*
artillerymen	*hō-hei*	ho*h*'-hay
attack, an	*kōgeki*	ko*h*'ngeh-kee
—, frontal	*shōmen kōgeki*	sho*h*'men ko*h*'ngeh-kee
attack, to	*kōgeki suru*	ko*h*'ngeh-kee soo'roo
attention!	*ki wo tsuke!*	kee woh tsoo-keh!
axe	*ono*	oh'noh
band	*gaku-tai*	gah'koo-*ti*
band-master	*gaku-tai-chō*	gah'koo-*ti*-cho*h*
bandsman	*gaku-shu*	gah'koo-shoo
barracks	*heiei*	hay-ay
barrel (rifle)	*tsu-tsu*	tsoo-tsoo
battalion	*daitai*	*di*-*ti*
battery	*hō-hei-chū-tai*	ho*h*-hay-cho*o*-*ti*
battle	*kassen*	kahs-sen
battle-ship	*sentō-kan*	sento*h*'-kahn
bayonet	*jū-ken*	*joo*-ken
bayonets! fix-	*tsuke ken!*	tsoo'keh ken!
bearer company	*eiseitai*	ay-say-*ti*'
bivouac, to	*roei suru*	roh-ay' soo'roo
block (ship's)	*semi*	seh'mee
blockade	*hō-sa*	ho*h*-sah
bomb, -shell	*haretsŭ-dama*	hahreh'ts'-dah'mah
bombard, to	*hōgeki-suru*	ho*h*'ngeh-kee-soo'roo
breastwork	*kyō-heki*	kee-*oh*'-heh'kee
breech (of gun)	*hōbi*	ho*h*'bee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
breech-loader (rifle)	*kō-sō-jū*	*koh*-*soh*-*joo*
bridle	*tazuna*	tah-dzoo-nah
brigade	*ryodan*	ree-oh′dah
brigadier-general	*ryodan-chō*	ree-oh′dah-cho*h*
bugle	*rappa*	rahp′pah
bugler	*rappa-shu*	rahp′pah-shoo
bullet (rifle)	*shōjū-dan, tama*	sho*h*′*joo* dahn, tah′mah
burst, to (shell)	*haretsu suru*	hahreh′tsoo soo′roo
cable (anchor)	*ōzuna*	*oh*′dzoo-nah
camp	*jin-ya*	jeen-yah
campaign	*sen-eki*	sen-eh′kee
camping ground	*sha-ei-chi*	shah-ay-chee
cannon, gun	*tai-hō*	*ti*-ho*h*
captain (army)	*rikugun-tai-i*	reekoo′ngoon-*ti*-ee
— (navy)	*kaigun-taisa*	*ki*′-ngoon-*ti*′sah
capture, to (a ship)	*ho-kwaku suru*	hoh-k(w)ah′koo soo′roo
cartridge	*yaku-bō*	yah′koo-bo*h*
cartridge-pouch	*danyaku-bako*	dahn-yah′koo bah′koh
casualties	*shishō*	sheesho*h*′
cavalry	*ki-hei*	kee-hay [roo
cease fire, to	*hassha wo yameru*	hahs-shah woh yahmeh′-
certificate, leave	*kyū-ka shōsho*	kee-*oo*′-kah-sho*h*′shoh
chain, anchor-	*byōsa*	bee-*oh*′sah
change step !	*fumikae !*	foomeekah′eh !
chaplain (army)	*rikugun kwaishi*	reekoo′ngoo*n* k(w)*i*′shee
chaplain (navy)	*kaigun-kwaishi*	*ki*′ngoon-k(w)*i*′shee
charge !	*kō-geki itase !*	ko*h*-ngeh-kee eetah′seh !
chief-of-the-staff	*sambōchō*	sahm-bo*h*-cho*h*
colonel	*taisa*	*ti*′sah
colours, the	*gun-ki*	goon-kee
column	*jutai*	joot*i*′
combatant	*sentō-in*	sento*h*′-een
—, non-	*hi-sentō-nin*	hee-sento*h*′-neen
command, a	*gōrei, meirei*	*goh*′ray, may-ray′
—, to	*shirei suru*	sheeray′ soo′roo
commander (navy)	*kaigun shōsa*	*ki*′ngoon sho*h*′sah
— -in-chief	*shirichō-kwan*	sheeraycho*h*′-k(w)ahn
commanding officer	*shirei-kwan*	sheeray′k(w)ahn
commissariat	*hyō-rōtai*	hee-*oh*-ro*h*′*ti*
company	*chūtai*	ch*oo*′*ti*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
company (artillery)	*taihō-tai*	*ti*-ho*h*'-*ti*
—, half	*taihō han-tai*	*ti*-ho*h*' hahn-*ti*
compass(mariner's)	*ji-shaku*	jee-shah'koo
corporal [(press)	*gochō*	goh-cho*h*'
correspondents	*jūgun kisha*	joo'ngoon kee'shah
court-martial	*gumpō-kwaigi*	goompo*h*'-kw*i*'nghee
crew	*nori-kumi-in*	noh'ree-koo'mee-een
cruiser	*junyō-kan*	joon-yo*h*'-kahn
cut (wound)	*kega kizu*	keh'ngah, kee'dsu
defaulter	*hanzaisha*	hahn-z*i*'shah
defaulter's drill	*shō-batsu chōren*	sho*h*-bah'tsoo cho*h*'ren
defence	*bōgyo*	bo*h*'nghee-oh
depot	*honei*	hohn-ay
deserter	*dassō-hei*	dahs-so*h*'-hay
detachment	*shi-tai*	shee-*ti*'
discipline	*gunki*	goon'kee
disembark, to	*jō-riku suru*	jo*h*-ree'koo-soo'roo
dismount!	*geba!*	gheh'bah!
division	*shidan*	shee'dahn
doctor, the	*isha*	ee'shah
dress!	*narae!*	nah-rah'eh!
drill	*chōren, sōren*	cho*h*'ren so*h*'ren
drill-book	*sōten*	so*h*'ten
driver	*gyosotsu*	ghee-oh-soh'tsoo
drum	*taiko*	t*i*'koh
drummer	*koshu*	koh'shoo
duties	*gimu*	ghee'moo
duty, guard	*shuei gimu*	shoo-ay' ghee'moo
—, outpost	*zenshō gimu*	zensho*h*' ghee'moo
dynamite	*dinamito*	deenahmee'toh
embark, to	*jōsen suru*	jo*h*-sen soo'roo
embarkation	*jōsen*	jo*h*'sen
encampment	*yaei*	yah-ay'
enemy	*teki*	teh'kee
enemy's position	*tekijin*	teh-kee'jeen
engagement	*kas-sen*	kahs-sen
engineer (naval)	*kaigun-ki-kwan-shi*	k*i*'ngoon-kee-k(w)ahn-
engineers (corps)	*kōheidan*	ko*h*'hay-dahn [shee
equipment	*gun-bi*	goon-bee
escort	*goei*	goh-ay'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
exercise, bayonet	*jūkenjutsu*	*joo'*kenjootsoo
expedition	*ensei*	ensay'
extend!	*chire!*	chee'reh
eyes right, dress!	*migi e, narae!*	mee'nghee eh, nah-rah'-
— left!	*hidari e!*	heedah'ree eh! [eh!
"fall in," to	*seiretsu suru*	say-reh'ts' soo'roo
farrier	*teitetsukō*	taytetsook*oh'*
fatigue (barrack)	*einai tōban*	ay-n*i'* to*h'*bahn
field artillery	*yasen hōhei*	yah'sen h*oh'*hay
— exercises	*sōren*	so*h*-ren
— -glass	*sōgan-kyō*	so*h'*ngahn-kee-*oh'*
— -gun	*yahō*	yah-ho*h'*
— -hospital	*yasen byōin*	yah'sen bee-*oh'*een
— -marshal	*gensui*	ghensoo'ee
— telegraph	*yasen denshin*	yah'sen den'sheen
file (of men)	*retsu, go*	reh'tsoo, goh
fire!	*ute!*	oo'teh!
fire, to	*hassha suru, uchi-*	hahs'shah soo'roo,oo'chee
flag	*hata* [*kakeru*	hah'tah [kah-keh'roo
flank	*sokumen*	sohkoo'men
—, left	*hidari sokumen*	hee-dah'ree soh-koo'men
—, right	*migi sokumen*	mee'nghee soh-koo'men
fleet, the	*kantai*	kahnt*i'*
foot-soldier	*hosotsu*	hoh-soh'tsoo
forage	*kaiba, baryō*	k*i'*bah, bah-ree-*oh'*
foresight (of rifle)	*shōjaku*	sho*h'*jah-koo
formation	*taikei*	t*i*-kay'
fortress	*hōdai, yōsai*	ho*h'*d*i*, yo*h'*s*i*
forward!	*mae e! susume!*	mah'eh eh! soo-soo'meh!
front, the	*shōmen*	sho*h'*men
furlough	*kyūka*	kee-*oo'*kah
gallop, to	*shikku suru*	sheek'koo soo'roo
garrison	*shubihei*	shoobeehay'
general, a	*taishō*	t*i*-sho*h'*
general officer	*shōkwān*	sho*h'*kwahn
governor (military)	*sōtoku*	so*h'*tohkoo
ground, parade-	*rempeiba*	rempay'bah
guard, the	*eihei*	ay-hay'
—, advanced	*zenei*	zehn-ay'
—, rear-	*kōei*	ko*h'*ay

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
guard-room	*ei-sha*	ay-shah
guard, to mount	*jōban suru*	*joh*'bahn soo'roo
guard turn out!	*tore-jū! tachi ide!*	toh'reh-*joo*! tah'chee ee'-deh!
gun, cannon	*hō*	*hoh*
gun-carriage	*hōshah*	*hoh*'shah
gunner	*hōsotsu*	*hoh*'soh-tsoo
gunpowder	*kwayaku*	k(w)ah-yah'koo
halt!	*tomare!*	tohmah'reh!
hay (fodder)	*mayusa*	mah-ngoo'sah
head-quarters	*honei*	hohnay'
horse-brush	*umabake*	oomahbah'keh
— -cloth	*bai*	*bi*
— -shoe	*tettei*	tet-tay'
hospital, station-	*byōin*	bee-*oh*'een
hospital-ship	*byōinsen*	bee-*oh*'eensen
hut	*koya*	koh'yah
independent firing	*kakko shageki*	kahk'koh shah-ngeh'kee
infantry	*hohei*	hoh-hay'
—, mounted	*kiba hohei*	kee'bah hoh-hay'
inspection [ant-	*kenetsu*	kehn-eh'tsoo
instructor, assist-	*jokyō kwan*	joh-kee-*oh*' kwahn
insubordination	*fufuku, fuki*	foo-foo'koo, foo'kee
Intelligence Dept.	*kimitsu kyoku*	kee-mee'ts' kee-oh'koo
interpreter	*tsūyaku-kwan, tsū-ji*	ts*oo*'-yah'koo-kwahn, [ts*oo*'-jee
interval	*kankaku*	kahnkah'koo
intrench, to	*hōshō suru*	*hoh*-sh*oh* soo'roo
killed in action	*senshi suru*	sen-shee soo'roo
knapsack	*hainō*	*hi*-n*oh*'
ladder	*hashigo*	hah-shee'ngoh
lance, spear	*yari*	yah'ree
lancer	*sōkihei*	s*oh*-keehay'
lashing (binding)	*kessoku*	kes-soh'koo
leave, on	*kyūka de oru*	kee-*oo*'kah deh oh'roo
left	*hidari*	heedah'ree
— turn	*hidari muke*	heedah'ree moo'keh
— wheel	*hidare e mawaru*	heedah'ree eh mahwah'-reh
lieutenant (army)	*chūi*	ch*oo*'ee
— -colonel	*chūsa*	ch*oo*'sah
— -general	*chūjō*	ch*oo*-j*oh*
line (rope)	*tsuna*	tsoo'nah

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
line, firing	*shageki sen*	shah-ngeh'kee sen
—, in	*tsuranaru*	tsoo-rah-nah'roo
— of fire	*kwasen*	k(w)ah'sen
load, to (gun)	*hō wo sōten suru*	ho*h* woh so*h*'ten soo'roo
magazine	*kwayaku sōko*	k(w)ah-yah'koo so*h*'koh
— rifle	*rempatsujū*	rem-pahtsoo-j*oo*'
main body	*hongun*	hohn'ngoon
major	*shōsa*	sho*h*'sah
— -general	*shōshō*	sho*h*'sho*h*
man-of-war	*gunkan*	goon'kahn
map	*dzu*	dzoo
march!	*susume!*	soosoo'meh!
—, forced	*kyōkōgun*	kee-*oh*-ko*h*'ngoon
mark time, to	*ashibumi suru*	ahsheeboo'mee soo'roo
marksman	*shashu*	shah'shoo
midshipman	*kaigun-shō-i-kōhosei*	ki'ngoon-sho*h*-ee-ko*h*'-
military police	*kempei*	kem-pay' [hoh-say
mine	*raikō*	ri-ko*h*'
musketry	*shageki*	shah-ngheh'kee
— instruction	*shageki kyōren*	shah-ngheh'kee kee-*oh*'-
muzzle of a gun	*hōkō*	ho*h*-ko*h* [ren
Navy, the	*kaigun*	ki'ngoon
officer	*shikwan, shōkō*	sh'k(w)ahn, sho*h*-ko*h*
—, non-com.	*ka-shi*	kah-shee
—, petty [(N.C.O.)	*ka-shi-kwan*	kah-shee-k(w)ahn
—, staff	*sambō shōkō*	sahmbo*h*' sho*h*-ko*h*
officers' mess	*shōkō kaishokusho*	sho*h*'ko*h* ki-shoh-koo-
order (command)	*meirei*	mayray' [shoh
orderly	*denrei ka-shi*	denray' kah-shee
outpost	*zenshō*	zenshoh'
parade	*kwampei shiki*	k(w)ahmpay' shee'kee
parole	*mongō*	mohngo*h*'
patrol	*sekikō*	seh-keeko*h*'
pay (officer's)	*hōkyū*	ho*h*-kee-*oo*'
— (soldier's)	*kyūryō*	kee-*oo*-ree-*oh*
paymaster	*gunri*	goon'ree
pickaxe	*tsuruppashi*	tsooroop-pah'shee
picket	*sho-hei*	shoh-hay'
pile arms!	*kume jū!*	koo'meh j*oo*!
pontoon	*kōkyō*	ko*h*-kee-*oh*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
post	*shōhsho*	sho*h*'shoh
present!	*nerae!*	neh-rah'eh!
— arms!	*sasage jū!*	sahsah'ngeh joo!
prisoner of war	*fūryō*	f'ree-*oh'*
—, to take	*toriko ni suru*	tohree'koh nee soo'roo
promotion	*shinkyū*	sheenkee-*oo'*
punishment	*chō-kai*	cho*h*-k*i*
private, a	*heisotsu*	haysoh'tsoo
quartermaster	*kyūyō-gakari*	kee-*oo*-yo*h*-ngahkah'ree
— -sergeant	*kyūyō gunso*	kee-*oo'*yo*h* goon'soh
quarters	*ei*	ay
quick march!	*haya ashi!*	hah'yah ah'shee
range of gun	*shatei*	shah-tay'
rank (in army)	*ikai*	eek*i'*
— and file	*heishi*	hay'shee
—, front	*zenretsu*	zenreh'tsoo
—, rear	*kōretsu*	ko*h'*reh-tsoo
rations	*kōbun*	ko*h'*boon
ready!	*yōi*	yo*h'*ee
rear, the	*hai-men*	h*i*-men
rear-admiral	*kaigun-shōshō*	k*i'*ngoon-sho*h*-sho*h*
reconnaissance	*teisatsu*	taysah'tsoo
reconnoitre, to	*teisatsu suru*	taysah'tsoo soo'roo
recruit, a	*shimpei, nyūtaisha*	sheem-pay', nee-*oo'*t*i*-shah
Red Cross Society	*sekijūjisha*	sehkeejo*o'*jeeshah
redoubt	*kakumembō*	kah-koo-mem-bo*h'*
regiment, cavalry	*kihei rentai*	keehay' rent*i'*
—, infantry	*hohei rentai*	hoh-hay' rent*i'*
regulations	*kyōrei*	kee-*oh'*ray
reins	*tazuna*	tah-dzoo'nah
report, a	*tsūhō*	tso*o*-ho*h*
reserves	*yobi, kōbi*	yoh'bee, ko*h'*bee
retire, retreat (to)	*taishoku suru*	t*i*-shoh'koo soo'roo
	taikyaku suru	t*i*-kee-ah'koo soo'roo
reveille	*kishōrappa*	keesho*h'*rahppah
review	*kwampei-shiki*	k(w)ahmpay'-shee'kee
rifle	*shō-jū*	sho*h*-joo
right, the	*migi*	mee'nghee
— turn!	*migi muke*	mee'nghee moo'keh
— wheel!	*migi e mawaro*	mee'nghee eh mahwah'-reh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
roll-call, the	*tenko*	ten'koh
route-march	*kōgun*	ko*h*'ngoon
saddle	*kura*	koo'rah
sailor, bluejacket	*suihei*	soo-ee-hay'
— (merc. marine)	*suifu*	soo-ee'foo
salute, a	*keirei*	kay-ray'
—, to	*keirei suru*	kayray' soo'roo
scout, a	*saisaku*	s*i*-sah'koo
—, to	*sōsaku suru*	so*h*'sah-koo soo'roo
sentry	*bampei*	bahm-pay'
sergeant	*gunsō*	goons*oh*'
— -major	*sōchō*	s*oh*-ch*oh*
servant, officers'	*jūsotsu*	j*oo*'sohtsoo
service (duty)	*kimmu*	keem'moo
—, special	*tokubetsu kimmu*	tohkoobeh'tsoo keem'-
shell	*hōdan*	h*oh*'dahn [moo
— fire	*hōdan shageki*	h*oh*'dahn shah-ngheh'kee
shot, a	*dangwan*	dahn'ng(w)ahn
shoulder arms!	*ninae jū!*	nee-nah'eh j*oo*!
sight (of gun)	*shōjaku*	sh*oh*'jahkoo
signal, to	*shingō suru*	sheen-g*oh*' soo'roo
signaller	*shingō-hei*	sheen-g*oh*'-hay
skirmish, to	*shōtō suru*	sh*oh*-t*oh* soo'roo
skirmishers	*sampei*	sahmpay'
skirmishing	*sansen*	sahn'sen
soldier	*heitai, gunjin*	hay-t*i*', goon'jeen
spade	*hishū*	heesh*oo*'
spy	*kanchō*	kahnch*oh*'
squadron (cavalry)	*kihei no chūtai*	keehay' noh ch*oo*t*i*'
square	*hōjin*	h*oh*'jeen
staff, the	*sambō*	sahmb*oh*'
stand at ease!	*yasume!*	yahsoo'meh!
step, pace	*hodo*	hoh'doh
stirrup	*abumi*	ahboo'mee
store, ordnance-	*hōhei bukō*	h*oh*'hay book*a*'
strategy	*senryaku*	sen-ree-ah'koo
stretcher	*tanka*	tahn'kah
— -bearer	*tankasotsu*	tahnkahsoh'tsoo
supplies, field	*senji kyūyō*	sen'jee kee-*oo*-yo*h* [tsoo
supply column	*ryōshoku jūretsu*	ree-*oh*'shohkoo j*oo*'reh-

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
surgeon	*guni*	goon'yee
surround, to	*gōi suru*	*goh*'ee soo'roo
sword	*katana, ken*	kah-tah'nah, ken
swords! carry	*sasage to!*	sahsah'ngheh toh!
tactics	*senjutsŭ*	sen-joots'
tent	*temmaku*	temmah'koo
tent-peg	*yaeikō*	yah-ay-k*oh*'
torpedo	*suirai*	sooee-*ri*'
torpedo-boat	*suirai-tei*	sooee-*ri*'-tay
— — destroyer	*suirai kuchikutei*	sooee-*ri*' koocheekootay'
trenches	*zango*	zahn'ngoh
troops	*guntai*	goon*ti*'
unfix bayonets!	*tore ken!*	toh'reh ken!
uniform	*gumpuku*	goom-poo'koo
unlimber!	*zensha wo hazuse!*	zen'shah woh hahdzoo'-[seh!
veterinary surgeon	*jūi*	*joo*'ee
volley	*isseikwa*	ees-say'k(w)ah
volunteer, a	*shigwanhei*	shee-ngwahn'hay
wagon, a	*sha*	shah
war	*sensō, ikusa*	sens*oh*', ee-koo-sah
water-bottle	*suizutsu*	sooeedzoo'tsoo
wheel, to	*senkwai suru*	senk(w)*i*' soo'roo
who goes there?	*tare da?*	tah'reh dah?
works, earth-	*dokō*	doh-k*oh*'
wound, a	*sōshō, kizu*	s*oh*-sh*oh*, kee'dzoo
wounded, the	*fushō-sha*	foo-sh*oh*'shah

27. Cardinal Numbers. (*Gen-sūji.*)

	Japanese (rom.)*	Pronunciation.		Japanese (rom.)†	Pronunciation.
1	*ichi*	ee'chee	or	*hitotsŭ*	sheetoh'ts'
2	*ni*	nee	,,	*futatsŭ*	footah'ts'
3	*san*	sahn	,,	*mitsŭ*	mee'ts'
4	*shi*	shee	,,	*yotsŭ*	yoh'ts'
5	*go*	goh	,,	*itsŭtsŭ*	ee'ts(oo)ts'
6	*roku*	roh'koo	,,	*mutsŭ*	moo'ts'
7	*shŭchi*	sh'chee	,,	*nanatsŭ*	nahnah'ts'
8	*hachi*	hah'chee	,,	*yatsŭ*	yah'ts'
9	*ku*	koo	,,	*kokonotsŭ*	kohkohnoh'ts'
10	*jiu*	jew	,,	*tō*	t*oh*

* The words in this list are of Chinese origin. (See notes following the list.)

† These words are of purely Japanese origin.

11	*jiu-ichi** (jew-ee'chee)				
12	*jiu-ni*†	26	*ni-jiu-roku*	100	*hiaku* (hee-ah'koo)
13	*jiu-san*	27	*ni-jiu-shĭchi*	200	*ni-hiaku*
14	*jiu-shi*	28	*ni-jiu-hachi*	300	*sam-biaku*
15	*jiu-go*	29	*ni-jiu-ku*	400	*shi-hiaku*
16	*jiu-roku*	30	*san-jiu*	500	*go-hiaku*
17	*jiu-shĭchi*	31	*san-jiu-ichi*	600	*rop-piaku*
18	*jiu-hachi*	32	*san-jiu-ni*	700	*shĭchi-hiaku*
19	*jiu-ku*	40	*shi-jiu*	800	*hap-piaku*
20	*ni-jiu*	50	*go-jiu*	900	*ku-hiaku*
21	*ni-jiu-ichi*	60	*roku-jiu*	1000	*sen* (sen)
22	*ni-jiu-ni*	70	*shĭchi-jiu*	2000	*ni-sen*
23	*ni-jiu-san*	80	*hachi-jiu*	8000	*has-sen* (hahs-sen)
24	*ni-jiu-shi*	90	*ku-jiu*	10,000	*man*(mahn)
25	*ni-jiu-go*			100,000	*jiu-man* (jew-mahn)
				1,000,000	*hiaku-man*

1907 *Sen-ku-hiaku-shĭchi-nen* (sen-koo-hee-ah'koo-sh'chee-nen)

NOTES.—1. The Chinese numerals 1 to 10 must be employed only when standing *alone*, or preceding monosyllabic or uncompounded nouns derived from the *Chinese*.

2. When employed with nouns of purely Japanese origin, the terminal *tsŭ* of the Japanese numerals is dropped.

3. For further information on the use of the numerals the student is referred to Marlborough's *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught*, pp. 30-36.

28. Auxiliary Numerals.‡ (*Betsu-sū-ji.*)

In Japanese objects are usually enumerated as so many of a class or species, by means of "auxiliary numerals," which somewhat correspond with such an expression as "eight *head* of cattle." The following are those most commonly employed:—

Aux.	Pronunciation.		Applied to
Nin	neen ...	...	human beings
hiki	hee'kee	...	animals, a draught of a net, pieces of silk, etc.
wa	wah ...	...	birds and bundles
hon	hohn...	...	sticks, cylinders, long and round articles (pencils, poles, masts, trees, etc.).

* The words in this list are of Chinese origin.

† Pronunciation already given in this list is not repeated.

‡ See Marlborough's *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught*, pp. 32-34.

Aux.	Pronunciation.	Applied to
mai	mi	broad flat objects (papers, plates, coins, clothing, etc.)
ken	ken	houses and buildings in general
so	soh	ships, boats, etc.
hai	hi	"fills" of a cup, bowl, glass, etc.
soku	soh'koo ...	(pairs of) shoes, socks, sandals, etc.
cho	choh	objects such as jinrikishas, palanquins
fuku	foo'koo ...	doses of medicine, "smokes" of tobacco, etc.
jo	joh	mats; it designates the areas of compartments
satsu	sah'tsoo ...	volumes of books.
suji	soo'jee ...	extended objects, as rivers, roads
dai	di	vehicles
mune	moo'neh ...	ridge-like things or houses
tsū	tsoo	letters, documents
kumi	koo'mee ...	sets of objects, as toys; companies (of persons).
tsutsumi	tsoo-tsoo'mee	packages

29. Ordinal Numbers.* (*Jo-sū-ji.*)

	Japanese (rom.)	Pronunciation.		Japanese (rom.)
1st	*dai ichi**	di ee'chee	17th	*dai-jiu-shĭchi*
2nd	– *ni*	– nee	18th	– *jiu-hachi*
3rd	– *san*	– sahn	19th	– *jiu-ku*
4th	– *shi*	– shee	20th	– *ni-jiu*
5th	– *go*	– goh	21st	*ni-jiu-ichi*
6th	– *roku*	– roh'koo	22nd	– *ni-jiu-ni*
7th	– *shĭchi*	– sh'chee'	23rd	– *ni-jiu-san*
8th	– *hachi*	– hah'chee	24th	– *ni-jiu-shi*
9th	– *ku*	– koo	25th	– *ni-jiu-go*
10th	– *jiu*	– jew	26th	– *ni-jiu-roku*
11th	– *jiu-ichi*	– jew-ee'chee	27th	– *ni-jiu-shĭchi*
12th	– *jiu-ni*		28th	– *ni-jiu-hachi*
13th	– *jiu-san*		29th	– *ni-jiu-ku*
14th	– *jiu-shi*		30th	– *san-jiu*
15th	– *jiu-go*		40th	– *shi-jiu* [koo
16th	– *jiu-roku*		100th	– *hiaku* hee'ah'-

* Instead of employing "dai" *before*, "ban" (bahn) may be used *after* the cardinals. See *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught*, p. 34.

30. Collective and Fractional Numbers, etc.

(Shu-gō-sū, bun-sū, nado.)

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
All	*mina* (emphatic, *minna*)	mee'nah, meen'nah
century, a	*isseiki*	ees-say'kee
half-a-century	*hanseiki*	hahn-say'kee
couple (pair)	*ittsui*	eet-tsoo'ee
double (twice)	*bai, baihodo, nijiu*	*bi*, b*i*-hoh'doh, nee'jew
dozen	*ichi daasu*	ee'chee d*ah*'soo
half-a-dozen	*han-daasu*	hahn-d*ah*'soo
eighth	*hachi-bu-no-ichi*	hah'chee-boo-noh-ee'chee
first time	*hajime-ni*	hah-jee'meh-nee
fourth, a	*shi-bu-no-ichi*	shee-boo-noh-ee'chee
gross, a	*jiu-ni-daasu, ichi gorosu*	jew-nee-d*ah*'soo, ee'chee-gohroh'soo
half, a	*hambun*	hahm'boon
once	*ichi do*	ee'chee doh
part (portion), a	*bubun*	boo'boon
quarter (¼)	*shi-bu-no-ichi, ni-bu-go-rin*	shee'boo-noh-ee'chee, nee-boo-goh-reen
score	*ni jiu*	nee-jew
second time	*ni-do-me*	nee-doh-meh
single (only one)	*tatta hitotsŭ no*	taht'tah sh'toh'tsoo noh
third, a	*sam-bu-no-ichi*	sahm-boo-noh-ee'chee
third time, the	*san-do-me*	sahn-doh-meh
three-fold	*san-bai-no*	sahn-b*i*'-noh
three-quarters (¾)	*shi-bu-no-san*	shee-boo-noh-sahn
twice	*ni-do*	nee-doh
— as much	*ni-bai*	nee-b*i* [ree
the whole, all the	*mina de, sokkuri*	mee'nah deh, sohk-koo-

31. Adjectives.* (*Kei-ō-shi.*)

Able	*dekiru*	dehkee'roo
afraid	*kowai*	koh-w*i*' [nah
all	*nokorazu, mina*	nohkohrah'dzoo, mee'-
alone	*hĭtori de*	sh'toh'ree deh
amusing	*omoshiroi*	ohmoh-shee-roy' [ts'
another	*hoka no, mō hĭtotsŭ*	hoh'kah noh, m*oh* sh'toh'-
awkward	*heta, buchō hō*	heh'tah, boo-ch*oh*' h*oh*
bad	*warui*	wahroo'ee

* For Grammatical Notes see Marlborough's *Japanese Grammar S.T.*, pp. 61–66.

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
beautiful	*kirei (na), utsŭku*	keeray′ (nah), oots′koo-
big	*ōkii, ōki (na)* [*shii*	*oh′*kee, *oh′*kee (nah) [*shee′*
bitter	*niyai*	nee-ngh*i′*
blind	*mekura (no)*	meh-koo′rah (noh)
both	*ryō-hō, dore mo*	ree-*oh*-*hoh*, doh′reh moh
broad	*hiroi*	hee-roy′
bulky	*kasabatta*	kahsahbaht′tah
busy	*isogashii*	eesoh-ngah-sh*ee′*
certain	*tashŭka (na)*	tah-sh′kah (nah)
cheap	*yasui*	yahsoo′ee
clean	*kirei (na)*	kee-ray′ (nah)
clever	*jōzu (na), rikō (na)*	*joh′*dzoo (nah), reek*oh′*
cold (weather)	*samui*	sahmoo′ee [(nah)
— (to the touch, or hands, feet, &c.)	*tsumetai*	tsoomeh-t*i′*
common (ordinary)	*nami no*	nah′mee noh
convenient	*benri na*	ben′ree nah
cool	*suzushii*	soodzoos*hee′*
damp	*shimeppoi*	sheemep-poy′
dangerous	*kennon (na), abunai*	ken′nohn (nah), ahbooni′
dark	*kurai*	koo-r*i′*
deaf	*tsumbō (no)*	tsoomb*oh′* (noh)
dear (expensive)	*takai*	tahk*i′*
deep	*fŭkai*	f(oo)k*i′* [noh
different	*chigatta, betsu (no)*	chee-ngaht′tah, beh′tsoo
difficult	*muzukashii* [*shii*	moodzookahsh*ee′* [sh*ee′*
dirty	*kitanai, kitanara-*	keetahn*i′*, keetahnahrah-
distant	*empō (na), tōi*	emp*oh′* (nah), t*oh′*ee
dull (weather)	*kumotta, uttōshii*	koomoht′tah, oot-t*oh′*shee
early	*hayai*	hah-y*i′*
easy	*yasashii, zōsa nai*	yah-sah-sh*ee′*, z*oh′*sah n*i*
empty	*kara (na)*	kah′rah (nah)
even (smooth)	*taira (na)* [(*no*)	t*i′*rah (nah) [(noh)
false	*hontō de nai, uso*	hohnt*oh′* deh n*i*, oo′soh
far	*tōi, empō (na)*	t*oh′*ee, emp*oh′* (nah)
fast (speedy)	*hayai*	hah-y*i′*
fine (minute)	*komakai*	kohmahk*i′*
— (beautiful, &c.)	*kirei na, rippa na*	keeray′ nah, reep′pah nah
flat	*taira (na), hirattai*	t*i′*rah (nah), heeraht-t*i′*
fond (very)	*dai sŭki*	d*i* s′kee

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
foolish	*bakarashii*	bah-kahrahsh*ee'*
foreign	*seiyō no, gwaikoku*	say-y*oh'* noh, gwi-koh'koo
free	*jiyū (na)* [*(no)*	jee-y*oo'* (nah) [(noh)
fresh (eggs, &c.)	*umi-tate*	oo'mee-tah'teh
— (cool)	*suzushii*	soodzoosh*ee'*
full	*ippai (na)*	eep-p*i'* (nah) [sh*ee'*
funny	*omoshiroi, okashii*	ohmohsheeroy', ohkah-
general(customary)	*ippan no, futsū no*	eep'pahn noh, foo-ts*oo'*
glad	*ureshii*	ooreh-sh*ee'* [noh
good	*yoi, yoroshii*	yoy, yohrohsh*ee'*
grand (splendid)	*rippa (na), migoto*	reep'pah (nah), mee-
hard (solid)	*katai* [*(na)*	kah-t*i'* [ngoh'toh (nah)
— (difficult)	*mudzukashii*	moodzookahsh*ee'*
healthy	*tassha na*	tahs'shah nah
heavy	*omoi, omotai*	ohmoy', ohmoht*i'*
high	*takai*	tah-k*i'*
honest	*shōjiki (na)*	sh*oh'*jeekee (nah)
hot	*atsui, attakai*	ahtsoo'ee, aht-tah-k*i'*
— (as mustard)	*karai*	kahr*i'*
idle	*nora-kurana, namaketa*	noh'rah-koo-rah'nah, nah-mah-keh'tah
ignorant	*mugaku na*	moo-ngah'koo nah
ignorant of	*fu-annai*	foo-ahn-n*i'*
ill (sick) [sequence	*byōki*	bee-*oh'*kee
important, of con-	*daiji na*	d*i'*jee nah
impossible	*dekinai*	deh-keen*i'*
inconvenient, un-	*fu-benri na*	foo-ben'ree nah
incorrect [suitable	*machigatta*	mah-chee-ngaht' tah
interesting	*omoshiroi*	ohmoh-sheeroy'
just (equitable)	*tadashii, kōhei na*	tahdahsh*ee'*, k*oh'*hay nah
kind	*shinsetsu (na)*	sheenseh'tsoo (nah)
lame	*chimba, bikko*	cheem'bah, beek'koh
large, great	*dai* (in compounds),	d*i*, *oh-kee*
late	*osoi* [*ōkii*	oh-soy'
lazy	*bushō (na)*	boosh*oh'* (nah)
left (-hand)	*hidari*	heedah'ree
light (in weight)	*karui*	kahroo'ee
— (not dark)	*akarui*	ahkahroo'ee
little (small)	*chiisa (na), chiisai*	ch*ee'*sah (nah), ch*eesi'*
long	*nagai*	nah-ngh*i'*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
loose	*yurui*	yooroo'ee
loud	*takai ōki (na)*	tahk*i*, *oh*'kee (nah)
low	*hĭkui*	h(ee)koo'ee
many	*ōku no, ōi*	*oh*'koo noh, *oh*'ee
middle	*mannaka*	mahn-nah'kah
more	*motto*	moht'toh
much	*takŭsan*	tah-k'sahn'
narrow	*semai*	seh-mi'
near	*chikai*	cheek*i*' [y*oh*' nah
necessary	*kanjin na, hitsuyō*	kahn-jeen nah, heetsoo-
next	*tsugi no* [*na*	tsoong'ee noh
numerous	*ōi*	*oh*'ee
old (of things)	*furui*	fooroo'ee
— (of persons)	*toshiyori (no), toshitotta*	tohshee-yoh'ree (noh), toh-shee-toht'tah
opposite	*no mukō ni*	noh mook*oh*' nee
other	*betsŭ no, hoka no*	bets' noh, hoh'kah noh
painful	*itai*	eet*i*'
pale	*ao-zameta*	ah'oh-zahmeh'tah
polite	*teinei (na)*	tay-nay' (nah)
poor	*bimbō (na)* [*kushii*	beembo*h*' (nah) [sh*ee*'
pretty	*kirei (na), utsu-*	keeray' (nah), ootsookoo-
proper	*sōtō (na), sōō (na)*	so*h*-to*h* (nah), so*h*-*oh* (nah)
pure (unadultera-	*junsui na*	joonsoo'ee (nah)
queer [ted]	*myō (na), kitai (na)*	mee-*oh*' (nah), keet*i*' (nah)
quick	*hayai*	hah-y*i*'
quiet	*shizuka (na)*	sheedzoo'kah (nah)
rare	*mare (na)*	mah'reh (nah)
raw (uncooked)	*nama (no)*	nah'mah (noh)
real	*hontō (no), makoto (no)*	hohnto*h*' (noh), mahkoh'- toh (noh)
rich	*kane-mochi (no)*	kah'neh moh'chee (noh)
right (proper)	*honto (no), ii*	hohn'toh (noh), *ee*
— (-hand)	*migi*	mee'nghee
ripe (of fruit)	*juku shĭta*	joo'koo sh'tah'
rough	*arai*	ahr*i*'
round	*marui*	mahroo'ee
rude	*shitsurei (na), shikkei (na)*	sheetsooray' (nah), sheek-kay' (nah)
safe	*daijobu (na)*	d*i*-jo*h*'boo (nah)

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
same	*onaji*	ohnah'jee
shallow	*asai*	ahsi'
short (in length)	*mijikai*	meejeeki'
silly	*baka (na)*	bah'kah (nah)
simple	*wakari-yasui, tegarui*	wahkah'ree-yahsoo'ee, teh-ngahroo'ee
sleepy	*nemui*	neh-moo'ee
slovenly	*zon-zai na*	zohn-zi nah
slow	*osoi*	oh-soy'
small	*chiisai, chiisa (na)*	cheesi', chee'sah (nah)
soft	*yawarakai, yawa-*	yahwahrahki', yahwah-
solid	*katai [raka (na)*	kahti' [rah'kah (nah)
sorry (for another)	*kinodoku*	keenohdoh'koo
sour	*suppai*	soop-pi'
special	*betsudan na, tokubetsu na*	betsoo'dahn nah, toh-koo-behtsoo nah
square	*shĭkaku (na)*	sh'kah'koo (nah)
stiff	*katai*	kahti'
still (tranquil)	*shizuka (na)*	sheedzoo'kah (nah)
straight	*massugu (na)*	mahs-soo'ngoo (nah)
strange	*fŭshigi (na)*	f(oo)shee'nghee (nah)
strong	*tsuyoi*	tsoo-yoy' [(nah)
stupid	*baka(na), tomma(na)*	bah'kah (nah), tohm-mah
sweet	*amai*	ahmi'
tall	*sei no takai*	say noh tahki'
that	*sono*	soh' noh
thick (consistency)	*koi*	koy
— (in dimension)	*atsui*	ahtsoo'ee
tight	*katai*	kahti'
troublesome	*urusai, mendō (na)*	ooroosi', mendoh' (nah)
true	*honto (no), makoto (no)*	hohn'toh (noh), mahkoh'-toh (noh)
unavoidable	*yondokoronai [(na)*	yohndohkohrohni' [(nah)
uncomfortable	*kyū kutsŭ, fujiyū*	keeoo-koots', foojee-yoo'
unhappy	*fu-shiawase (na)*	foo-sheeahwah'seh (nah)
unkind	*funinjō, fūshinsetsu (na) [fu-kwai*	fooneenjoh, foo'sheenset-soo (nah) [foo-ki
unwell	*ambai ga warui, [tatsu*	ahmbi' gah wahroo'ee, kee-oo' nah [nee tah'tsoo
urgent	*kyū na*	
useful	*chōhō (na), yaku ni*	choh-hoh (nah), yah'koo

English.	Tamil (romanized).	Pronunciation.
useless	*yaku ni tatanai*	yah'koo nee tahtahn*i'*
usual	*tsūrei (no), heizei (no)*	tsoo'ray (noh), hay-zay' (noh)
— (suitable)	*atarimae no, tekitō na*	ahtahreemah'eh noh, teh-kee-to*h'* nah
vain	*nama-iki (na), kōman (na)*	nah'mah-ee'kee (nah) ko*h'*mahn (nah)
various	*iro-iro (na), ironna*	ee'roh-ee'roh (nah), ee-rohn'nah
warm	*atatakai, atataka (na), attakai*	ahtahtahk*i'*, ahtahtah'-kah (nah), attahk*i'*
weak	*yowai*	yoh-w*i'* [(nah)
well (in health)	*jōbu (na), tassha (na)*	*joh'*boo (nah), tahs'shah
whole	*mina, sōtai (no)*	mee'nah, so*h'* ti (noh)
wide	*hiroi*	heeroy'
worth (in value)	*atai, ne-uchi*	aht*i'*, neh-oo'chee
worthless	*tsumaranai, yaku-nashi*	tsoomahrahn*i'*, yahkoo-nah'shee [ngaht'tah
wrong	*warui, machi-gatta*	wahroo'ee mah'chee-
young	*wakai*	wahk*i'*

32. Verbs.* (*Dōshi.*)

To accept	*uketoru*	ookehtoh'roo
to add	*kuwaeru, awaseru*	koowah'ehroo, ahwahseh'-
to admit (allow to	*ireru*	eereh'roo [roo
to allow [enter)	*yurusu*	yooroo'soo [eh-roo
to answer	*hentō suru, kotaeru*	hento*h'* soo'roo, kohtah'-
to arrange (put in order)	*kata wo tsukeru, soroeru*	kah'tah woh tsookeh'roo, sohroh'ehroo
to arrive	*tōchaku suru, tsuku*	to*h'*chahkoo soo'roo,
to ask	*kiku, tou*	kee'koo, toh'oo [tsoo'koo
to assist	*tetsudau*	teh-tsoodow'
to bark	*hoeru*	hoh-eh'roo
to bathe	*mizu wo abiru*	mee'dzoo woh ahbee'roo
to beat	*butsu, utsu*	boo'tsoo, oo'tsoo
to become	*naru*	nah'roo
to begin (*intr.*)	*hajimaru*	hahjeemah'roo
to believe	*shinjiru*	sheen-jee'roo
to bend (*intr.*)	*magaru*	mah-ngah'roo

* See Marlborough's *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught*, pp. 39-61.

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
to bite	*kui-tsŭku, kamu*	koo'ee-ts'koo, kah'moo
to boil water (*tr.*)	*wakasu*	wahkah'soo
to boil (*intr.*)	*waku*	wah'koo
to borrow	*kariru*	kahree'roo
to break (*trans.*)	*kowasu, oru*	kohwah'soo, oh'roo
to break (*intr.*)	*kowareru, oreru*	kohwahreh'roo, ohreh'-
to bring (an object)	*motte kuru*	moht'teh koo'roo [roo
— (a person)	*tsurete kuru*	tsooreh'teh koo'roo
to build	*tateru*	tahteh'roo
to buy	*kau*	kow
to call (waken)	*okosu*	ohkoh'soo
to carry	*hakobu*	hahkoh'boo
to change (*trans.*)	*kaeru, torikaeru*	kah'ehroo, tohreekah'-
— (*intr.*)	*kawaru*	kahwah'roo [ehroo
to choose	*erabu*	ehrah'boo
to clear (weather)	*agaru*	ah-ngah'roo
to climb	*noboru*	nohboh'roo
to collect (*trans.*)	*yoseru*	yohseh'roo
— (*intr.*)	*atsumeru*	ah-tsoo-meh'roo
to come	*kuru*	koo'roo
to come in	*hairu*	hi'roo
to consent	*shōchi suru*	sho*h*'chee soo'roo
to cough	*seki ga deru*	seh'kee gah deh'roo
to count	*kazoeru*	kahzoh'eh-roo
to cry, weep	*naku*	nah'koo
to cut	*kiru*	kee'roo
to dance	*odoru*	ohdoh'roo [roo
to decide	*kimeru, kettei suru*	keemeh'roo, ket-tay' soo'-
to die	*shinu, shinuru*	shee'noo, sheenoo'roo
to dislike	*kirau*	kee-row' (like *now*)
to dismiss	*hima wo yaru*	hee'mah woh yah'roo [soo
to do	*suru, nasu, itasu*	soo'roo, nah'soo, eetah'-
to doubt	*fŭshin ni omoŭ*	f'sheen' nee ohmoh'(oo)
to dream	*yume wo miru*	yoo'meh woh mee'roo
to drink	*nomu*	noh'moo [soo
to dry (*trans.*)	*kawakasu, hosu*	kah-wah-kah'soo, hoh'-
to eat	*taberu* [polite]	tahbeh'roo [(oo')
to engage	*tanomŭ* (*yatoŭ*, less	tahnoh'm(oo) [yahtoh-
to explain, make clear	*bemmei suru, toki akasu*	bem-may'soo'roo, toh'kee ahkah'soo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
to fail	*sokonau, hazureru*	soh-koh-now′, hahdzoo-reh′roo
to faint	*me wo mawasu, kizetzu suru*	meh woh mahwah′soo, keezeh′tzoo soo′roo
to fall	*ochiru*	oh-chee′roo
to feel	*kanjiru, oboeru*	kahnjee′roo, ohboh′eh-[roo
to fill	*ippai ni suru*	eep-*pi*′ nee soo′roo
to find	*mi-ataru, mi-dasu, mi-tsŭkeru*	mee-ahtah′roo, mee-dah′-soo, mee-ts(oo)keh′roo
to finish	*shimau*	sheemow′ (like *cow*)
to fish	*uwo wo tsuru*	oo′woh woh tsoo′roo
to fly	*tobu*	toh′boo
to follow	*tsuite iku*	tsooee′teh ee′koo
to forget	*wasureru*	wah-sooreh′roo
to forgive	*yurusu*	yooroo′soo
to gain	*mōkeru*	mo*h*′kehroo
to gather (*tr.*)	*atsŭmeru*	ahts′meh′roo
to get in	*hairu*	h*i*′roo
to get out	*deru*	deh′roo
to get up (rise)	*okiru*	ohkee′roo
to give	*yaru*	yah′roo
to go	*iku*	ee′koo
to go away	*itte shimau*	eet′teh sheemow′
to go in	*hairu*	h*i*′roo
to go out	*deru*	deh′roo
to guide	*annai suru*	ahn-n*i*′ soo′roo
to hang (*tr.*)	*tsuru, kakeru, tsuri-ageru*	tsoo′roo, kahkeh′roo, tsoo′ree-ah-ngheh′roo
to have	*motsu, motte iru*	moh′tsoo, moht′teh ee′-[roo
to hear	*kiku*	kee′koo
to help	*sewa wo suru, tetsu-dau*	seh′wah woh soo′roo, teh-[tsoodow′
to hire (a servant)	*yatoŭ*	yahtoh′(oo)
to hire (a house, etc.)	*kariru*	kahree′roo
to hit	*butsu, ateru*	boo′tsoo, ah-teh′roo
to hold (contain)	*hairu*	h*i*′roo
to be hungry	*haraga heru, o naka ga suki masŭ*	hahrah′ngah heh′roo, oh nah′kah gah soo′kee[mah′s'
to hurt (*intr.*)	*itamu*	eetah′moo
to hurt one's-self	*kega wo suru*	keh′ngah woh soo′roo
to interfere	*jama suru*	jah′mah soo′roo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
to interpret	*tsūben wo suru*	tsoo'ben woh soo'roo
to invite	*maneku*	mahneh'koo
to join (*trans.*)	*tsugu, awaseru*	tsoo'ngoo, ahwahseh'roo
to keep (things)	*tamotsu, motte iru*	tahmoh'tsoo, moht'teh
to kill	*korosu*	kohroh'soo [ee'roo
to knock	*tataku*	tahtah'koo
to know	*shiru, shitte iru*	shee'roo, sheet'teh ee'roo
to label	*fuda wo tsukeru*	foo'dah woh tsookeh'roo
to last	*motsu*	moh'tsoo
to laugh	*warau*	wah-rah'oo
to lead	*hĭku, annai suru*	h(ee)koo, ahn-ni' soo'roo
to learn	*manabu, narau*	mahnah'boo, nahrah'oo
to leave off (cease)	*yosu, yameru*	yoh'soo, yahmeh'roo
to lend	*kasu*	kah'soo
to let (permit)	*saseru, yurusu*	sahseh'roo, yooroo'soo
to lie down	*neru*	neh'roo
to lift	*mochi-ageru*	moh'chee-ah-ngheh'roo
to light (a fire)	*hi wo taku*	hee woh tah'koo [roo
to light (a lamp)	*rampu wo tsŭkeru*	rahm'poo woh ts(oo)keh'-
to like	*konomu, sŭki*	kohnoh'moo, s'kee'
to live (reside)	*sumau*	soomow'
to lock	*jō wo orosu*	*joh* woh ohroh'soo
to look at	*miru*	mee'roo
to look for	*sagasu*	sah-ngah'soo [now'
to lose (*tr.*)	*naku suru, ushinau*	nah'koo soo'roo, ooshee-
to love	*aisuru*	*i*-soo'roo [koo'roo
to make	*koshiraeru, tsukuru*	koh-sheerah'ehroo, tsoo-
to make a mistake	*ayamatsu*	ah-yah-mah'tsoo
to manage	*tori-atsŭkau*	toh'ree-ah-ts'kow'
to mend	*naosu, tsŭkuroŭ*	nah-oh'soo, ts'kooroh'-
to mix (*trans.*)	*mazeru*	mahzeh'roo [(oo)
to move (*trans.*)	*ugokasu*	oo-ngohkah'soo
to move (*intr.*)	*ugoku*	oo-ngoh'koo
to object	*koshō wo iŭ*	kohsh*oh'* woh ee*oo'*
to observe	*mi-ukeru, ki-ga tsŭku*	mee-ookeh'roo, kee-ngah ts(oo)koo' [roo
to offer	*ageru, susumeru*	ah-ngeh'roo, soosoomeh'-
to omit	*otosu*	ohtoh'soo
to open (*trans.*)	*akeru*	ahkeh'roo
to open (*intr.*)	*aku*	ah'koo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
to order (at shop)	*atsuraeru*	ahtsoorah'ehroo
to order (command)	*ii-tsŭkeru*	*ee*-ts(oo)keh'roo
to pack	*ni zukuri wo suru*	nee dzookoo'ree woh soo'-[roo
to pay	*harau*	hahrow'
to permit	*shōchi suru*	sh*oh*'chee soo'roo
to perspire	*ase ni naru*	ah'seh nee nah'roo
to pick	*tsumu*	tsoo'moo
to pick up	*hiroŭ*	heeroh'(oo)
to play	*asobu*	ahsoh'boo
to pour	*tsugu*	tsoo'ngoo
to prepare	*koshiraeru, shĭtaku wo suru*	kosheerah'ehroo, sh'tah'-koo woh soo'roo
to prevent	*jama wo suru, samatageru*	jah'mah woh soo'roo, sahmahtah-ngeh'roo
to promise	*yakŭsoku suru*	yah-k(oo)soh'koo soo'roo
to pull	*hĭku*	h(ee)koo
to push	*osu*	oh'soo
to put	*oku, sueru*	oh'koo, soo-eh'roo
to put off	*nobasu*	nohbah'soo
to put on (don)	*kiru*	kee'roo
to rain	*ame ga furu*	ahmeh gah foo'roo
to raise	*ageru*	ah-ngheh'roo
to read	*yomu*	yoh'moo
to receive	*uke-toru*	oo'keh-toh'roo
to recommend	*susumeru*	soosoomeh'roo
to refuse	*kotowaru*	kohtohwah'roo
to remain	*nokoru, amaru*	nohkoh'roo, ahmah'roo
to remember	*oboeru*	ohboh'ehroo
to repay	*kaesu, henkyaku suru*	kah'eh-soo, hen-kee-ah'-koo soo'roo
to rest	*yasumu*	yahsoo'moo
to return (*trans.*)	*kaesu*	kah'eh-soo
to return (*intr.*)	*kaeru*	kah'eh-roo
to ride	*noru*	noh'roo
to ring (*intr.*)	*narasu*	nahrah'soo
to ring (*trans.*)	*naru*	nah'roo
to roast	*yaku*	yah'koo
to rub	*kosuru*	koh-soo'roo
to run	*kakeru*	kahkeh'roo
to save	*tasŭkeru*	tah-s'keh'roo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
to say	*hanasu, iu*	hahnah'soo, ee'oo
to see	*miru*	mee'roo
to seem, appear	*mieru*	mee-eh'roo
to send	*yaru, tsŭkawasu*	yah'roo, ts(oo)kahwah'soo
to sew	*nuu* [*suru*	*noo* [roo
to share	*wakeru, bumpai*	wahkeh'roo boompi' soo'-
to shave	*hige wo suru* (*soru*)	hee'ngheh woh soo'roo
to shine	*teru*	teh'roo [(soh'roo)
to show	*miseru*	meeseh'roo
to shut (*trans.*)	*shimeru*	sheemeh'roo
to sing (of persons)	*utau;* (birds, *naku*)	ootow' (nah'koo)
to sit (as European)	*koshi wo kakeru*	koh'shee woh kahkeh'roo
to sit (as Japanese)	*suwaru*	soowah'roo
to sleep	*neru*	neh'roo
to smoke	*tabako wo nomu*	tahbah'koh woh noh'moo
to sneeze	*kŭshami wo suru*	k'shah'mee woh soo'roo
to sow	*maku*	mah'koo
to spend	*tsuiyasu, tsŭkau*	tsoo-ee-yah'soo, ts'kow'
to spoil	*sonjiru*	sohn-jee'roo
to stand (*intr.*)	*tatsu*	tah'tsoo
to start (set out)	*shuttatsu suru,*	shoot-tah'tsoo soo'roo,
to steal	*nusumu* [*tatsu*	noosoo'moo [tah'tsoo
to stop (*trans.*)	*tomeru*	tohmeh'roo
to stop (*intr.*)	*tomaru*	tohmah'roo
to sweep	*haku*	hah'koo
to swim	*oyogu*	oh-yoh'ngoo
to take	*toru*	toh'roo
to take care	*ki wo tsŭkeru*	kee woh ts(oo)keh'roo
to talk	*hanasu*	hahnah'soo
to tear (*trans.*)	*saku, yabuku*	sah'koo, yahboo'koo
to tell	*hanasu, iu*	hahnah'soo, ee'oo
to tell (relate)	*kataru*	kahtah'roo
to thank	*rei wo iu*	ray woh ee'oo
to think	*omoŭ, zonjiru*	ohmoh'(oo), zohn-jee'roo
to throw	*nageru, hōru*	nah-ngheh'roo, h*oh*'roo
to tie	*shibaru*	sheebah'roo
to touch	*sawaru, fureru*	sahwah'roo, foo-reh'roo
to travel	*ryokō suru, tabi wo suru*	ree-ohk*oh*' soo'roo, tah'- bee woh soo'roo
to try	*yatte miru, tamesu*	yaht'teh mee'roo, tah- meh'soo

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
to turn (*trans.*)	*mawasu*	mahwah'soo
to turn (*intr.*)	*mawaru*	mahwah'roo
to understand	*wakaru*	wahkah'roo
to use	*mochiiru, tsukau*	moh-chee'roo, tsookow'
to wait	*matsu*	mah'tsoo
to walk	*aruku*	ahroo'koo
to want	*iru, hoshii, nozomu*	[moo ee'roo, hoh-shee, nohzoh'-
to warn	*imashimeru, koto-waru*	eemah-sheemeh'roo, koh-toh-wah'roo
to waste (*trans.*)	*tsuiyasu, muda ni tsūkau*	tsoo-ee-yah'soo, moo'dah nee ts(oo)kow'
to watch, to keep watch	*ban wo suru*	bahn woh soo'roo
to wear (*trans.*)	*kiru*	kee'roo
to wear (*intr.*)	*motsu*	moh'tsoo
to weigh (*trans.*)	*hakaru*	hahkah'roo
to wipe	*nugū fūku*	noo-ngoo' f(oo)koo'
to wish	*nozomu, hoshii*(adj.)	noh-zoh'moo, hoh-shee'
to work	*hataraku*	hahtahrah'koo
to wrap up	*tsutsumu*	tsoo-tsoo'moo
to yawn	*akubi suru*	ahkoo'bee soo'roo

33. Adverbs, Particles, Conjunctions, Pronouns,* &c.

(*Fukushi, Teniwoha, Setsuzokushi, Daimeishi.*)

about (nearly)	*oyoso, kurai* (*gurai*),	ohyoh'soh, koori' (goori'),
above	*no ue* [*hodo*	noh oo'eh [hoh'doh
according to	*ni yotte*	nee yoht'teh
across	*yoko ni*	yoh'koh nee
after	*no nochi ni*	noh noh'chee nee
afterwards	*nochi ni*	noh'chee nee
again	*mata*	mah'tah
ago	*mae ni*	mah'eh nee
almost	*hotondo*	hohtohn'doh [nee
already	*mohaya, sude ni*	moh-hah'yah, soo'deh
also	*mo, yahari, yappari*	moh, yah-hah'ree, yahp-
always	*itsudemo*	eetsoodeh'moh [pah'ree
among	*no uchi ni*	noh oo'chee nee
anybody	*dare de mo*	dah'reh deh moh

* For the grammar of these Parts of Speech see Marlborough's *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught.*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
anything	*nan de mo*	nahn deh moh
any time	*nan doki de mo, itsu de mo*	nahn doh'kee deh moh, ee'tsoo deh moh
anywhere	*doko de mo*	doh'koh deh moh
around	*no mawari ni*	noh mahwah'ree nee
at	*ni, de*	nee, deh
at last	*yōyaku, tsui ni*	*yoh'*yahkoo, tsoo'ee nee
because	*kara*	kah'rah
before	*saki, no mae ni*	sah'kee, noh mah'eh nee
behind	*no ura ni, no*	noh oo'rah nee, noh
below	*shĭta [ushiro ni*	sh'tah' [ooshee'roh nee
beneath	*no shĭta ni*	noh sh'tah nee
besides	*no hoka ni*	noh hoh'kah nee
between	*no aida ni*	noh *i'*dah nee
by	*ni, de, no soba ni*	nee, deh, noh sohbah nee
certainly (without doubt)	*chigai nai, mochi-ron*	chee-nghi' ni, mohchee'-rohn
daily	*mainichi*	mi-nee'chee
down	*shĭta (ye)*	sh'tah (yeh)
downstairs	*shĭta ni*	sh'tah nee
early	*hayai*	hah-yi'
especially	*betsu ni, koto ni*	beh'tsoo nee, koh'toh nee
even	*sura, sae, de mo*	soo'rah, sah'eh, deh moh
everywhere	*doko de mo, hōbō*	doh'koh deh moh, ho*h'*-noh hoh'kah nee [bo*h*
except	*no hoka ni*	to*h'*ee, empo*h* (nah)
far	*tōi, empō (na)*	yoh'ree, kah'rah
from	*yori, kara*	koh'koh, koh'chee (rah)
here	*koko, kochi (ra)*	eekah'ngah? do*h*? doh sh'teh?
how?	*ikaga? dō? do shĭte?*	ee'tsoo mah'deh?
how long?	*itsu made?*	eekoo'tsoo? [doh?
how many?	*ikutsu?*	ee'koo tah'bee? ee'koo
how often?	*iku tabi? iku do?*	sahs-soh'koo, soo'ngoo
immediately	*sassoku, sugu ni*	nee [nee
in	*ni*	nee, noh nah'kah nee
inside	*ni, no naka ni*	nee, noh nah'kah yeh
into	*ni, no naka ye*	cho*h'*doh
just (exactly)	*chōdo*	moh s'koh'shee deh
nearly	*mo sŭkoshi de*	tsoo'nghee nee
next	*tsugi ni*	

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
notwithstanding	*ni kamawazu, ni kakawarazu*	nee kahmahwah'dzoo, nee kahkahwahrah'dzoo
of	*no*	noh [chee'rohn
of course	*moto yori, mochiron*	moh'toh yoh'ree, moh-tah'bee-tah'bee
often	*tabi-tabi*	tah'dah, bahkah'ree
only	*tada, bakari*	noh oo'eh nee
over	*no ue ni*	*oh*'kah-tah, tah'boon
probably	*ōkata, tabun*	sheedzoo'kah nee
quietly	*shizuka ni*	ee'koo boon kah
rather (somewhat)	*iku bun ka*	kohn*i*'dah
recently	*konaida*	meht'tah nee
seldom (with neg.	*metta ni*	wah-keh'teh, beh'tsoo
separately [verb)	*wakete, betsu (ni)*	sheedzoo'kah nee [(nee)
slowly	*shidzuka ni*	dah'reh kah
somebody	*dare ka*	nah'nee kah [foo'shee
something	*nani ka*	toh'kee doh'kee, oh'ree
sometimes	*toki doki, ori-fushi*	doh'koh kah, dohk'kah
somewhere	*doko ka, dokka*	jee'kee nee, hoh'doh nah'-nah'oh, mah'dah [koo
soon	*jiki ni, hodo naku*	yoh'ree
still (yet)	*nao, mada*	soh'noh toh'kee
than	*yori*	ah's'koh, soh'koh, ah-chee'rah [kah'rah
then	*sono toki*	dah kah'rah, deh'soo
there	*asŭko, soko, achira* [politer	*toh*'sh'teh, *toht*'teh
therefore	*da kara, (desu kara*	mah'deh
through	*tōshĭte, tōtte*	nee, yeh
till	*made*	ahmah'ree
to	*ni, ye*	moh, yah-hah'ree
too (too much)	*amari*	noh, h*oh* yeh
too (as well)	*mo, yahari*	noh sh'tah' nee
towards	*no hō ye*	*i*-nee'koo
under	*no shĭta ni*	noh oo'eh nee
unfortunately	*ai-niku*	ahtahreemah'eh, *ti*-nghi'
upon	*no ue ni*	ee'tsoo ?
usually, generally	*atarimae, taigai*	doh'koh ?
when ?	*itsu ?*	noh tohkoh'roh [keh deh
where ?	*doko ?*	nah'zeh ? d*oh* ee'oo wah'-toh ees'shoh nee
where	*no tokoro*	
why ?	*naze? dō iu wake de?*	
with (together)	*to issho ni*	

CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

NOTE.—(1) The Japanese equivalents are not in all cases literal translations, but are those which the same set of circumstances would draw from Japanese speakers.

(2) In social intercourse with the Japanese it should be borne in mind that they are perhaps the most sensitive nation in the world; e.g., a mere hint of displeasure will be taken deeply to heart and remembered—seldom, however, with any feeling of malice.

Useful & Necessary Idiomatic Expressions & Phrases.*

(Hitsu yō no gengo, hōgen, tō.)

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Good morning!	*O hayō!*	oh hah-yo*h'*!
Good day; *or*, How do you do?	*Konnichi wa!*	kohnnee'chee wah!
Good evening! (meeting)	*Komban wa!*	kohm'bahn wah!
Good night! (to one going to bed)	*O yasumi nasai!*	oh yahsoo'mee nahs*i'*!
Excuse me; *or*, I beg your pardon	*Go men nasai*	goh men nahs*i'*
Oh, don't mention it!	*Dō itashimashĭte!*	do*h* eetahsheemah'sh'teh!
Thank you	*Arigato*	ahree-ngah'toh
No, thank you	*Arigato, Yoshimashō*	ahree-ngah'toh, yoh-shee-mah-sho*h'*
Thank you very much for your assistance	*Ōki ni o sewa sama ni narimashĭta*	*oh'*kee nee oh seh'wah sah'mah nee nahree-mah'sh'tah
Thanks for your trouble	*Go kurō sama*	goh kooro*h'* sah'mah
I apologise for interrupting you	*O jama itashima-shĭta [sen*	oh jah'mah eetahshee-mah'sh'tah [mah'sen
It does not matter	*Chitto mo kamaima-*	cheet'toh moh kahm*i-*
I can scarcely ask (asking a favour)	*Mōshi-kane masŭ-ga*	mo*h'*shee-kah'neh mah's'ngah

* For the rules of Japanese Grammar, including Syntax, see Marlborough's *Japanese Grammar Self-Taught.*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Please do, I beg	*Dōka o negai mōshimasŭ*	doh'kah oh neh-nghi' moh'sheemahs'
You are quite (indeed) welcome	*Yō koso oide na sai mashĭta*	yoh koh'soh oy'deh nahsi'mah'sh'tah [s'
Just as you please	*Go katte shidai desŭ*	goh kaht'teh sheedi' deh'-
You are quite right	*Go mottomo de gozaimasŭ*	goh moht-toh'moh deh goh-zi-mah's'
Do as you please	*Go katte ni nasai*	goh kaht'teh nee nahsi'
Take as much as you please	*O iriyō dake o tori nasai*	oh ee-ree-yoh' dah'keh oh toh'ree nahsi'
It is lucky that...	*Yoi ambai ni...*	yoy ahmbi'nee...
As you know...	*Go zonji no tori*	goh zohn'jee noh toh'ree
It must be done	*Shinakŭcha naran koto desŭ*	sheenah'k'chah nah'rahn koh'toh deh's'
What are you doing? (*to* inferior)	*Nani wo suru?*	nah'nee woh soo'roo? [mah's'?
— (*to* equal *or* sup.)	*Nani wo nasaimasŭ*	nah'nee woh nahsi-
Please come back soon	*Mata o hayaku o kaeri nasaimashi [nasai*	mah'tah oh hah-yah'koo oh kah-eh'ree nahsi- mah'shee [nahsi'
Come here	*Kochira ye oide*	koh-chee'rah yeh oy'deh
I have come on business [come?	*Yō ga atte mairimashĭta*	yoh gah aht'teh mi-ree- mah'sh'tah [kah?
When will you	*Itsŭ oide nasaru ka?*	ee'ts' oy'deh nahsah'roo
Will you come?	*Oide nasaimasŭ ka?*	oy'deh nahsi-mah's' kah?
Where are you going?	*Dochira ye o ide de gozaimasŭ?*	dohchee'rah yeh oh ee'- deh deh goh-zimah's'?
Go and look	*Itte goran nasai*	eet'teh goh'rahn nahsi'
What is the matter? *or*, What is it?	*Nanda?* (fam.) *Dō shimashĭta?*	nahn'dah? doh sheemah'sh'tah? [yah'koo
As soon as possible	*Naru-take hayaku*	nah'roo-tah'keh hah-
Oh no! that is not	*Sō ja gozaimasen*	soh jah goh-zi-mah'sen
If possible [so	*Narō koto nara*	nahroh' koh'toh nah'rah
I don't quite understand	*Hakkiri to wakarimasen*	hahk-kee'ree toh wah- kahreemah'sen
I haven't the slightest idea [mean?	*Mattaku zonjimasen [desŭ?*	maht-tah'koo zohnjee- mah'sen [keh deh's'?
What does this	*Kore wa dō iŭ wake*	kohreh wah doh eeoo wah-
I don't know	*Zonjimasen [n' desŭ*	zohnjeemah'sen [n'deh's'
I have never seen it	*Mita koto ga nai*	mee'tah koh'toh gah ni

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
I haven't seen you for a long time	*Shibaraku o me ni kakarimasen*	sheebahrah'koo oh meh nee kah-kahreemah'sen
What do you say?	*Nani wo osshaimasŭ*	nahnee woh ohs-sh*i*mah's'
Who said so? [about it	*Dare ga sō iimashĭta?*	dah'reh gah s*oh* *ee*mah'-sh'tah? [sh*oh'*
I will speak to him	*Danjite mimashō*	dahnjee'teh meemah-
He won't hear of it [on	*Naka-naka shōchi shimasen*	nah'kah-nah'kah sh*oh'*-chee sheemah'sen
He cannot be relied	*Ate ni narimasen*	ahteh nee nahreemah'sen
He is honest and hard-working	*Ano hĭto wa, shōjiki de, yoku hatarakimasŭ*	ah'noh sh'toh' wah, sh*oh'*jeekee deh, yoh'koo hah-tahrahkeemah's'
You must not do that	*Sō shĭcha ikemasen* [*masen*	s*oh* sh'chah' eekehmah'-sen [eekehmah'sen
Don't tell anyone	*Hĭto ni itt'chya ike-*	sh'toh nee eet-t' ch(ee)ah
I will do my best	*Narutake hone-otte yarimashō*	nahrootah'keh hoh'neh-oht'teh yahreemah-sh*oh'*
I can do without it	*Nakute mo ii n' desŭ* [(familiar)	nahkoo'teh moh *ee* n' deh's' [sh*ee*
It will do afterwards	*Ato demo yoroshii*	ah'toh deh'moh yohroh-
It will do at your leisure	*Go tsugō no toki de yoroshiu gozaimasŭ*	goh tsoo-ng*oh'* noh toh'-kee deh yohrohshee'oo . goh-z*i*-mah's'
Be careful!	*Ki wo tsukero!*	kee woh tsookeh'roh!
I will bring it for you	*Motte kite agemashĕ*	moht' teh kee'teh ah-ngeh-mah-sh*oh'*
Do you want this?	*Kore wa o iriyō desŭ ka?* [*raitai*	koh'reh wah oh ee'ree-y*oh'* deh's' kah? [moh*ri-ti*
I want an answer	*Henji wo shite mo-*	hen'jee woh shee'teh
Wait a moment	*Sukoshi mate* (fam.); *Sukoshi omachi nasai* (polite)	sookoh'shee mah'teh; sookoh'shee oh-mah'-chee nah-s*i'*
[answer? What is your	*O henji wa ikaga?*	[ngah? oh hen'jee wah eekah'-
Do you like this?	*Kore wo o suki desŭ*	koh'reh woh oh soo'kee
I like it very much	*Dai sŭki desŭ* [*ka?*	d*i* s'kee deh's' [deh's'kah?
How do you like it?	*Ikaga desŭ?*	eekah'ngah deh's'?
Kindly let me know at once	*Dōzo sugu ni kikashĭte kudasai*	d*oh*-zoh soo'ngoo nee kee-kah'sh'teh koodahs*i'*
You are very fortunate	*O shiawase de gozaimasŭ*	oh shee-ahwah'seh deh goh-z*i*-mah's'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
You need not be anxious	*Go shimpai ni wa oyobimasenŭ*	goh sheempi′ nee wah oh-yohbeemahseh′n′
It is too difficult	*Amari mutsukashii n′ desŭ*	ahmah′ree mootsookah′-shee n′deh′s′ [tah
It is well done	*Yoku deki mashĭta*	yoh′koo deh-kee mah′sh′-
What is your address?	*Go jū sho wa dochira desŭ*	goh joo shoh wah doh-chee′rah deh′s′?
My address is...	*Watakŭshi no tokoro-gaki wa ... de gozaimasŭ*	wahtah′k′shee noh toh-koh′roh-ngah′kee wah ... deh goh-*zi*-mah′s
This is my address	*Watakŭshi no jūsho wa koko desŭ*	wahtah′k′shee noh joo′-shoh wah koh′koh deh′s′
Give me his address	*Ano hĭto no tokoro-gaki wo kudasai*	ah′noh sh′toh noh toh-koh′roh-ngah′kee woh koodahs*i*′ [mah′s′
He lives in Hiogo	*Hiōgo ni orimasŭ*	hee*oh*′ngoh nee ohree-
He resides at Tokyo [suppose so)	*Tōkyō ni sunde orimasŭ*	to*h*-k(ee)y*oh* nee soon′-deh ohreemah′s′
So it seems. (Yes, I	*Sō da sō desŭ*	so*h* dah so*h* deh′s′
Do you speak English?	*Anata Igirisu kotoba wo go zonji desŭ ka?*	ahnah′tah ee-nghee-ree′-soo kohtoh′bah woh goh zohn′jee deh′s′ kah?
I am English	*Watakŭshi wa Igirisu desŭ*	wahtah′k′shee wah ee-nghee-ree′soo deh′s′
I don't understand	*Wakarimasen*	wahkahreemah′sen
I can speak a little Japanese	*Watakŭshi Nihon-go wa sukoshi dekimasŭ*	wahtah′k′shee nee′hohn-ngoh wah sookoh′shee dehkeemah′s′
I had not time	*Hima ga nakatta n′ desŭ*	hee′mah gah nahkaht′-tah n′deh′s′ [mah′sen
I really cannot wait	*Matcha oraremasen*	maht′chah ohrahreh-
As you see	*Goran no tōri*	goh′rahn noh to*h*′ree
Where were you seen?	*Doko de mirarema-shĭta ka?*	doh′koh deh meerahreh-mah′sh′tah kah?
Is it convenient tomorrow?	*Miōnichi tsugō wa yoroshii n′desu ka?*	mee*oh*′neechee tsoo-ng*oh*′ wah yohrohsh*ee*′ n′ deh′s′ kah?
I will return it tomorrow	*Miōnichi o kayeshi mōshimasŭ*	mee*oh*′neechee oh kah-yeh′shee m*oh*sheemah′s′
Just as you like	*Go katte shidai desŭ*	goh kaht′teh sheed*i*′deh′s′

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Please let me know immediately	*Sugu ni kikashite kudasai*	soo'ngoo nee keekah'-sh'teh koodahs*i'*
He has already left [not know	*Mō o kayeri ni narimashĭta*	*moh* oh kah-yeh'ree nee nahreemah'sh'tah
He probably does	*Shiranai n'desho*	sheerahn*i'* n'deh'shoh
This article wears well	*Konoshina wa mochiga yoroshii n'desŭ*	koh'noh shee'nah wah moh'chee-ngah yohrohsh*ee'* n'deh's'
Are there any bookshops in Ōsaka?	*Ōzaka ni honya ga gozaimasŭ ka?*	*oh*zah'kah nee hohn'yah gah goh-*zi*-mah's' kah?
To be sure there are!	*Arimasŭ to mo!*	ahreemah's' toh moh!
I enquired, but there was none	*Tadzunemashĭta keredomo, gozaimasenŭ deshĭta*	tahdzoonehmah'sh'tah keh-rehdoh'moh, goh-*zi*-mah-seh'n' deh'sh'tah
I see you for the first time	*Hajimete o me ni kakarimasŭ*	hahjeemeh'teh oh meh nee kahkahreemah's'
Where are you going?	*Dochira ye o ide de gozaimasŭ?*	doh-chee'rah yeh oh ee'-deh deh goh-*zi*-mah's'?
Come here; I have something for you to do	*Yō ga aru kara, kochi o ide* (fam.)	*yoh* gah ah'roo kah'rah, koh'chee oh ee'*d*eh
May I ask who you are, sir?	*Donata de irasshaimasŭ ka?*	dohnah'tah deh eerahsshi-mah's' kah?
When do you return to Europe?	*Itsu Yōroppa ye o kaeri ni narimasu ka?*	ee'tsoo y*oh*'rohp-pah yeh oh kaheh'ree nee nahree-mah's' kah?
Is anything the matter with you?	*Dō ka nasaimashĭta ka?* [*shĭta?*	d*oh* kah nahs*i*-mah'sh'tah kah? [sh'tah?
Who said so?	*Dare ga sō iimashita?*	dah'reh gah s*oh* *ee*mah'-oh mah'chee nah-s*i'*
Be pleased to wait	*O machi nasai*	
Go and wait at the school, please	*Gakkō ye itte o machi nasai*	gahk-k*oh'* yeh eet'teh oh mah'chee nahs*i'* [sh*i'*
You come as well	*Anata mo irrasshai*	ahnah'tah moh eer-rahs-sahkoojee'tsoo kah-yeh-reemah'sh'tah *soh* deh's'
I am told he returned yesterday	*Sakujitsu kayerimashĭta sō desŭ*	
You must be careful	*Yōjin shinai to ike masen-zo!*	*yoh'*jeen sheen*i'* toh ee-kehmah'sen-zoh!
I did not break it; *i.e.*, it was not I who broke it	*Kowashĭta no wa watakŭshi de gozaimasenŭ*	kohwah'sh'tah noh wah wah-tah'k'shee deh goh-*zi*-mahseh'n'

English.	Japanese (romanized.)	Pronunciation.
That is the import-	*Soko ga kanjin desŭ*	soh'koh gah kahn'jeen
Why? [ant point	*Naze desŭ?* (fam.)	nah'zeh deh's'? [deh's'
In that case it is all right	*Sonnara yoroshiu gozaimasŭ*	sohn-nah'rah yohroh-shee'oo goh-*zi*-mah's'
It is extremely inconvenient [it	*Goku goku tsugō ga warui*	goh'koo goh'koo tsoo-ng*oh'* gah wahroo'ee
There is no help for	*Shŭ-kata-ga nai*	sh'-kah'tah-ngah *ni*
Under what circumstances?	*Dō iu shidai de?*	d*oh* ee'oo sheed*i'* deh?
What is the reason?	*Dō iu wake desŭ?*	d*oh* ee'oo wah'keh deh's'?
What is the matter?	*Dō shīta no desŭ?*	d*oh* sh'tah noh deh's'?
There is no mistake about it!	*Sore ni sōi nai n' desŭ!*	soh'reh nee s*oh*'ee *ni* n' deh's'!
You were certainly to blame	*Omaye wa warui no ni chigai nai*	ohmah'yeh wah wahroo'-ee noh nee chee-ngh*i ni*
What is your opinion?	*Anata wa dō iu o kangae desŭ?*	ahnah'tah wah d*oh* ee'oo oh kahn-ngah'eh deh's'?
Please make a note of it	*Dōka a kaki-tome wo negaimasŭ*	d*oh*'kah oh kah-kee-toh'-meh woh neh-ngh*i*mahs'
I say! Mr. ...	*Moshi, ... San!*	moh'shee! ... sahn!
Look!	*Goran nasai!*	goh'rahn nahs*i*!
It is indeed grand	*Makoto ni o rippa de gozaimasŭ*	mahkoh'toh nee oh reep'-pah deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
Without ceremony	*Go yenrio naku*	goh yenree'oh nah'koo
Speak louder, please	*Motto ō-goe de osshatte kudasai-mashi* [*nai ka?*	moht'toh *oh*-ngoh'eh deh ohs-shaht'teh koodah-s*i*-mah'shee [*ni* kah?
Is it not beautiful?	*Rippa na mono ja*	reep'pah nah moh'noh jah

Expressions of Emotion.* (*Kantō shi.*)

Indeed! (Is that so?)	*Sō desŭ ka?*	s*oh* deh's' kah?
How can you say such a thing!	*Sonna koto wo osshatte!*	sohn'nah koh'toh woh ohs-shaht'teh!
It is a pity that...	*Oshii koto ni wa ...*	oh-sh*ee'* koh'toh nee wah...
I am sorry for you	*O kinodoku sama*	oh keenohdoh'koo sah'-nahroohoh'doh! [mah
I see!	*Naruhodo!*	koh'reh wah, oh jah'mah woh eetahsheemah'-sh'tah
Excuse me for having inconvenienced you†	*Kore wa, o jama wo itashimashīta*	

* See Note 2, page 72. † On concluding a visit.

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
What! (protest)	*Nani!*	nah'nee! [neh!
What a pity!	*Oshii koto desŭ, ne!*	oh-sh*ee'* koh'toh deh's',
I feel ashamed	*Memboku ga gozai-masen*	memboh'koo gah goh-*zi*-mah'sen [deh's'
It is a nuisance	*Komatta koto desŭ*	kohmaht'tah koh'toh
It *was* jolly!	*Taihen ni omoshirō gozaimashĭta!*	*ti'*hen nee ohmohsheer*oh'* goh-*zi*-mah'sh'tah!
I am very glad of it	*Makoto ni yoroko-bashiū gozaimasŭ* [*masŭ*	mahkoh'toh nee yohroh-kohbahshee-*oo'* goh-*zi*-mah's' [beemah's'
I am delighted	*Hijō ni yorokobi-*	heej*oh'* nee yohrohkoh-
I am glad	*Sore wa ureshiū gozaimasŭ*	sohreh wah ooreh-shee*oo'* gohz*i*mah's' [mah's'
I congratulate you	*O medetō zonjimasŭ*	oh meh-dehto*h'* zohnjee-
Don't talk non-sense! [noise!	*Baka iu-na!*	bah'kah ee'oo-nah!
Don't make such a	*Yakamashii!*	yahkahmahsh*ee'*!
Don't bother!	*Urusai!*	ooroos*i'*! [dah!
It is most annoying!	*Komatta mono da!*	kohmaht'tah moh'noh
I don't care!	*Kamai ya shinai!*	kahm*i'* yah sheen*i'*! [n*i'*!
This won't do!	*Kore de wa ikenai!*	koh'reh deh wah eekeh-
I should never think of saying such a thing!	*Sonna koto wa, ii ya itashimasen!*	sohn'nah koh'toh wah, *ee* yah eetahsheemah'-sen!
—of doing such a thing!	*Sonna koto wa shi ya shimasen*	sohn'nah koh'toh wah shee yah sheemah'sen!
It is none of your business	*Omae no kamatta-koto ja nai*	ohmah'eh noh kahmaht'-tah koh'toh jah n*i*
You had better hold your tongue	*Damatte iru hō ga ii!*	dahmaht'teh ee'roo h*oh* gah *ee*!
Do as I order you!	*Watakŭshi no iu tōri ni itase!*	wahtah'k'shee noh ee'oo t*oh'*ree nee eetah'seh!
You have my strict orders	*Kataku ii-tsuketa zo*	kahtah'koo *ee*-tsookeh'tah zoh
Why don't you go when I tell you?	*Ikettara ikanai ka?* (familiar)	eeket-tah'rah eekahn*i'* kah?
Get away, *or* Be off!	*Achi ike!*	ah'chee ee'keh!
Get out of the way and let me pass!	*Waki e yore!*	wah'kee eh yoh'reh!
Insolent fellow!	*Atsŭkamashii!*	ahts'kahmahsh*ee'*!

Enquiries. (*Ukagau Koto.*)

NOTE.—In asking for information, it is usual to preface any enquiry with the formula "*Go men nasai!*" (Excuse me). European gentlemen raise the hat at the same time, whether the query be addressed to a male or a female. The formula used in thanking a stranger for information received is "*Kore wa, domō! arigatō zonjimasu!*"—the nearest English equivalent to which is "Thanks very much."

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
What is the Japanese name for this?	*Kono mono wa, Nihon-go de nan to moshĭmasŭ?*	koh'noh moh'noh wah, nee'hohn-goh deh nahn toh moh-sh'mah's'?
What is this made of?	*Kore wa, nan de dekite orimasŭ?*	koh'reh wah, nahn deh deh-kee'teh ohreemah's'
What is this thing? [do?	*Kono mono wa, nanda? [rō?*	koh'noh moh'noh wah, nahn'dah? [kahr*oh'*?
What ought I to	*Dō itashĭtara yoka-*	d*oh* eetah-sh'tah'rah yoh-
What is this for?	*Kore wa, nan' ni tsukaimasŭ?*	koh'reh wah, nah'n' nee tsook*i*-mah's'? [mah's'?
What is he doing?	*Naniwo shite imasŭ?*	nah'nee woh sh'teh' ee-
What have you come for?	*Nani shi ni kita?* (in anger)	nah'nee shee nee kee'-tah?
What could have been the reason?	*Dō iu wake de gozaimashitarō?*	d*oh* ee'oo wah'keh deh goh-z*i*-mah'sh'tahr*oh'*?
What is it all about?	*Dō shĭta mon' desŭ?*	d*oh* sh'tah moh'n' deh's'?
What do you propose to do? [to him?	*Dō nasaimasŭ? Dō nasaru otsumori desŭ?*	d*oh* nahs*i*-mah's'? d*oh* nahsah'roo ohtsoo-moh'ree deh's'?
What has happened	*Dō shimashĭta?*	d*oh* sheemah'sh'tah?
What is your name?	*O namaye wa nan' to osshaimasŭ?*	oh nahmah'yeh wah nah'n' toh ohsh*i*-mah's'?
My name is Smith	*Watakŭshi wa Smith to mōshĭmasŭ*	wahtah'k'shee wah smith toh m*oh*sh'mah's'
What time does the lecture begin tomorrow? [quire	*Miōnichi no enzetsu wa, nan-ji kara hajimarimasŭ?*	mee*oh'*neechee noh en-zeh'tsoo wah, nahn-jee kah'rah hahjeemahree-mah's'?
You had better en-	*Kiite miru ga ii*	kee'teh mee'roo gah *ee*
Please enquire for me (on my behalf)	*Kiite itadakitō go-zaimasŭ*	kee'teh eetahdahkeet*oh'* goh-z*i*-mah's' [sh*oh'*
I will enquire for you	*Kiite agemashō*	kee'teh ah-ngeh-mah-

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
What salary should I pay per month?	*Hĭto-tsŭki no shirei wa, dono kurai yattara yokarō ?*	sh'toh'-ts'kee' noh shee-ray' wah, doh'noh koori yaht-tah'rah yohkahr*oh'*
Oh! I should say... would be sufficient	*Ma ! ... de jūbun de gozaimashō*	mah ! ...deh j*oo*boon' deh goh-z*i*-mahsh*oh'*
What age are you?	*O toshi wa o ikutsu ni o nari nasaru?*	oh toh'shee wah oh ee-koo'tsoo nee oh nah'ree nahsah'roo ?
Which is the shortest way to...?	*...ye iku ni wa, dore ga chika-michi desŭ ka?*	...yeh ee'koo nee wah, doh'reh gah chee'kah-mee'chee deh's' kah ?
Is this the way to...?	*...ye wa kore de yoi no desŭ ka ?*	...yeh wah koh'reh deh yoy noh deh's' kah ?
How far is it to...?	*...ye dono kurai arimasŭ ka ?*	...yeh doh'noh koori' ah-reemah's' kah ?
How far is it from here ?	*Koko kara dono kurai hanarete imasŭ ?*	koh'koh kah'rah doh'noh koori' hahnahreh'teh eemah's ?
Where is the police station ?	*Keisatsu-sho wa do-chira de gozaimasŭ?*	kaysah'tsoc-shoh wah doh-chee'rah deh goh-z*i*-mah's' ?
Does Mr. ... live in this street ?	*Kono machi ni ... to mōsu hĭto ga gozaimasŭ ka ?*	koh'noh mah'chee nee... toh m*oh'*soo sh'toh gah goh-z*i*-mah's' kah ?
Can you direct me to his house ?	*Ano hĭto no uchi wo oshiete kudasai-masen ka ?*	ah'noh sh'toh noh oo'chee woh oh-shee-eh'teh koo-dahs*i*-mah'sen kah ?
Where does he live?	*Doko ni sunde ori-masŭ ka ?*	doh'koh nee soon'deh oh-reemah's' kah ?
Can I see Mr. ...? [ries...	*...San ni o me ni kakaritō gozai-masŭ ? [ga...*	...sahn nee oh meh nee kahkahreet*oh'* goh-z*i*-mah's' ? [roh gah ...
On making enqui-	*Kiite mita tokoro*	k*ee'*teh mee'tah tohkoh'-
When do you return to your country?	*Itsu o kuni ye o kaeri nasaimasŭ ka ? [ka ?*	ee'tsoo oh koo'nee yeh oh kah-eh'ree nahs*i*mah's' kah ? [mah'sen kah ?
Isn't it finished yet?	*Mada dekite imasen*	mah'dah deh-kee'teh ee-
Is it convenient to-day ?	*Konnichi tsugō wa yoroshiŭ gozai-masŭ ka ?*	kohn-nee'chee tsoo-ng*oh'* wah yohrohshee-*oo'* goh-z*i*-mah's' kah ?

Travelling: By Railway. *(Ryo-kō: Kishade.)*

(For Vocabulary see page 35.)

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Order a carriage to take me to the station	*Suteishon ye iku kara basha wo tanonde o-kure*	sootay'shohn yeh ee'koo kah'rah bah'shah woh tahnohn'deh oh-koo'reh
To the station, quick!	*Suteishon ye hayaku*	sootay'shohn yeh hah-yah'koo [koo!
Hurry up!	*Hayaku! hayaku!*	hah-yah'koo! hah-yah'-
Shall I be in time?	*Mada ma ni aimashō ka?*	mah'dah mah nee *i*-mah-sho*h'* kah?
Let us go	*Ikō ja nai ka?* (fam.)	eeko*h'* jah n*i* kah?
I think I shall go [the morning	*Ikō ka to omoimasŭ*	eeko*h'* kah toh oh-mo*h'*-ee-mah's'
The first train in	*Ichi-ban kisha*	ee'chee-bahn kee'shah
I shall set off to-morrow	*Miōnichi shuttatsu shimasŭ*	mee*oh'*neechee shoot-tah'tsoo sheemah's'
There is plenty of time	*Mada yohoda aida ga arimasŭ*	mah'dah yoh-hoh'doh *i'*-dah gah ahreemah's'
Is the luggage ready?	*Nimotsŭ no shitaku wa ii ka?*	neemoh'ts' noh sheetah'-koo wah *ee* kah?
Please help me with my luggage	*Kono nimotsŭ wo chotto tetsu-datte kudasai*	koh'noh neemoh'ts' woh choht'toh tetsoodaht'-teh koodahs*i'*
Which is your luggage?	*Dore ga anata no nimotsŭ desŭ ka?*	dohreh gah ahnahtah noh neemoh'ts' deh's' kah?
Will you take charge of my luggage?	*Nimotsŭ wo o adzukari kudasaru ka?* [*sai!*	neemoh'ts' woh oh ah-dzookah'ree koodah-sah'roo kah? [dahs*i'*!
Take care!	*Ki wo tsŭkete kuda*	kee woh ts'keh'teh koo-
Are you sure you have forgotten nothing? [ticket	*Wasure-mono wa nai ka?* [*kimashō*	wahsoo'reh-moh'noh wah n*i'* kah? [keemahsho*h'*
I will go and get a	*Kippu wo katte*	keep'poo woh kaht'teh
Where is the booking-office?	*Kippu no uridokoro wa doko ni arimasŭ ka?*	keep'poo noh ooreedoh-koh'roh wah doh'koh nee ahreemah's' kah?
Give me a first-class return to Tokio	*Dōka Tōkyō made no jōtō ōfŭku-gippu wo ichi-mai kudasai*	do*h'*kah to*h*-kee-*oh* mah'-deh noh j*oh-toh oh'*-f'koo-gheep'poo woh ee'chee-m*i* koodahs*i'*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
I want return tickets	*Ōfūku gippu wo kudasai*	*oh*'f'koo gheep'poo woh koodahs*i*'
1st class; 2nd; 3rd	*Jōtō; chūtō; katō*	*joh-toh*; ch*oo-toh*; kahto*h*'
Where are you going, sir? [to...	*Dochira ye irasshaimasŭ?*	doh-chee'rah yeh eerahsshi-mah's'?
I am going through	*...made mairimasŭ*	...mah'deh m*i*-reemah's'
All right, come along	*Sa! o tomo itashimashō*	sah! oh toh'moh eetahsheemahsho*h*'
What is the fare?	*Chinsen wa ikura?*	cheen'sen wah eekoo'rah?
How much is the excess? (on luggage)	*Yo-bun no chin-sen wa ikura desŭ ka?*	yoh-boon noh cheen-sen wah eekoo'rah deh's' kah?
When is the next train for...?	*... made, tsugi no kisha wa nan-ji ni demasŭ ka?*	... mah'deh, tsoo'nghee noh kee'shah wah nahnjee nee dehmah's' kah?
Is this the train for...?	*Kore wa ... yuki no kisha desŭ ka?*	koh'reh wah.....yoo'kee noh kee'shah deh's' kah?
What time is there a train for...?	*... ye yuku kisha wa nan-ji ni demasŭ ka?*	...yeh yoo'koo kee'shah wah nahn-jee nee dehmah's' kah?
When will the train	*Ressha wa itsu de-*	res'shah wah ee'tsoo deh-
At once, sir [start?	*Tadaima [masŭ ka?*	tahd*i*'mah [mah's' kah?
Is there a non-smoking carriage?	*Tabako wo kinjite aru kyakusha ga aru ka?*	tahbah'koh woh keenjee'teh ah'roo kee-ah-koo'shah gah ah'roo kah?
Where is your ticket, please?	*Kippu wo chotto haiken?*	keep'poo woh choht'toh h*i*'ken?
Is this an express?	*Kore wa kyukō-ressha desŭ ka?*	koh'reh wah kee-ook*oh*'-res'shah deh's' kah?
Am I in the right train for...?	*Kono notte iru kisha wa...made yuku ni chigai wa arimasen ka?*	koh'noh noht'teh ee'roo kee'shah wah...mah'deh yoo'koo nee chee-ngh*i*' wah ahreemah'sen kah?
Where do I change for...?	*...made yuku ni wa, doko de nori-kae shimasu ka?*	...mah'deh yoo'koo nee wah, doh'koh deh noh'-ree-kah'eh sheemah'-soo kah? [deh'roo
[starting	[*deru*	
There! the train is	*Sora! kisha ga*	soh'rah! kee'shah gah
That seat is engaged	*Sono tokoro wa fusagatte imasŭ*	soh'noh tohkoh'roh wah foosahngaht'teh eemah's'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Do I change here for...?	*...ye yuku ni wa koko de nori-kae-masŭ ka?*	...yeh yoo'koo nee wah koh'koh deh noh'ree-kah-eh-mah's' kah?
This is not a smoking carriage	*Kono kyakusha de wa tabako wo nomu koto ga kinjite imasŭ*	koh'noh kee-ahkoo'shah deh wah tahbah'koh woh noh'moo koh'toh gah keenjee'teh eemah's'
Do you object to smoking?	*Tabako wo nonde mo anata ni wa sashi-tsukae ga gozai-masen ka?*	tahbah'koh woh nohn'deh moh ahnah'tah nee wah sah-shee-tsookah'eh gah goh-*zi*-mah'sen kah?
May I open (close) the window?	*Mado wo akete (shi-mete) mo yō gozai-masŭ ka?*	mah'doh woh ahkeh'teh (sheemeh'teh) moh *yoh* goh-*zi*-mah's' kah?
Do we stop long here?	*Kono tei-sha-ba ni nagaku tomari-masŭ ka?*	koh'noh tay-shah-bah nee nah-ngah'koo toh-mahreemah's' kah?
Show these ladies to the waiting room	*Kono fujin gata wo kiusokujo ye go an-nai mōshi-te kuda-sai*	koh'noh foo'jeen gah'tah woh kew-soh-koo'joh yeh goh ahn-n*i'* mo*h'*-shee-teh koodahs*i'*
Lavatory	*Benjo. Chōzuba*	ben'joh; cho*h'*dzoobah
Which is the way out?	*De-guchi wa doko desŭ ka?*	deh-goo'chee wah doh'-koh deh's' kah?
There is the way out	*De-guchi wa asŭko de gozaimasŭ*	deh-goo'chee wah ah's'-koh deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
I have come to meet you, sir	*Danna! o mukai in mairimashŭta*	dahn'nah! oh mooki' nee m*i*-reemah'sh'tah

By Road: Hiring Conveyances.

(Ōrai de: Kuruma wo yatou koto.)

(See Vocabulary 21, page 35.)

Order a 'riksha [man!	*Jinrikisha wo ta-nonde kudasai*	jeenree'keeshah woh tah-nohn'deh koodahs*i'*
Here! jinrikisha-	*Oi! kuruma-ya!*	oy! kooroo'mah-yah!
Here! bring a double 'riksha [horses	*Oi! ni-nin-nori no kuruma it-chō motte koi [basha*	oy! nee-neen-noh'ree noh kooroo'mah eet-cho*h'* moht'teh koy [bah'shah
A carriage with two	*Ni-hiki dachi no*	nee-hee'kee dah'chee noh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Here! bring one 'riksha	*Oi! jinrikisha it-cho motte koi*	oy! jeenree'keeshah eet-choh moht'teh koy
A 'riksha drawn by one man (two men)	*Ichi-nim-biki (ni-nim-biki) no kuruma*	ee'chee-neem-bee'kee (nee-neem-bee'kee) noh kooroo'mah
A 'riksha to seat one person (two persons)	*Ichi-nin-nori (ni-nin-nori) no kuruma*	ee'chee-neen-noh'ree (nee-neen-noh'ree) noh kooroo'mah
How much to take me to Tokio?	*Tōkyō made dono-kurai de noseru ka?*	toh'kee-oh mah'deh doh'-noh-koori' deh nohseh'-roo kah?
How many are there in your party?	*O iku-tari de gozai-masŭ?*	oh ee'koo-tah'ree deh goh-zi-mah's'?
There are four of us	*Yottari desŭ*	yoht-tah'ree deh's'
Take me to the station	*Suteishon made no-sete yatte kure*	sootayshohn mahdeh noh-seh'teh yaht'teh koo'reh
All right, please step in	*He! Yoroshiū gozai-masŭ O meshi na-saimashi*	heh! yohrohsheeoo' goh-zimah's' oh meh'shee nahsi-mah'shee [kah?
Will he be able to [go?	*Ikareru d' arō ka?*	eekahreh'roo d'ahroh'
Put up the hood	*Horo wo agete kure*	hoh'roh woh ah-ngheh'-teh koo'reh [koo'reh
Lower the hood	*Horo wo totte kure*	hoh'roh woh toht'teh
Stop here a moment	*Koko de sukoshi matte o kure*	koh'koh deh soo-koh-shee maht'teh oh koo'reh
Let me get out here	*Koko de oroshĭte o-kure*	koh'koh deh ohroh'sh'teh oh-koo'reh
How far is it to...?	*...made donogurai [aru?*	...mah'deh dohnoh-ngoo-[ri' ahroo?
Which is the road to...?	*...ye iku michi wa, dochira de goz-aimasŭ?*	...yeh ee'koo mee'chee wah, doh-chee'rah deh goh-zi-mah's'?
How is the road ahead?	*Kore kara saki no michi wa, dō desŭ?*	kohrehkahrah sahkee noh meechee wah, doh deh's'?
Please tell me the way	*Michi wo oshiete kudasai*	mee'chee woh oh-shee-eh'teh koodahsi'
Will it be possible to go?	*Iku koto-ga deki-mashō ka?*	ee'koo koh'toh-ngah deh-keemahshoh' kah?
Your horse is ready, sir	*Danna, o ŭma no shĭtaku wa yoro-shiū gozaimasŭ*	dahn'nah, oh'm-mah'noh sh'tah'koo wah yohroh-shee-oo' gohzimah's'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
It is no distance on to the next place	*Koko kara saki wa, jiki desŭ*	koh'koh kah'rah sah'kee wah, jee'kee deh's'?
How many *ri* is it from here?	*Kore yori nan'ri hodo aru?*	koh'reh yoh'ree nahn'ree hoh'doh ah'roo?
How dreadfully bad the road is!	*Osoroshii dōmo michi ga warui*	ohsohrohsh*ee'* d*oh'*moh mee'chee gah wahroo'ee
How many *ri* is it to the next town? [on?	*Tsugi no shŭku made nan ri gozaimasŭ? [desŭ ka?*	tsoo-nghee' noh sh'koo' mah'deh nahn ree goh-zimah's'? [n'deh's' kah?
Must I go straight	*Massugu ni iku n'*	mahs-soo'ngoo nee ee'koo

By Steamboat. (*Jōkisen de.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 87.)

When do we start?	*Nanji goro ni shuppan shimasŭ ka?*	nahnjee gohroh nee shoop-pahn sheemah's' kah?
Send the steward to me	*Makanai-kata wo kochira ni yokoshŭte o-kure*	mahkahn*i'*-kah'tah woh koh-chee'rah nee yoh-koh'sh'teh oh-koo'reh
What is the first-cabin fare?	*Jōtō no chinsen wa ikura desŭ?*	j*oh'toh* noh cheen'sen wah eekoo'rah deh's'?
Please show me my berth	*Watakŭshi no ne-doko wo misete o-kure*	wahtah'k'shee noh neh-doh'koh woh meeseh'-teh oh-koo'reh
Is this berth taken? [tain?	*Kono ne-doko wa mō kashite oru ka? [orimasŭ ka?*	koh'noh neh-doh'koh wah m*oh* kah'sheeteh oh'roo kah? [ohreemah's' kah?
Where is the cap-	*Senchō wa doko ni*	sench*oh'* wah doh'koh nee
I will engage the whole cabin	*Watakŭshi wa kono heya wo kari-kiri shimashō*	wahtah'k'shee wah koh'-noh heh'yah woh kah'ree-kee'ree sheemah-sh*oh'*
Put my bag in the cabin	*Te-kaban wo watakŭshi no heya ni irete o-kure*	teh-kah'bahn woh wah-tahk'shee noh heh'yah nee eereh'teh oh-koo'reh
Have you a passport?	*Iryokō-menjō wo o mochi de gozaimasŭ ka?*	ree-ohk*oh'*-menj*oh'* woh oh moh'chee deh goh-zi-mah's' kah?
What is the number of your cabin?	*Nan-gō no shitsu ni irasshaimasŭ?*	nahn-ng*oh* noh shee'tsoo nee eerahs-sh*i*-mah's'?
I am in number three	*San-gō ni orimasŭ*	sahn-ng*oh* nee ohree-mah's'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Will it be rough?	*Kōkai ni wa umi ga aremashō ka?*	ko*h*'k*i* nee wah oo'mee gah ahreh-mash*oh*' kah?
The sea is rough	*Umi ga arai n' desŭ*	oo'mee gah ah'r*i* n' deh's'
Is she a good boat?	*Kono fune wa yoi fune desŭ ka?*	koh'noh foo'neh wah yoy foo'neh deh's' kah?
Shall you stay on deck?	*Kampan ni nokotte oide deshō ka?*	kahm'pahn nee nohkoht'-teh oy'deh dehsh*oh*' kah?
No, I shall go below	*Iiye, watakŭshi wa shŭta ye ikimasŭ*	*ee*'yeh, wahtah'k'shee wah sh'tah yeh eekeemah's'
I feel very sick	*Watakŭshi wa taisō mukatsukimasŭ*	wahtah'k'shee wah t*i*-so*h*' mookahtsookeemah's'
I am going below to my cabin	*Watakŭshi wa heya ye mairimasŭ*	wahtah'k'shee wah heh'-yah yeh m*i*-reemah's'
Can we have dinner on board?	*Fune ni yashoku ga arimasŭ ka?*	foo'neh nee yah-shoh'koo gah ahreemah's' kah?
Open (shut) the port-hole	*Mado wo akete (shimete) o-kure*	mah'doh woh ahkeh'teh (sheemeh'teh)oh-koo'reh
Here! Boatman!	*Oi! Sendo!*	oy! sen'doh!
How much to take me ashore?	*Oka made ikura de nosete kureru ka?*	oh'kah mah'deh eekoo'-rah deh nohseh'teh koo-reh'roo kah?
Please let me see your passport	*Go-menjō wo chotto o mise nasŭtte kudasai*	goh-menj*oh*' woh choht'-toh oh mee'seh nah'-s(oo)t-teh koodahs*i*'

Arrival. (*Tō-chaku.*)

(See Vocabulary 21, page 35.)

Here is my luggage	*Watakŭshi no nimotsŭ wa koko ni aru*	wahtah'k'shee noh nee-moh'ts' wah koh'koh nee ah'roo
Where is the custom-house?	*Zeikwan wa doko desŭ ka?*	zay'kwahn wah doh'koh deh's' kah?
Bring that trunk to the custom-house	*Chotto Zeikwan made sono kaban wo motte koi*	choht'toh zay'kwan mah'-deh soh'noh kah'bahn woh moht'teh koy
Have you anything to declare? [dutiable	*Kaban no naka ni nani ka zei wo osamu-beki mono ga gozaimasŭ ka?*	kah'bahn noh nah'kah nee nah'nee kah zay woh oh-sah'moo-beh'kee moh'-noh gah goh-*zi*-mah's' kah?
I have nothing	*Iiye, gozaimasen*	*ee*'yeh, goh-*zi*-mah'sen

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Please give me your keys	*Kagi wo kashĭte kudasai*	kah'nghee woh kah'-sh(ee)teh koodahs*i'*
Here are the keys	*Kagi wa koko ni gozaimasŭ*	kah'nghee wah koh'koh nee goh-z*i*-mah's'
Is there an omnibus?	*Nori-ai-basha ga arimasŭ ka?*	noh'ree-*i*-bah'shah gah ahreemah's' kah?
Call a carriage	*Basha wo tanonde o-kure* [*sen*	bah'shah woh tahnohn'-deh oh-koo'reh [sen
There is no carriage	*Basha wa gozaima-*	bah'shah wah gohz*i*mah'-
What is the fare to the hotel?	*Yado-ya made no chinsen wa ikura desŭ?*	yah'doh-yah mah'deh noh cheen'sen wah eekoo'-rah deh's'?
Tell the driver where to take me	*Yuku tokoro wo gyosha ni mō-shĭte o-kure*	yoo'koo tohkoh'roh woh ghee-oh'shah nee m*oh'*-sh'teh oh-koo'reh

The Hotel. (Jap., *Yadoya;* foreign, *Hŏteru.*)

(See Vocabulary 13, page 24.)

Is the proprietor anywhere about?	*Teishi wa kochira de gozaimasŭ ka?*	tay'shee wah koh-chee'-rah deh gohz*i*mah's' kah
Have you a room vacant?	*Zashĭki wa aite imasŭ ka?*	zah'sh'kee wah *i'*teh ee-mah's' kah?
I want two or three rooms	*Watakŭshi wa heya wo futa mi ma irimasŭ*	wahtah'k'shee wah heh'-yah woh foo'tah mee mah eereemah's'
Have you a larger room?	*Motto okii heya ga gozaimasŭ ka?*	moht'toh ohk*ee'* heh'yah gah goh-z*i*-mah's kah?
This room is too small	*Kono heya wa ammari chiisai*	koh'noh heh'yah wah ahm-mah'ree ch*ee*-s*i'*
Show me a bedroom	*Nema wo misete o-kure*	neh'mah woh meeseh'teh oh-koo'reh [sh*oh'*
I will take this one	*Kore wa karimashō*	koh'reh wah kahreemah-
Have you no better ones?	*Motto ii no wa arimasen ka?*	moht'toh *ee* noh wah ah-reemah'sen kah?
Have you not a cooler room?	*Motto suzushii tokoro wa arimasen ka?*	moht'toh soo-dzoosh*ee'* tohkoh'roh wah ahree-mah'sen kah?
I want a large one	*Okii no ga hoshii*	ohk*ee'* noh gah hoh-sh*ee'*
Show me some nice rooms	*Ii heya wo misete o-kure*	*ee* heh'yah woh meeseh'-teh *oh*-koo'reh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
How much do you charge per day? [come?	*Ichi-nichi no tomari-ryō wa ikura? [ka?*	ee'chee-nee'chee noh toh-mah'ree-ree-*oh'* wah ee-koo'rah? [kah?
Has my luggage	*Nimotsŭ wa maitta*	neemoh'ts' wah m*i''*t-tah
Send the luggage upstairs	*Nimotsŭ wo nikai ye agesasete kure*	neemoh'ts' woh neek*i'* yeh ah-ngeh-sahseh'teh koo'reh [dahs*i'*
Put it down here	*Koko ye oite kudasai*	koh'koh yeh oy'teh koo-nah-ngah'koo goh tohree-*oo'* nahs*i*-mah's' kah?
Do you intend to stay long?	*Nagaku go toryū nasaimasŭ ka?*	ree-*oh'*-sahn-nee'chee tohmah'roo
I shall stay a few days [wash	*Ryō-san-nichi tomaru*	ch*oh'*dzoo woh tsook*i*-t*i'*
I want to have a	*Chōdzu wo tsukaitai*	nah'nee kah tahbeh-t*i'* [sh*ee*
I want something to eat	*Nani ka tabetai*	nahn deh'moh yohroh-mee'dzoo tohk-koo'ree
Anything will do	*Nan demo yoroshii*	heh'yah noh kah-nghee woh oh-koo'reh
A decanter of water	*Midzu tokkuri*	koh-chee'rah deh wah, goh-zen noh jeekoh'koo wah, nahnjee toh nahn-jee deh's'?
Give me the key of my room	*Heya no kagi wo o-kure*	heh! oh hee'roo wah ... deh, oh yahshoh'koo gah ...deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
What are the hours for meals here?	*Kochira de wa, gozen no jikoku wa, nan-ji to nan-ji desŭ?*	heh! ah'sah wah, kee-mah'ree gah goh-*zi*-mah'sen [hahn wah?
Luncheon is at.... and dinner at...	*He! o hiru wa... de, o yashoku ga ...de gozaimasŭ*	soh'reh deh wah, ah'sah-ahnah'tah noh goh tsoo-ng*oh'* sheed*i'*
There is no fixed time	*He! asa wa, kimari ga gozaimasen [wa?*	jee'boon noh heh'yah deh shoh-koo'jee soo-roo koh-toh gah deh-kee-mah's' kah?
And breakfast?	*Sore de wa, asa-han*	koh'noh yah'ngoo wah yoh'koo kahwah-kah'sh'-teh ah-roo kah? [deh's'?
You can suit your own convenience	*Anata no go tsugō shidai*	benjoh wah dohcheerah
Can I dine in my room?	*Jibun no heya de shokuji suru koto ga dekimasŭ ka?*	
Are the beds well-aired?	*Kono yagu wa yoku kawa-kashĭte aru ka? [desŭ?*	
Where is the w.c.?	*Benjo wa dochira*	

English	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
I suppose you have baths here?	*Uchi ni furo-ba ga aru darō?*	oo'chee nee foo'roh-bah gah ah'roo dahr*oh*?
I want a warm bath	*Yu ni hairitai*	yoo nee h*i*-reet*i*' [reh
Give me some soap	*Shabon wo o-kure*	shah'bohn woh oh-koo'-
Give me a towel	*Taoru wo o-kure*	tahoh'roo woh oh-koo'reh
Where is the bell?	*Rin wa doko desŭ?*	reen wah doh'koh deh's'?
Can you lend me some slippers?	*Surippa wo is-soku kashite kureru ka?*	sooreep'pah woh ees-soh'- koo kah'sh'teh kooreh'- roo kah? [dah
I want a candle	*Rōsoku wo iriyō da*	r*oh*'sohkoo woh eeree-y*oh*'
I think of leaving to-morrow	*Myōnichi shuttatsu shimashō*	mee-*oh*' neechee shoot- tah'tsoo sheemah-sh*oh*'
Call me early in the morning	*Asa hayaku okoshite moraitai*	ah'sah hah-yah'koo oh- koh'sh'teh mohr*i*-t*i*'
It is chilly to-night	*Konya wa yohodo samui n' da*	kohn'yah wah yohhoh'- doh sah-moo'ee n' dah
Put on more bed-clothes	*Yagu wo motto kakete o-kure*	yah'ngoo woh moht'toh kah-keh'teh oh-koo'reh
Send "Boots" to me	*Rōka-ban wo kochira ni yokoshite o-kure*	r*oh*'kah-bahn woh koh- chee'rah nee yohkoh- sh'teh oh-koo'reh
What do you require, sir? [water	*O atsuraye wa nanĭ de gozaimasŭ?*	oh ahtsoorah'yeh wah nah'n' deh gohz*i*mah's'?
Give me some hot	*Yu wo o-kure*	yoo woh oh-koo'reh
Clean my shoes	*Kutsŭ wo migaite moraitai* [*tai*	koo'ts' woh mee-ngh*i*'teh mohr*i*-t*i*' [mohr*i*-t*i*'
I want a shave	*Hige wo sutte morai-*	hee'ngeh woh soot'teh
Is there a barber about here?	*Koko ni tokoya ga arimasŭ ka?*	koh'koh nee tohkoh'yah gah ahreemah's' kah?
Send my boots to be repaired	*Kutsŭ wo naoshi ni yatte o-kure*	koot's' woh nah-oh'shee nee yaht'teh oh-koo'reh
Let this linen go to the laundry	*Kono mono wo sen- taku-ya ye dashite moraitai*	koh'noh moh'noh woh sentah'koo-yah yeh dahsh'teh mohr*i*-t*i*'
My clothes are wet	*Kimono-ga nurete imasŭ*	keemohnoh-ngah noo- reh'teh eemah's'
Please dry them	*Yoku kawakashite o-kure*	yoh'koo kahwahkah'sh'- teh oh-koo'reh
Brush my clothes	*Kimono wo burashi wo kakete o-kure*	keemoh'noh woh boorah'- shee woh kahkehteh oh- [koo'reh

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Are you going to change your clothes, sir?	*O meshi-mono wo o ki-kae nasaimasŭ ka?*	oh meh'shee-moh'noh woh oh kee-kah'eh nah-*si*-mah's' kah?
Let us have the bill	*Dōka, kanjō-gaki wo motte kite o-kure*	*doh'*kah, kahnj*oh'*-ngah'-kee woh moht'teh kee'-teh oh-koo'reh
Is the luggage ready?	*Nimotsŭ no shitaku wa ii ka?*	neemoh'ts' noh sheetah'-koo wah *ee* kah?
Send the luggage to the station	*Nimotsŭ wo sutei-shon ye yatte o-kure*	neemoh'ts' woh sootay'-shohn yeh yaht'teh oh-koo'reh
Take me to the station	*Suteishon made nosete yatte kure*	sootay'shohn mah'deh nohsehteh yahtteh kooreh

Meals. (*Shokuji no koto.*)

(See Vocabularies 13 & 14, pages 24 & 25.)

Show me the bill of fare	*Kondate wo misete o-kure*	kohndah'teh woh mee-seh'teh oh-koo'reh
Please bring tea and cakes	*O cha to kwashi wo motte koi*	oh chah toh kwah'shee woh moht'teh koy
What is your order?	*O atsuraye wa nan de gozaimasŭ?*	oh ahtsoorah'yeh wah nahn deh gohz*i*-mah's'?
Please make me some tea	*Cha wo irete o-kure*	chah woh eereh'teh oh-koo'reh
I will make the tea myself	*Watakŭshi wa jibun de cha wo koshi-raeru*	wahtah'k'shee wah jee'-boon deh chah woh koh-sheerah-eh'roo
I am hungry	*O naka ga sŭkima-shĭta*	oh nah'kah gah s'kee-mah'sh'tah
I am thirsty	*Nodo ga kawakima-shĭta*	noh'doh gah kahwahkee-mah'sh'tah
It is quite uneatable	*Mazukŭte taberare-nai*	mahdzoo'k'teh tabehrah-rehn*i'* [n*i'*
—— undrinkable	*Mazukŭte nomenai*	mahdzoo'k'teh nohmeh-koh'reh deh tah'k'sahn
This is quite enough	*Kore de takŭsan*	
May I offer you some fish?	*Sakana wa ikaga de gozaimasŭ?*	sahkah'nah wah eekah'-ngah deh goh-z*i*-mah's'?
Thanks, I will take some [potatoes	*Hai, chodai itashi-mashō*	h*i*, chohd*i'* eetahshee-mahsh*oh'*
I am not fond of	*Imo ga kirai desŭ*	ee'moh gah kee-*ri* deh's'?

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
It looks tasty	*Oishisō desŭ*	oy-sheeso*h'* deh's'
Which do you prefer?	*Dore ga yoroshiu gozaimasŭ?*	doh'reh gah yohrohshee'-oo goh-*zi*-mah's'?
I prefer roast to boiled	*Nita no yori wa yaketa no yoroshiu gozaimasŭ*	nee'tah noh yoh'ree wah yahkeh'tah no yohrohshee'oo goh-*zi*-mah's'
Either will do	*Sore wa dochira de mo yoroshii*	soh'reh wah doh-chee'rah deh moh yoh'rohsh*ee'*
I have nothing to eat	*Taberu mono ga nai*	tahbeh'roo moh'noh gah n*i* [kah?
Is the soup ready?	*Sōppu ga dekita ka?*	so*h*p'poo gah dehkee'tah
Dinner is ready (served)	*Gozen ga dekimashĭta*	goh'zen gah deh-keemah'-sh'tah [kah?
Do you like...?	*...ga o suki desŭ ka?*	...gah oh soo'kee deh's'
I must have them fresh [please	*Atarashiku nai no wa iranai*	ahtahrahshee'koo n*i* noh wah eerahn*i'*
Give me a little,	*Sukoshi o-kure*	sookoh'shee oh-koo'reh
There is none left	*Mō mina ni narimashĭta*	mo*h* mee'nah nee nah-reemah'sh'tah
Will you pass the mustard?	*Karashi wo o-kure?*	kahrah'shee woh oh-koo'-reh
Another cup of tea	*Cha wa mō ippai*	chah wah mo*h* eep-p*i'*
Give me some more sugar (milk)	*Satō (chichi) wo motto o-kure*	saht*oh'* (chee'chee) woh moht'toh oh-koo'reh
Put some more water in the teapot	*Dobin ye yu wo motto sashĭte o-kure*	doh'been yeh yoo woh moht'toh sah'sh'teh oh-koo'reh
Bring me the teapot	*Dobin wo motte kite o-kure*	doh'been woh moht'teh kee'teh oh-koo'reh
Have you any fresh butter?	*Deki-tate no bata ga arimasŭ ka?*	deh'kee-tah'teh noh bah'-tah gah ahreemah's' kah?
What fish have you?	*Dō iŭ sakana ga aru?*	d*oh* ee-*oo'* sahkah'nah gah ah'roo?
I will take some fish	*Sakana wo tabemashō*	sahkah'nah woh tahbeh-mahsh*oh'*
Waiter, some bread	*Kyuji, pan wo o-kure*	kee-oo'jee, pahn woh oh-koo'reh
What wine will you take, sir?	*Sake wa, nani ga yoroshiū gozaimasŭ?*	sah'keh wah nah'nee gah yohrohshee-*oo'* goh-*zi*-mah's'?

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation
Open the bottle and bring it here	*Tokkuri wo akete motte koi*	tohk-koo'ree woh ahkeh'-teh moht'teh koy
Show me the wine list	*Sake no hyō wo misete o-kure*	sah'keh noh hee-*oh'* woh meeseh'teh oh-koo'reh
Have you English beer?	*Igirisu-biiru wa arimasŭ ka?*	ee-ngheeree'soo-b*ee'*roo wah ahreemah's' kah?
What meat is there?	*Niku-rui wa nani-ga aru ka?*	nee'koo-roo'ee wah nah'-nee-ngah ah'roo kah?
Give me a slice of ham	*Hamu wo shĭto-kiri o-kure*	hah'moo woh sh'toh-kee'-ree oh-koo'reh
Have you any roast beef?	*Yaki-ushi ga aru ka?*	yah'kee-oo'shee gah ah'-roo kah?
Do you prefer well-done or under-done?	*Yoku yaita no-ga o suki desŭ ka, namayaki wo o konomi desŭ ka?*	yoh'koo y*i'*tah noh-ngah oh soo'kee deh's' kah, nahmah-yah'kee woh oh kohnoh'mee deh's' kah?
What will you take now?	*Kore kara nani wo sashi-agemashō ka?*	koh'reh kah'rah nah'nee woh sah'shee-ah-ngheh-mahsh*oh'* kah? [shee
A little of the fat	*Shiromi wo sukoshi*	sheeroh'mee woh sookoh'-
Give me some lean	*Akami no tokoro wo o-kure*	ah-kah'mee noh tohkoh'-roh woh oh-koo'reh
Pass me the sauce	*Sōsu wo o-kure*	s*oh*-soo woh oh-koo'reh
Will you carve that fowl?	*Sono tori wo kitte kurenai ka?*	soh'noh toh'ree woh keet'teh koorehn*i'* kah?
Change my plate	*Sara wo tori-kaete o-kure*	sah'rah woh toh'ree-kah-eh'teh oh-koo'reh
Will you have some potatoes?	*Imo wa ikaga de gozaimasŭ ka?*	ee'moh wah eekah'ngah deh goh-z*i*-mah's' kah?
Boiled potatoes; roasted potatoes	*Udeta-imo; yaki-imo*	oodeh'tah-ee'moh; yah'-kee-ee'moh [nahs*i'*
Hand me your plate	*Sara wo okashi nasai*	sah'rah woh oh-kah'shee
I will not take any	*Itadakimasen*	eetahdahkeemah'sen
I should like some buttered toast	*Bata-yaki pan wo o-kure*	bah'tah-yah'kee pahn woh oh-koo'reh
Shall I bring you some more?	*Mō sukoshi sashia-gemashō ka?*	m*oh* sookoh'shee sahshee-ah-ngheh-mahsh*oh'*kah?
No, thank you, I can't eat any more	*Arigatō, mō takŭ-san itadakima-shĭta*	ahree-ngaht*oh'*, m*oh* tahk'sahn eetahdahkee-mah'sh'tah

The Time. (*Jikoku.*)

(See Vocabulary 8, page 18.)

NOTE.—(1) The Japanese do not generally say "twenty minutes to four," or "a quarter to six," &c., but almost invariably state the minutes past the hour. For example, "twenty minutes to four" is expressed as "forty minutes past three," and "a quarter to six" as "forty-five minutes past five."

(2) A.M. is expressed by prefixing the word "*gozen*," and P.M. by the word "*go-go*."

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
What time is it?	*Mō nan-ji desŭ?*	*moh* nahn-jee deh's'?
It is eight o'clock	*Hachi-ji de gozai-*	hah'chee-jee deh goh-*zi-*
Half-past nine	*Ku-ji han [masŭ*	koo-jee hahn [mah's'
A quarter to twelve [past one	*Jū-ni-ji jū-go-fun mae*	*joo*-nee-jee *joo*-goh-foon mah'eh
Twenty minutes	*Ichi-ji ni-jip-pun*	ee'chee-jee nee-jeep-poon
Ten minutes to two	*Ichi-ji go jip-pun*	ee'chee-jee goh jeep-poon
A quarter past four	*Yo-ji jū-go-fun*	yoh-jee *joo*-goh-foon
It is just about noon	*Kare kore hiru desŭ*	kah'reh koh'reh hee'roo
10 a.m.	*Go-zen-jū-ji*	goh-zen-*joo*-jee [deh's'
11 p.m.	*Go-go-jū-ichi-ji*	goh-ngoh-*joo*-ee'chee-jee
It commences at half-past one	*Ichi-ji han ni haji-marimasŭ*	ee'chee-jee hahn nee hahjeemahreemah's'
I will come to-morrow [ing	*Miōnichi mairimasŭ*	mee*oh*'neechee mi-ree-mah's'
Early in the morn-	*Asa hayaku*	ah'sah hah-yah'koo
It must be late	*Mō osok'arō*	m*oh* oh-sohk'ahro*h'*
Every other day	*Ichi nichi oki*	ee'chee nee'chee oh'kee
Dayafter to-morrow	*Myōgonichi*	mee-*oh*'ngoh-neechee
Day before yester-	*Issakujitsu*	ees-sah-koojee'tsoo
Half-an-hour [day	*Han-ji-kan*	hahn-jee-kahn
An hour and a half	*Ichi-ji-han kan*	ee'chee-jee-hahn kahn
For a short time	*Sukoshi no aida*	sookoh'shee noh *i*'dah
At any time	*Nandoki demo*	nahndoh'kee deh'moh
At the same time	*Dō-ji ni*	d*oh*-jee nee

The Weather. (*Tenki.*)

(See Vocabularies 1 & 2, pages 13 & 14.)

It is fine weather	*Yoi o tenki de gozai-masŭ*	yoy oh ten'kee deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
It is most disagreeable weather	*Komarimashŭta o tenki desŭ*	kohmahreemah'sh'tah oh ten'kee deh's'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
It is really beautiful weather	*Makoto ni kekkō na o tenki desŭ*	mahkoh'toh nee kek-k*oh'* nah oh ten'kee deh's'
I am knocked up by this heat	*Kono atsŭsa ni dōmo yowarimashĭta*	koh'noh ah'ts'sah nee d*oh'*moh yoh-wah-ree-mah'sh'tah
The heat is unbearable to-day	*Kyō no atsŭsa wa, koraeraremasen* [*nai*	kee-*oh'* noh ah'ts'sah wah, kohrah-eh-rahreh-mah'-sen [*ni*
It is terribly hot	*Atsŭkute shi-yō ga*	ahts'koo'teh shee-y*oh*gah
I will come tomorrow if fine	*Miōnichi tenki ga yoroshĭ-kereba, mairimasŭ*	mee-*oh'*neechee ten'kee gah yohroh'sh'-kehreh'-bah m*i*-reemah's'
Can you lend me an umbrella?	*Kōmori-gasa wo kashĭte kudasaimasŭ ka?*	k*oh'*mohree-ngah'sah woh kah'sh'teh koo-dah-s*i*-mah's' kah
Is it raining?	*Ame wa futte imasŭ ka?* [*imasŭ*	ah'meh wah foot'teh ee-mah's' kah? [eemah's'
It is raining a little	*Furu ni wa futte*	foo'roo nee wah foot'teh
It looks as if the rain would clear off	*Ame ga agarisō desŭ*	ah'meh gah ah-ngahree-s*oh* deh's'
We were (*or*, I was) kept in by the rain	*Ame ni furi-komare-mashĭta*	ah'meh nee foo'ree-koh-mah'reh-mah'-sh'tah
It seems likely to	*Ame ga furisō da*	ah'meh gah fooreeso*h* dah
It is snowing [rain	*Yuki ga furimasŭ*	yoo'kee gah fooreemah's'

Health. (*Karada no ambai.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 23.)

I feel ill	*Kagen ga warū go-zaimasŭ*	kah'nghen gah wahr*oo'* goh-z*i*-mah's' [mah's'
I have a sore throat	*Nodo ga itamimasŭ*	noh'doh gah eetahmee-
I have a headache	*Zutsū ga shimasŭ*	dzootso*o'* gah sheemah's'
I have caught cold	*Kaze wo hĭkimashĭta*	kah'zeh woh h(ee)kee-mah'sh'tah
I have a pain in my back	*Senaka ga itami-masŭ*	sehnah'kah gah eetah-meemah's'
I have a bad cough	*Hidoku seki ga demasŭ*	heedoh'koo seh'kee gah deh-mah's' [mah's'
I have a pain here	*Koko ga itamimasŭ*	koh'koh gah eetahmee-
You had better consult the doctor	*Isha ni mite morau ga yokarō*	ee'shah nee mee'teh moh-row' gah yohkahr*oh'*

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Please call a good doctor for me	*Dōzo yoi isha wo sagashĭte kudasai*	doh'zoh yoy ee'shah woh sah-ngah'sh'teh koodahs*i*
He will come immediately [come	*Mō jiki kimasŭ*	m*oh* jee'kee keemah's' [mah'sh'tah
The doctor has	*Isha-ga miemashĭta*	ee'shah-ngah mee-eh-
I wish to consult you [pulse	*Go shinsatsŭ wo negaimasŭ*	goh sheensah'ts' woh neh-ngh*i*-mah's' [ken
Let me feel your	*O myaku wo haiken*	oh mee-ah'koo woh h*i*'-
How do you feel today?	*Go byōki wa ikaga de gozaimasŭ?*	goh bee*oh*'kee wah eekah'-ngah deh goh*zi*mah's'
Much better, thanks	*Arigatō gozaimasŭ. Ōki ni kokoro-yoku narimashĭta*	ahree-ngah-t*oh*' goh-*zi*-mah's'; *oh*'kee nee koh-koh'roh yoh'koo nah-reemah'sh'tah
Have it made up at a chemist's	*Kono kusuri no chōgō wa kusuriya ni sasena-kereba ikemasen*	koh'noh koosoo'ree noh ch*oh*-ng*oh* wah koosoo-ree'yah nee sahsehnah-kehreh'bah eekehmah'-
Where is there a chemist's shop?	*Kusuri-ya wa doko desŭ ka?*	koosoo'ree-yah wah [sen doh'koh deh's' kah?
Here is the medicine	*Kore wa kusuri de gozaimasŭ*	koh'reh wah koosoo'ree deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
This medicine is to be taken three times a day	*Kono kusuri wa ichi nichi sando dzutsu nomu no desŭ*	koh'noh koosoo'ree wah ee'chee nee'chee sahn'-doh dzoo'tsoo noh'moo noh dehs'

Correspondence. The Post-office. Telegrams.*

(*Shokan. Yŭbin. Dempō.*)

(For Vocabularies see pages 45, 46.)

Have no letters come this morning? [come	*Kesa, yūbin wa kimasen ka?*	keh'sah, y*oo*'been wah keemah'sen kah?
No, none have	*He! mairimasen*	heh! m*i*-reemah'sen
I have not received a letter (letters)	*Tegami wa hĭtotsŭ mo konai*	teh-ngah'mee wah sh(ee)-toht's' moh kohn*i*'
Please post this letter	*Kono tegami wo dashĭte o-kure*	koh'noh teh-ngah'mee woh dah'sh'teh ohkoo'reh

* No difficulty will be found in transacting postal or telegraphic business in Japan, as the routine is modelled upon English methods.

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
He ought to be here by now [ing	*Mō kuru hazu da-ga!*	m*oh* koo'roo hah'dzoo dah-ngah!
I have heard noth-	*Tonto kikimasen*	tohn'toh keekeemah'sen
Has the mail steamer arrived?	*Yūbin sen wa tō-chaku shimashĭta ka?*	y*oo*'been sen wah t*oh*'-chahkoo sheemah'sh'-tah kah?
Go and see if the mail is (letters are) in	*Yūbin ga haitta ka itte mite o-kure*	y*oo*'been gah h*i*'t-tah-kah eet'teh mee'teh oh-koo'-reh
Are there any letters for me?	*Watakŭshi ni ateta tegami ga gozai-masŭ ka?*	wahtah'k'shee nee ah-teh'tah teh-ngah'mee gah goh-z*i*-mah's' kah?
Please forward my letters to...	*Watakŭshi ni ateta tegami wa ... ye todokete kudasai*	wahtahk'shee nee ahteh-tah teh-ngahmee wah... yeh tohdohkehteh koodahs*i*'
Please weigh this letter (these letters)	*Kono tegami no mekata wo kakete mite kudasai*	koh'noh teh-ngah'mee noh mehkah'teh woh kah-keh'teh mee'teh koodahs*i*'
How much is the postage on this letter (these letters)?	*Kono tegami no yū-binzei wa ikura kakarimasŭ ka?*	kohnoh teh-ngahmee noh y*oo*beenzay wah eekoo-rah kahkahreemahs' kah?
This letter is to be registered	*Kono tegami wo kakitome ni shĭte o-kure*	koh'noh teh-ngah'mee woh kahkee-toh'meh nee sh'teh oh-koo'reh
Receipt for registered letter	*Kaki-tome no uke-tori* [*mi*	kah'kee-toh'meh noh oo'-keh-toh'ree [ngah'mee
A registered letter	*Kaki-tome no tega-*	kah'kee-toh'meh noh teh-nahn'
I am just going to read it	*Nan'da ka kore kara yomu tokoro desŭ*	dah kah koh'reh kah'rah yoh'moo toh-koh'roh deh's'
Tell him to wait	*Matashĭte kudasai*	mahtah'sh'teh koodahs*i*'
I will send a reply later	*Ato kara go aisatsu wo mōshimashō*	ah'toh kah'rah goh *i*-sah'-tsoo woh m*oh*sheemah-sh*oh*
Can I send a telegram?	[*masŭ ka?*	[mah's' kah?
I have received a telegram from...	*Dempō wo yarare-*	dempo*h*' woh yahrahreh-
Has a telegram come for me?	*... kara dempō ga kimashĭta*	...kah'rah dempo*h*' gah keemah'sh'tah
	Watakŭshi ni ateta dempō-ga kima-shĭta ka?	wahtah'k'shee nee ah-teh'tah dempo*h*'-ngah keemah'sh'tah kah?

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Please send this telegram	*Kono dempō wo dashĭte kudasai*	koh'noh dempo*h'* woh dah'sh'teh koodahs*i'*
I want a postal order	*Yūbin-kawase wo negaitō gozaimasŭ*	yoo'been-kahwahseh woh neh-ngh*i*-to*h'* goh*z*imahs'
The payee's name and address is...	*Kawase-kin uketorinin no shukusho to seimei wa...*	kahwah'seh-keen ookehtohreeneen noh shookooshoh toh saymay' wah...
The sender's name and address is...	*Sashi-dashi-nin no seimei, shukusho wa...*	sah'shee-dah'shee-neen noh saymay', shookoo'-shoh wah...
I am the sender	*Watakŭshi wa sashi-dashi-nin de gozaimasŭ*	wahtah'k'shee wah sah'-shee-dah'shee-neen deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
Please cash this money-order (postal-order)	*Kono kawase-kin wo negaitō gozaimasŭ*	koh'noh kah-wah'seh-keen woh neh-ngh*i*-to*h'* goh-*zi*-mah's'

Introductions. (*Shō-kai.*)

Allow me to introduce Mr. ...	*Kono o kata wa ... San to osshaimasŭ. O hikiawase itashimasŭ*	koh'noh oh kah'tah wah ...sahn toh ohssh*i*mah's'; oh hee'kee-ahwah'seh eetahsheemah's'
Kindly give me a letter of introduction to Mr....	*Osore-irimasŭ ga... San ye go tensho wo kudasaimasen ka ?*	ohsohreh-eereemahs' gah ...sahn yeh goh tenshoh woh koodahs*i*mahsen kah
Here is the letter of introduction to him	*Kore wa tensho de gozaimasŭ*	koh'reh wah ten'shoh deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
Allow me to introduce myself to you; my name is ..	*Watakŭshi wa ... to mōsu mono de gozaimasŭ*	wahtah'k'shee wah...toh m*oh*'soo moh'noh deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
Please introduce me to Mr....	*...San ye o hikiawase kudasaimasen ka ?*	...sahn yeh oh hee'kee-ahwah'seh koodahs*i*-mah'sen kah ?
I beg to introduce Mr. ..., a friend of mine	*Konata wa ... San to iū, watakŭshi no hōyū de gozaimasŭ*	kohnah'tah wah ... sahn toh ee-*oo'*, wahtah'k'shee noh h*oh-yoo* deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
Here is my card	*Kore wa watakŭshi no meishi de gozaimasŭ*	koh'reh wah wahtah'k'-shee noh may'shee deh goh-*zi*-mah's'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Pleased to make your acquaintance	*Hajimemashĭte o me ni kakari-masŭ*	hahjeemehmah'sh'teh oh meh nee kahkahreemahs'
I trust you will honour me with your continued friendship	*Iku-hisashiku go kon-i wo negai-masŭ*	ee'koo-heesah-shee' koo goh kohn-ee woh neh-ngh*i*-mah's'
I will call again	*Mata agarimashō*	[sh*oh'* mah'tah ah-ngahreemah-

In Town; Visiting. (*Shichū de; Mimai.*)

(For Vocabulary, see page 20.)

NOTE.—For hiring conveyances see "Travelling by Road," p. 83; see also "Enquiries," p. 79; and "Shopping," p. 101.

What shall we do?	*Dō shimashō?*	d*oh* sheemahsh*oh'*?
Very well; come along	*Sa! oide nasaimashi*	sah! oy'deh nah-s*i*-mah'-shee
Am I wrong to have come at this time?	*Ima jibun maitta no ga warui no desŭ ka?*	ee'mah jee'boon m*i*'t-tah noh gah wahroo'ee noh deh's' kah?
Excuse my having kept you waiting	*O machidō sama* [*ore*	oh mahcheed*oh'* sah'mah [maht'teh oh'reh
You wait here	*Omaye koko ni matte*	ohmah'yeh koh'koh nee
Suppose we go?	*Itcha dō desu?*	eet'chah d*oh* deh's'?
I am tired; let us rest a little	*Kŭtabiremashĭta kara chotto yasu-mimashō* [*nai*	k'tah-beereh-mah'sh'tah kah'rah choht'toh yah-soomeemahsh*oh'* [gah n*i*
I am tired out	*Kŭtabirete shi-yō ga*	k'tahbeereh'teh shee-y*oh*
Take care! (look out!)	*Ki wo tsukero!* (blunt)	kee woh tsookeh'roh! [seh!
Take care of yourself!	*O daiji ni asobase!*	oh d*i*'jee nee ahsohbah'-
I say! (Hallo there!)	*Are sa!*	ah'reh sah!
Where are you going?	*Omaye wa doko ye iku no da?* (fam.)	ohmah'yeh wah doh'koh yeh ee'koo noh dah?
I am going out now for a walk	*Kore kara undō ni dekakemasŭ*	koh'reh kah'rah oond*oh'* nee deh-kahkehmah's'
I should like to accompany you	*O tomo itashimashō*	oh toh'moh eetahshee-mahsh*oh'*
I was waiting for you	*O machi mōshite orimashĭta*	oh mah'chee m*oh'*sheeteh ohreemah'sh'tah
I was just going out	*Chōdo deru tokoro deshĭta*	ch*oh'*doh deh'roo tohkoh-roh deh'sh'tah

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
I shall walk as far as the post-office	*Yūbin-kyoku made aruite ikimasŭ*	*yoo*'been-kee-oh'koo mah'deh ahrooee'teh eekeemah's'
I will wait until this evening	*Komban made machimashō*	kohm'bahn mah'deh mahcheemah-sh*oh*'
Wait till I come	*Watakŭshi no kuru made, matte ite kudasai*	wahtah'k'shee noh koo'roo mah'deh, maht'teh ee'teh koodahs*i*'
I cannot come	*Mairaremasenŭ*	m*i*-rahrehmahseh'n'
I am in a hurry	*Isogimasŭ*	eesoh-ngheemah's'
Be quick!	*Hayaku!*	hah-yah'koo!
What a grand sight!	*Yoi mi-harashi desŭ, ne!*	yoy mee-hahrah'shee deh's' neh!
We needn't hurry	*Isogu ni wa oyobanai*	eesoh'ngoo nee wah ohyohbahn*i*'
Now I am at leisure	*Ima wa te-sŭki de gozaimasŭ*	ee'mah wah teh-s'kee deh goh-z*i*-mah's'
Kindly wait a little	*Sŭkoshi o machi nasai*	s'koh'shee oh mah'chee nahs*i*' [seh'n'
I will not wait	*Machi wa shimasenŭ*	mah'chee wah sheemah-
I have come to borrow a hammer	*Kanadzuchi wo hai shaku ni marimashĭta*	kahnah-dzoo'chee woh h*i* shah'koo nee mahree-mah'sh'tah
I will send it back to-morrow	*Miōnichi o kayeshi mōshimasŭ*	mee*oh*'neechee oh kah-yeh'shee m*oh*'sheemah's'
We were just speaking about you	*Anata no o-uwasa wo shĭte iru tokoro deshĭta*	ahnahtah noh oh-oowah' sah woh sh'teh ee'roo tohkoh'roh deh-sh'tah
Go and tell him to be sure and come	*Kitto kuru yō ni sō itte koi*	keet'toh koo'roo y*oh* nee s*oh* eet'teh koy
I have lost my way	*Michi wo machigaeta*	mee'chee woh mah-cheengah-eh'tah
Direct me to...	*Michi wo oshiete kudasai...*	mee'chee woh ohshee-eh'teh koodahs*i*'
Take the first turning to the right	*Tsugi no migi no yoko-chō ye o magan' nasai*	tsoonghee noh meenghee noh yoh'koh-ch*oh* yeh oh mah-ngah'n'nahs*i*'
Take the second turning to the left	*Hidari no ni-banme no yoko-chō ye o magan' nasai*	heedah'ree noh nee-bahnmeh noh yohkohch*oh* yeh oh mah-ngah'n'nah-s*i*'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
It is right in front of you	*Zutto tsuki-atari de gozaimasŭ*	dzoot'toh tsoo'kee-ahtah'-ree deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
This is the shortest way	*Kore wa ichi-ban chika-michi desŭ*	koh'reh wah ee'chee-bahn chee'kah-mee'chee deh's'
This is the longest way	*Kore wa yohodo mawari-michi desŭ* [*masŭ*	koh'reh wah yoh-hoh'doh mah-wah'ree-mee'chee deh's' [*zi*-mah's'
It is straight on	*Massugu de gozai-*	mahs-soo'ngoo deh goh-ah'noh sh'toh' noh toh-koh'roh woh ohshee-eh'-teh ah-ngheh-mahsh*oh'*
I will show you his place	*Ano hĭto no tokoro wo oshiete age-mashō*	
It is only five minutes' walk	*Aruite go fun gurai shĭka kakarima-sen*	ahrooee'teh, goh foon goori' sh'kah kahkah-reemah'sen
I don't know anyone of that name	*Sō iū na no hĭto wo shirimasen*	*soh* ee-*oo'* nah noh sh'toh woh sheereemah'sen
I don't know where he lives	*Doko ni orimasŭ yara watakŭshi wa shirimasen*	doh'koh nee ohreemah's' yah'rah wah'tah'k'shee wah sheereemah'sen
Is your master (mistress) within?	*Danna (Oku sama) wa o uchi ka?*	dahn'nah (oh'koo sah'-mah) wah oh oo'chee kah?
No, he (she) has gone out	*He, o rusu de gozaimasŭ*	heh, oh roo'soo deh goh-*zi*-mah's' ?
Is Mrs. ..... at home?	*Okusama wa, o uchi de gozaimasŭ ka?*	ohkoosahmah wah oh oo'-cheedeh gohzimahs' kah?
Let your master know I have come [and ask	*Watakŭshi no kita koto wo danna ye shirasete o-kure*	wahtah'k'shee noh kee'-tah koh'toh woh dahn'-nah yeh sheerah-seh'teh oh-koo'reh
You had better go	*Kiite kuru ga ii*	*kee'*teh koo'roo gah *ee*
He is at home	*Uchi ni orimasŭ*	oo'chee nee ohreemah's'
Please come in [minute	*Kochira ye o tōri nasai* [*mashi*	kohchee'rah yeh oh *toh'*-ree nahs*i'* [*si*-mah'shee
Take a seat for a	*Chito o kake nasai-*	chee'toh oh kah'keh nah-
Who has come?	*Donata ga o ide ni natte orimasŭ ka?* [*mashĭta ka?*	dohnah'tah gah oh ee'deh nee naht'teh ohreemah's' kah? [mah'sh'tah kah?
Has someone come?	*Donata ka mai i-*	dohnah'tah kah m*i*-ree-
A visitor has come, sir	*O kyaku sama ga miyemashĭta*	oh kee-ah'koo sah'mah ngah mee-yeh-mah'sh'tah

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Show him (her) in	*O tōshi mose*	oh *toh'*shee moh'seh
Really it is an age since we last met [first	*Makoto ni shibaraku o me ni kakarimasen deshĭta*	mahkoh'toh nee sheebahrah'koo oh meh nee kahkahreemah'sen deh'-
Excuse my going	*O saki*	oh sah'kee [sh'tah
I have been so busy that I could not come and see you	*Isogashĭku te tsui go busata wo itashimashĭta*	eesoh-ngah'sh'koo teh tsoo'ee goh boosah'tah woh eetahsheemah'sh'tah
I must go now	*Ikanakŭ te wa narimasenŭ*	eekahnah'k' teh wah nahreemahseh'n'
Must you really go?	*Zehi okaeri ni narimasŭ ka?*	zeh-hee ohkah-ehree nee nahreemah's' kah?
Remember me to all at home	*Mina san ni dōka yoroshĭku*	mee'nah sahn nee d*oh'*-kah yohroh'sh'koo
Go in peace! (to departing guest)	*O shidzuka ni irasshaimase!*	oh shee-dzoo'kah nee eerahs-sh*i*-mah'seh!
Good bye!	*Sayō nara!*	sah-y*oh'* nah'rah!
Please come again	*Mata irasshai*	mah'tah eerahs-sh*i'*
Did anyone call while I was out?	*Rusū-chū ni donata mo o ide wa nakatta ka?*	roos*oo'*-ch*oo* nee dohnah'-tah moh oh ee'deh wah nahkaht'tah kah?
A visitor came just as you left	*Chōdo o dekake no tokoro ye, kyaku ga miemashĭta*	ch*oh'*doh oh deh-kah'keh noh toh-koh'roh yeh, kee-ah'koo gah mee-eh-mah'sh'tah [kaht'tah
I am glad I went	*Itta no wa yokatta*	eet'tah noh wah yoh-

Shopping. (*Kaimono.*)

(See Vocabularies 4, 6, 7, 12—17, pp. 15—18, 24—30.)

NOTE.—On entering a shop a gentleman should raise his hat, saying, "*Go men nasai!*" (*lit.*, "excuse me"). This is done whether the shopkeeper is a male or a female. A lady, of course, merely says "*Go men nasai!*"

I want some silk	*Kinu ga hoshiū gozaimasŭ*	kee'noo ngah hoh-shee*oo'* goh-z*i*-mah's'
This silk is very dear	*Kono kinu wa goku takai n' desŭ*	koh'noh kee'noo wah goh'koo tahk*i* n'deh's'
This material wears well	*Kono kire-ji mochi wa yoroshīu gozaimasŭ*	koh'noh kee'reh-jee moh'-chee wah yoh-roh-sh*ee'*-oo goh-z*i*-mah's' [mah's'
I will guarantee it	*O uke-ai-mōshimasŭ*	oh oo'keh-*i*-mo*h'*shee-

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
I don't guarantee it	*Uke-ai-masen*	ookeh-*i*-mah'sen
Please show me some gloves	*Tebukuro wo misete kudasai*	teh-bookoo'roh woh mee-seh'teh koodahs*i'*
How much is this cabinet?	*Kono tansu wa, ikura desŭ?* [*desŭ?*	koh'noh tahn'soo wah, eekoo'rah deh's'? [deh's'?
May I see it?	*Chotto mitai mon'*	choht'toh mee-t*i'* mohn'
I want to see that screen [would do	*Sono byōbu wo mitai*	soh'noh bee-*oh*'boo woh meet*i'* [mah's'
I should think it	*Yosasō ni omoimasŭ*	yohsahso*h'* nee ohmoy-
What is the lowest price?	*Ketchaku no tokoro wa ikura?*	keht-chah'koo noh toh-koh'roh wah eekoo'rah?
Is this vase expensive?	*Kono hana-ike wa takai no desŭ ka?*	koh'noh hah'nah-ee'keh wah tahk*i'*noh deh's'kah?
I will select the best from among these	*Kono uchi kara, ii no wo eridashi-mashō*	koh'noh oo'chee kah'rah, *ee* noh woh eh-reedah-shee-mahsho*h'*
May I choose for myself?	*Yori-dotte mo ii no desŭ ka?*	yoh'ree-doht'teh moh *ee* noh deh's' kah?
May I show it to you? [about ten	*O me ni kakete mo yō gozaimasŭ ka?*	oh meh nee kahkeh'teh moh y*oh* goh-*zi*-mah's' [kah?
Please give me	*Tō bakari kudasai*	t*oh* bahkah'ree koodahs*i'*
This suits me, but the price is too high	*Shina wa, yoroshii ga, nedan ga osoroshii takai n' desŭ* [*masen*	shee'nah wah, yoh-roh-she*e'* gah, neh'dahn gah oh-soh-rohsh*ee'* tahk*i'* n'deh's'? [mah'sen
It is not new [more	*Atarashĭ ku ari-*	ahtahrah'sh' koo ahree-
I don't want any	*Mō takŭsan*	m*oh* tah'k'sahn
I have ordered it	*Atsuraete okima-shĭta*	ahtsoorah-eh'teh ohkee-mah'sh'tah
It's cheaper (dearer) than I thought	*Omotta yori yasui (takai)*	ohmoht'tah yoh'ree yahsoo'ee (tahk*i'*)
This is native made	*Kore wa wasei*	koh'reh wah wah-say'
That is imported	*Are wa hakurai de gozaimasŭ*	ah'reh wah hahkoor*i'* deh goh-*zi*-mah's'
This is a still better one	*Kono hō wa, nao yoroshiu gozai-masŭ*	koh'noh h*oh* wah, nah'oh yoh-roh-shee'oo goh-*zi*-mah's' [sen
It won't do at all	*Totemo ikemasen*	tohteh'moh eekehmah'-
I must have it	*Nakŭcha naranŭ*	nah'k'chah nahrah'n'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
How much do you require?	*Dono gurai de yoroshiu gozaimasŭ?*	doh'noh goo-ri' deh yohrohshee'oo gohzimah's'?
I will buy these	*Kore wo kaimashō*	koh'reh woh kimahshoh'
How do you like these?	*Kono mono wa ikaga de gozaimasŭ?* [these	koh'noh moh'noh wah eekah'ngah deh goh-zimah's'? [mahni'
I don't like any of	*Iĭtotsŭ mo kono-*	sh'toh'ts' moh kohnoh-
How much do you ask for it?	*Nedan wa ikura?*	neh'dahn wah eekoo'rah?
I can't let you have them for less	*Motto yasuku shĭte agerare masen*	moht'toh yah-soo'koo sh'teh ah-nghehrah'reh
[genuine?	[*desŭ ka?*	mah'sen [deh's' kah?
Are they really	*Kore wa homma*	koh'reh wah hohm'mah
Send the things to my hotel	*Watakŭshi no mono wo yadoya ye yokoshite o-kure*	wahtah'k'shee noh moh'noh woh yahdoh'yah yeh yohkoh'sh'teh ohkoo'reh

Commercial and Trading. (*Shō-gyō.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 38.)

May I show you my samples?	*Watakŭshi no mihon wo goran kudasai mase?*	wahtah'k'shee noh mee'hohn woh goh'rahn koodahsi' mah'seh? [mah's'
I can sell at...	*... de sashi-agemasŭ*	...deh sah'shee-ah-ngheh-
It is impossible to sell at that figure	*Totemo sono nedan de wa uraremasen*	tohteh'moh soh'noh neh'dahn deh wah oorahrehmah'sen
We will consider the matter	*Kangaete mimashō*	kahn-ngah-eh'teh meemahshoh'
I will consult my partner and let you know	*Nakama-no-mono to sōdan no ue, o shirase-mōshimasu*	nahkah'mah-noh-moh'noh toh soh'dahn noh oo'eh, oh sheerah'sehmoh'sheemahsoo
I don't think my partner would consent to trade at that price	*Sono nedan de wa nakama-no-mono ga shōchi itashimasu-mai*	soh'noh neh'dahn deh wah nahkah'mah-nohmoh'noh gah shoh'chee eetah-sheemah'soo-mi
I'm afraid I shall lose on the sale of the goods	*Nimotsŭ wo ureba son wo shi-yashinai ka to omoimasŭ*	neemoh'ts' woh ooreh'bah sohn woh shee-yahsheeni' kah toh ohmohmah's'

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
I will assume the liability	*Watakŭshi wa sono sekinin wo futan shimasŭ*	wahtah'k'shee wah soh'-noh sehkee'neen woh foo'tahn sheemah's'
I want samples of...	*... no mihoń ga irimasŭ*	...noh mee'hohn ngah ee-reemah's'
I want some samples [stock	*Mihon ga irimasŭ*	mee'hohn ngah eeree-mah's'
We have none in	*O ainiku-sama*	oh *i*-nee'koo-sah'mah
The goods are inferior to sample	*Nimotsŭ wa mihon yori warui*	neemoh'ts' wah mee'hohn yoh-ree wahroo'ee
Show me several patterns	*Iro-iro no moyō wo misete moraitai*	ee'roh-ee'roh noh moh-yo*h'* woh meeseh'teh moh*ri-ti'*
When can you deliver if I give you an order?	*Chūmon sureba itsŭ goro shina-mono wo watashimasŭ ka?*	cho*o'*mohn sooreh'bah ee'ts' goh'roh shee'nah-moh'noh woh wahtah-sheemah's' kah?
I cannot give you an order	*Chūmon suru koto ga dekinai*	cho*o'*mohn soo'roo koh'-toh gah dehkee*ni'*
I wish to cancel the order	*Chūmon wo torikeshĭtai mon' desŭ*	cho*o'*mohn woh toh'ree-keh-sh'*ti'* mohn' deh's'
We will consult after receiving samples	*Mihon wo moratte kara, sōdan itashimashō*	mee-hohn woh mohraht'-teh kah'rah, so*h'*dahn eetahsheemasho*h'*
You must come down a great deal	*Zŭtto o make nasai*	dzoo*t'*toh oh mah'keh nahs*i'*
I can't come down	*Makarimasen*	mahkahreemah'sen
I can't buy at that figure	*Sono nedan de wa kaware nai*	soh'noh neh'dahn deh wah kahwahreh n*i*
What is your bottom price?	*Ketchaku no tokoro wa, ikura made makarimasŭ ka?*	keht-chah'koo noh toh-koh'roh wah, eekoo'rah mah'deh mahkahree-mah's' kah?
Have the goods shipped at once	*Isoide nimotsŭ wo fune ni tsumi-dasanakereba narimasen*	eesoy'deh neemoh'ts' woh foo'neh nee tsoo'mee-dahsahnahkeh-reh'bah nahreemah'sen
Have you shipped the goods?	*Nimotsŭ wo fune ni tsumi-dashĭta ka?*	neemoh'ts' woh foo'neh nee tsoo'mee-dah'sh'tah kah?

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
These goods must be carefully packed	*Dōka kono mono wo minna yoku ki-wo-tsukete ni-dzukuri shite o-kure*	doh'kah koh'noh moh'noh woh meen'nah yoh'koo kee-woh-tsookeh'teh nee-dzookoo'ree shee'teh oh-koo'reh
Put this mark on the boxes	*Hako ni kono shirushi wo tsukete okure*	hah'koh nee koh'noh sheeroo'shee woh tsookeh'teh oh-koo'reh
The boxes must be tin-lined	*Hako no naka ni burikki wo haranakereba ikenai* [*desŭ*	hah'koh noh nah'kah nee booreek'kee woh hahrahnahkeh-reh'bah eekehn*i'* [deh's'
Trade is dull	*Shōbai wa fu-keiki*	shoh'*bi* wah foo-kay'kee
Trade is good	*Keiki ga ii n' desŭ*	kay'kee gah *ee* n' deh's'
He has become bankrupt	*Ano hĭto wa shindai-kagiri ni narimashĭta*	ah'noh sh'toh wah sheendi'-kah-nghee'ree nee nahree-mah'sh'tah
There are some errors in the account	*Kanjō ni iro-iro machigai ga aru*	kahnj*oh'* nee ee'roh-ee'-roh mah-chee-ngh*i'* gah ah'roo
You have overcharged me	*Omaye wa taisō kake-ne wo tsuketa ne !*	ohmah'yeh wah t*i-soh'* kah'keh-neh woh tsookeh'tah neh !
This is a clerical error	*Kore wa kanjō chigai desŭ*	koh'reh wah kahnj*oh'* chee-ngh*i'* deh's'
I have deducted the errors	*Machigatta bun wo hikimashĭta*	mah-chee-ngaht'tah boon woh heekeemah'sh'tah
It is more than was arranged	*Hajime no kime yori takai*	hahjee'meh noh kee'meh yoh'ree tahk*i'*
I want a detailed account	*Kono kanjō wo betsu-betsu ni wakete, saimitsu ni kaite moraitai*	koh'noh kahnj*oh'* woh beh'tsoo-beh'tsoo nee wahkeh'teh, s*i*-mee'tsoo nee k*i*'teh moh-*ri-ti'*
Here is a cheque for the amount of your account	*Kono ko-gitte wa kanjō zumi ni watasu*	koh'noh koh-ngheet'teh wah kahnj*oh'* dzoo'mee nee wahtah'soo
Send in our account	*Kanjō-gaki wo okutte kudasai*	kahnj*oh*-ngah'kee woh oh-koot'teh koodahs*i'*
Will you accept a bill?	*Kawase-tegata wa dō desho ?*	kahwah'seh-teh-ngah'tah wah d*oh* deh'shoh ?

Changing Money. (*Ryōgāe.*)

English.	Japanese (romanized).	Pronunciation.
Where is there a money-changer's?	*Ryōgae-ya wa dochira de gozaimasŭ?*	ree-*oh*′-ngah-eh-yah wah doh-chee′rah deh goh-*zi*-mah′s′?
Can you give me change?	*Kane wa ryōgae ga dekimasŭ ka?*	kah′neh wah ree-*oh*′ngah-eh gah deh-keemah′s′ kah?
Yes, sir; what change do you wish?	*Hai, dekimasŭ. Dō iŭ kane to tori kaemashō ka?*	hi, deh-keemah′s′; *doh* ee-*oo*′ kah′neh toh toh′-ree kahehmahsh*oh*′ kah?
Will you give me Japanese money?	*Nihon no kane wo o-kure?*	nee′hohn noh kah′neh woh oh-koo′reh?
Please give me 10-yen Bank of Japan notes	*Nippon Ginkō no jiu yen satsŭ wo o-kure*	neep′pohn gheenk*oh*′ noh jew yen sah′ts′ woh oh-koo′reh
Give me the amount in...	*Taka wo...ni shite o-kure*	tah′kah woh...nee sh′teh′ oh-koo′reh
Change this into small money, please	*Kore wo komakai zeni to tori-kaete kudasai*	koh′reh woh kohmahk*i*′ zeh′nee toh tohree-kah-eh′teh koodahs*i*′
Will you cash this cheque for me?	*Kono ko gitte wo tori-kaete kudasaimasŭ ka?*	koh-noh koh-ngheet′teh woh toh′ree-kah-eh′teh koodahs*i*-mah′s′ kah?
What is the rate of exchange on English money?	*Igirisu to no kawase sōba wa dō narimasŭ?*	ee-ngheeree′soo toh noh kahwah′seh s*oh*′bah wah d*oh* nahreemah′s′?
Please change me an English bank-note	*Igirisu no ginkō-shihei wo tori-kaete kudasaimasŭ ka?*	ee-ngheeree′soo noh gheenk*oh*′-sheehay′ woh toh′ree-kah-eh′teh koodahs*i*mah′s′ kah?
A 10-yen Bank of Japan note	*Nippon Ginkō no jiu yen satsŭ*	neep′pohn gheenk*oh*′ noh jew yen sah′ts′
A cheque	*Ko-gitte*	koh-ngheet′teh
A bill of exchange	*Kawase-tegata*	kahwah′seh teh-ngah′tah
Letter of credit	*Shinyō-jō*	sheen-y*oh*′-j*oh*
Banker's order	*Ginkō no shi-harai jō*	gheenkoh′ noh shee-hah-*ri*′ j*oh*
Money order (postal)	*Yūbin-kawase*	y*oo*′been-kahwah′seh
Telegraphic draft	*Denshin-kawase*	den′sheen-kahwah′seh

MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

(*Kingin; Kimme; Chō, tan, shaku.*)

NOTE.—With the exception of the *hiro* and the *tsubo*, all the names of the Measures, Weights, &c., given in the following tables are of Chinese origin, and are accompanied by the Chinese numerals only.

MONEY.

The currency is Decimal. The unit is the *yen*, a silver coin equivalent to about two English shillings (50 cents American), which has taken the place of the Mexican dollar, formerly used in Japan, but now obsolete.

One *yen* = 100 *sen*; one *sen* = 10 *rin*.

Gold Pieces of 2, 5, 10 and 20 *yen* are also coined.

Copper Coins vary from one-tenth of a *sen* (1 *rin*) to 2 *sen*.

There is also a Paper Currency, consisting of notes of from 5 *sen* upwards. The smaller notes are most in use, such notes as 10 and 20 *yen* being used principally in commerce. Not only in towns, but throughout Japan generally, paper money, and especially that of the Bank of Japan, is regarded with more favour than gold or silver coin.

Banking transactions, and indeed commercial transactions in general, are framed on English models. Thus, ordinary and telegraphic money orders are issued; there is a Post Office Savings Bank; and Letters of Credit, Bills of Exchange and Bankers' Orders are all in constant use.

WEIGHT.

10 *rin*	=	1 *fun*	=	5.8 grs. (troy)
10 *fun*	=	1 *momme*	=	58 ,, ,,
100 *momme*	=	1 *hyaku-me*	=	about $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. (av.)
160 ,,	=	1 *kin**	=	$1\frac{1}{3}$ lb.
1000 ,,	=	1 *kwamme*	=	8.28 ,,

* Foreigners have mostly to do with $\frac{1}{2}$ *kin*, 1 *kin* and upwards. 100 *kin* = $133\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois.

DRY GOODS MEASURE.

In measuring dry goods a *shaku* (termed *kujirajaku*) of 14.913 inches is employed. Silk and cotton goods are generally made up into pieces measuring a little more than $10\frac{3}{4}$ yards (*tan*) and also into pieces of double that length (*hiki*).

The English yard is now becoming generally known in towns.

LONG MEASURE.

10 *rin*	= 1 *bu* ...	= 0.1193 in. ($\frac{1}{8}$ in.)
10 *bu*	= 1 *sun* ...	= 1.193 ,, ($1\frac{1}{8}$ in.)
10 *sun*	= {1 *shaku* or *kaneshaku*}	= 11.93 in. (nearly 1 foot)
6 *shaku*	= 1 *ken* ...	= 71.58 ,, (nearly 2 yds.)
10 ,,	= 1 *jō* ...	= 119.3 ,, (nearly 10 ft.)
60 *ken* (nearly)	= 1 *chō*	= 119.30 yds. (about 120 yds.)
36 *chō*	= 1 *ri* ...	= 2.44 miles

For nautical measurements, the *kai-ri*, which equals the European geographical mile, is now in general use; whilst for indicating the depth of water, the *hiro* (about 5 ft.) is employed.

SUPERFICIAL (LAND) MEASURE.

1 *tsubo*	= about 36 sq. ft.		
30 ,,	= 1 *se*	= 118.6 sq. yds.	
10 *se*	= 1 *tan*	= 1186 ,,	(over $\frac{1}{4}$ acre)
10 *tan*	= 1 *chō*	= 2.45 acres (2 a. 1 r. 32 p.)	

The *tsubo* is the common unit of measurement.

MEASURE OF CAPACITY.

10 *sai*	= 1 *shaku*	= $\frac{1}{31}$ pint	
10 *shaku*	= 1 *gō*	= about $\frac{1}{3}$ pint	
10 *gō*	= 1 *shō*	= ,,	$3\frac{1}{3}$ pints
10 *shō*	= 1 *tō*	= ,,	4 gallons
10 *to*	= 1 *koku*	= ,,	39.7 ,,

This measure is employed for grain and liquids. The *shō* equals 0.397 (about two-fifths) of a gallon. The *koku* is employed for measuring junks, and is equal to about 4-27ths of a ton (nearly 3 cwt.), or $2\frac{1}{2}$ *piculs*. (1 *picul* = 100 *kin*.)

POSTAGE.

The postal rates *from* Japan to the United Kingdom are as follows:—

For **Letters**	...	10 sen per $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Postcards	...	4 sen
Newspapers (ordinary)		2 sen

To Japan, from the United Kingdom:—

Letters	... ...	$2\frac{1}{2}$d. per $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Postcards	...	1d.
Newspapers	...	4d. per lb.

COMPANION VOLUMES:—

Hindustani Self-Taught.

By Capt. C. A. THIMM.

[In Romanized characters.] With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies of words in general use; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Naval, Military, Commercial, Sporting, and other Vocabularies and Conversations; Legal, Judicial and Religious Terms; Indian Titles, Castes, and Festivals; Tables of Money, Weights & Measures, &c. 1904.

(Second Edition). Crown 8vo., 110 pp., blue wrapper, 2/-; red cloth, 2/6.

"The scope of this little work can best be explained by stating that by its aid an officer of average intelligence and application ought to be able to pass the 'Lower Standard' without needing any further assistance."—*United Service Magazine.*

"Anyone going to India for the first time, would be greatly benefited by studying this book."—*The Zenana.*

"Designed to meet the requirements of Tourists, who will ..... find this book useful."—*The Englishman. (Calcutta.)*

"It is surprising what a number of words, brief sentences, and information the author has contrived to bring together, to compress, and to arrange within a small compass in order to make easy the way of those desirous of acquiring some useful and available knowledge of Hindūstānī. We can recommend the book to those for whom it is intended."—*The Lancet.*

Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught.

By Capt. C. A. THIMM.

Revised by SHAMS'UL 'ULAMĀ SAYYID 'ALĪ BILGRĀMĪ, M.A. *Cantab.*, LL.B., *Assoc.* R.S.M. *London*, M.R.A.S.

In four parts. I. A Simplified Grammar, Alphabet, Rules of Grammar, and Parts of Speech, &c. II. Exercises and Examination Papers, Reading Lessons, with Translations. III. The Vernacular, Hindūstānī Penmanship, Phrases, Extracts from Classical (Urdū) Authors. IV. Key and Dictionary of Every-day Words, &c. 1907.

(Second Edition). Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper, 2/-; red cloth, 2/6.

"The essential points and rules of Hindūstānī Grammar are admirably shown in a concise and simple form."—*Madras Mail.*

"Young officers aspiring for prominent positions in the Indian service, and others ..... cannot do better than make a note of it."—*The Englishman.*

"The whole book has been carefully drawn up, and seems excellently suited to produce the best practical results."—*Glasgow Herald.*

HINDUSTANI SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR.

The two books bound in one volume. Crown 8vo., red cloth, **5/-.**

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.

COMPANION VOLUMES:—

Japanese Self-Taught.

By W. J. S. SHAND

(*Director School of Japanese Language and Literature, London*).

[In Roman characters.] With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Syllabary; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travelling, Commercial and Trading, Naval, Military and Religious Terms and Phrases; The Numerals; Money, Weights and Measures, Postages, &c. 1907.

Crown 8vo., 108 pp., blue wrapper, 2 -; red cloth, 2/6.

Japanese Grammar Self-Taught.

By H. J. WEINTZ.

[In Roman characters.] With Pronunciation. Containing Grammar and Syntax; the Syllabaries in native Japanese characters; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Idiomatic Expressions: Travel Talk; Commercial Phrases; Shopping; Correspondence, &c. Japanese-English and English-Japanese Vocabularies. Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. 1904.

Crown 8vo., 184 pp., blue wrapper, 4/-; red cloth, 5/-.

"It is luminous without being too elaborate, and it is entirely free from that dryness which is inseparable from the study of languages. It is, in fine, the best bit of scholastic work that we have met with for a very long time."—*Coal and Iron.*

"Likely to be very useful..... the transliteration rules are excellent and the syllabaries of kana and hiragana placed side by side with the Roman characters will be easily committed to memory."—*The Japan Gazette, Yokohama.*

JAPANESE SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR.

The two books bound in one volume. (In the Press.)

Russian Self-Taught.

By C. A. THIMM and J. MARSHALL.

With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies of words in general use; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Shooting, Fishing, Naval, Military, Commercial and Trading Terms and Conversations; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. 1904.

(Second Edition). Crown 8vo., blue wrapper, 2/-; red cloth, 2/6.

"Russian is a notoriously difficult language to learn, but the student will find many of the difficulties which beset the beginner removed by the little work before us."—*United Service Gazette.*

"This excellent manual will be of high utility to all interested in the study of Russian. The value of such study for purposes of commerce, and its importance to those connected with the government of our Indian Empire, are now recognized."—*Notes and Queries.*

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.

COMPANION VOLUMES:—

Tamil Self-Taught.

By M. de ZILVA WICKREMASINGHE.

(In Roman characters.) With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; English-Tamil Alphabetical Vocabulary; Travelling, Commercial, Official, Planting, Shooting and Fishing Terms and Phrases; Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures. 1907.

Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper, 2/-; red cloth, 2/6.

"The pronunciation of Tamil words is according to Marlborough's simple system of phonetics, a system which enables one to read off the words at a glance and thus easily make himself understood amongst Tamil-speaking people.

We have pleasure in recommending the book to students, officers, civil servants, traders, travellers and all others who desire to acquire an excellent grounding in Tamil."—*Ceylon Catholic Messenger.*

Tamil Grammar Self-Taught

By M. de ZILVA WICKREMASINGHE.

[In Tamil and Roman characters.] (In three parts). I. Grammar and Syntax. Alphabet and Pronunciation. Tamil Characters Transliteration. Parts of Speech. Rules of Syntax. II. Exercises in Tamil and English, with Key. III. Tamil-English Vocabulary, Alphabetically arranged. 1906.

Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper, 4/-; red cloth, 5/-.

"The new book . . . . . will, without the slightest doubt, be found very useful by anyone wishing to take up Tamil."—*The Times of Ceylon.*

"The volume should form an excellent introduction to a practical knowledge of the language."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"An admirable little book on the Tamil language, as a book for beginners it can scarcely be beaten. It can be confidently recommended to medical officers in Madras, Burma, Ceylon or other places where Tamil-speaking peoples most do congregate."—*Indian Medical Gazette.*

"This manual is intended as a guide to colloquial knowledge. . . . . Dr. Pope's statement that it satisfactorily fulfils these objects, makes further praise unnecessary."—*The Times.*

TAMIL SELF-TAUGHT & GRAMMAR.

The two books bound in one volume. Crown 8vo., red cloth, **7/6**.

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.

MARLBOROUGH'S

Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation

In FOUR LANGUAGES—
English, French,
German and Italian.

Arranged on an entirely new system.

Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c., &c.); Tables of Money; Pronunciation; Classified Conversations. Subjects arranged Alphabetically; the Numerals; Weights and Measures; Washing List; Comprehensive Dictionary of Words in Daily Use.

Crown 12mo., coloured wrapper. 1s.; cloth 1s. 6d.; leather tuck, 2s. 6d

---

MARLBOROUGH'S Series of

Foreign Commercial Correspondence

With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial, Banking, Insurance, Shipping, Forwarding, Telegraphic, Export and Import Terms, Letters of Recommendation, Arrangements and Failures, Model of an Agreement for Chartering Vessels, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures.

FOUR Languages, in one vol. *(Front Edges Coloured to denote each Language)* **5s.**

FRENCH & ENGLISH.
Edited by T. DE MARNEY & C. A. THIMM.

ITALIAN & ENGLISH.
By G. MARCHETTI.

GERMAN & ENGLISH.
By MATHIAS MEISSNER.

SPANISH & ENGLISH.
By D. SALVO.

Separate parts in Demy 8vo, fawn wrapper, 1s. each; cloth, 1s. 6d. each.

"The letters have evidently been selected from modern instances, and should therefore be of practical use in commercial institutions and in the counting house."—BRITISH TRADE JOURNAL

Marlborough's Series of Foreign Technical Manuals.

FRENCH TECHNICAL WORDS & PHRASES.

An English-French and French-English Dictionary.

Containing Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures.

BY J. A. STANDRING AND C. A. THIMM.

16mo, cloth, red edges, 2s. 6d.; roan leather, gilt edges, 3s. 6d.

"A most useful publication."—THE CHAMBER OF COMMERCE JOURNAL.

GERMAN TECHNICAL WORDS & PHRASES.

An English-German and German-English Dictionary.

UNIFORM WITH THE ABOVE.

BY C. A. THIMM AND W. VON KNOBLAUCH.

16mo, cloth, red edges, 2s. 6d.; roan leather, gilt edges, 3s. 6d.

"Every business man who is in touch with Germany will find it worth while to possess a copy."—PAGE'S WEEKLY.

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.